

# **2017 CALENDAR**

Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*  
means: *The University at the head of the fish of Māui*

Our Latin motto: *Sapientia magis auro desideranda*  
means: *Wisdom is more to be desired than gold*

## **DISCLAIMER**

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this *Calendar*, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this *Calendar* are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this *Calendar* is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this *Calendar*, readers are referred to the University's website (**[www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)**) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6140, New Zealand

© Victoria University of Wellington, November 2016

## Contents

Victoria University of Wellington .....	9
Strategic Plan .....	10
University Contact Addresses .....	11
Faculty Addresses .....	12
School Addresses .....	13
Year Calendar .....	16
Key Dates .....	17
The Council .....	21
Senior Leadership Team .....	22
Senior Management Reporting Structure .....	23
Emeritus Professors .....	25
Faculty Management .....	27
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units .....	31
Centres, Institutes and Facilities .....	58
Central Services .....	67
Victoria Link Limited .....	73
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation .....	74
Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships .....	78
Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association .....	80
Chaplaincies .....	81
Fulbright Advisers .....	81
Justice of the Peace on Campus .....	81
Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....	82
Awards for Distinguished Service .....	84
Hunter Fellows .....	85
Distinguished Alumni .....	86
Statutes and Policies .....	87
Qualifications Statute .....	87
Admission and Enrolment Statute .....	90
Credit Transfer Statute .....	99
Fees Statute 2017 .....	99
Academic Progress Statute .....	111
Academic Quality Statute .....	114
Academic Grievance Policy .....	116
Student Charter .....	121
Student Conduct Statute .....	122

Qualification Statutes .....	128
Personal Courses of Study Statute .....	128
Conjoint Degrees Statute.....	136
Faculty of Architecture and Design .....	137
Bachelor of Architectural Studies .....	137
Master of Architecture .....	142
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory .....	142
Master of Architecture (Professional) .....	143
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture .....	143
Master of Interior Architecture .....	146
Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture .....	146
Master of Landscape Architecture .....	148
Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture .....	148
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments.....	150
Bachelor of Building Science .....	151
Master of Building Science .....	152
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science .....	152
Master of Design .....	154
Bachelor of Design Innovation .....	155
Master of Design Innovation .....	159
Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation .....	161
Master of Design Technology .....	162
Master of User Experience Design.....	163
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation .....	164
Faculty of Commerce / Victoria Business School .....	166
Bachelor of Commerce .....	166
Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce.....	174
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours .....	176
Master of Commerce .....	182
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce .....	185
Master of Māori and Indigenous Business.....	186
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business.....	187
Master of Professional Accounting .....	189
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting .....	190
Master of Applied Finance .....	190
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis .....	192
Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis .....	192
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management .....	193
Master of Professional Economics .....	194
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics .....	195

Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice .....	196
Master of e-Government.....	197
Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy .....	198
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy .....	200
Master of Public Administration (Executive).....	202
Master of Information Studies .....	203
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies .....	205
Master of Information Management.....	206
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management .....	208
Master of Professional Business Analysis .....	209
Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing .....	210
Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business .....	211
Master of Business Administration .....	212
International Master of Business Administration .....	214
Certificate in Management Studies .....	215
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration .....	215
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management.....	215
Bachelor of Tourism Management .....	216
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours .....	218
Master of Tourism Management .....	219
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.....	220
Faculty of Education.....	222
Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes).....	222
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood.....	223
Bachelor of Education with Honours .....	225
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .....	227
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) .....	228
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).....	229
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy).....	231
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) .....	232
Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) .....	233
Master of Education .....	234
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education .....	237
Master of Educational Psychology .....	238
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice .....	239
Master of Secondary School Leadership .....	240
Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership .....	242
Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.....	242
Faculty of Engineering .....	243
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours .....	243

Master of Engineering.....	250
Master of Engineering Practice.....	251
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Practice.....	251
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Practice .....	251
Master of Software Development .....	252
Postgraduate Diploma in Software Development .....	252
Postgraduate Certificate in Software Development.....	252
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.....	254
Bachelor of Arts .....	254
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme .....	280
Bachelor of Arts with Honours .....	282
Master of Arts .....	292
Graduate Diploma in Arts .....	299
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.....	300
Master of Arts (Applied).....	303
Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) .....	303
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages).....	303
Bachelor of Music .....	305
Graduate Diploma in Music .....	312
Bachelor of Music with Honours .....	313
Master of Music.....	317
Postgraduate Diploma in Music.....	318
Master of Musical Arts .....	319
Artist Diploma.....	320
Master of Music Therapy .....	321
Foundation Certificate in Jazz .....	322
Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts .....	323
Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice).....	323
Master of International Relations.....	325
Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations .....	325
Master of Political Science.....	327
Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science .....	327
Master of Strategic Studies.....	328
Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies .....	328
Master of Museum and Heritage Practice.....	330
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice.....	330
Master of New Zealand Studies.....	331
Master of Health Research .....	331
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery .....	332
Master of Health Care .....	333

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care .....	333
Master of Nursing Science.....	335
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science.....	335
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga .....	337
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.....	338
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages .....	339
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL) .....	340
Certificate of Proficiency in English .....	340
Faculty of Law .....	342
Bachelor of Laws .....	342
Bachelor of Laws with Honours.....	345
Master of Laws .....	346
Graduate Certificate in Law.....	348
Law Profession Admission Programme.....	349
Master of International Trade .....	349
Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade.....	349
Faculty of Science .....	351
Bachelor of Science .....	351
Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme .....	367
Bachelor of Science with Honours .....	368
Master of Science.....	380
Postgraduate Diploma in Science.....	387
Postgraduate Certificate in Science .....	390
Graduate Diploma in Science .....	392
Bachelor of Biomedical Science .....	393
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours.....	394
Master of Biomedical Science .....	396
Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.....	397
Master of Applied Statistics.....	398
Master of Clinical Immunology .....	399
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology .....	400
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research.....	402
Master of Clinical Research.....	402
Master of Computer Science.....	403
Master of Conservation Biology .....	404
Master of Development Studies .....	406
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies .....	408
Master of Drug Discovery and Development.....	408
Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development.....	408
Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development .....	408

---

Master of Environmental Studies.....	410
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.....	410
Master of Geographic Information Science .....	412
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science .....	412
Master of Innovation and Commercialisation.....	414
Master of Marine Conservation .....	415
Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation.....	415
Master of Meteorology.....	417
Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology.....	417
Master of Migration Studies .....	419
Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies .....	419
Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies .....	419
Master of Science in Society .....	420
Faculty of Graduate Research.....	422
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).....	422
Doctor of Education.....	424
Doctor of Government.....	426
Doctor of Musical Arts .....	426
Higher Doctorates Statute .....	428
Other Courses of Study .....	431
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....	431
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching.....	431
Certificate of Proficiency .....	432
Certificate in Foundation Studies.....	433
Certificate of University Preparation .....	433
Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 .....	434
Lists of Subject Codes.....	437
List of current subject, major, specialisation and postgraduate subject codes .....	437
Abbreviations for faculties, schools and other entities .....	445
Discontinued codes.....	447
Index .....	453



---

## Victoria University of Wellington

---

Victoria University of Wellington / Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui is a research-led university with high standards of teaching that attracts exceptional staff and students from around the world.

As a globally ranked capital city university, Victoria has strong links with government departments and agencies, international agencies, industries, regional and local government, iwi and environmental organisations, as well as some of New Zealand's major research institutes. The University also has extensive collaborative and student exchange links with renowned universities throughout the Pacific, Asia, North and South America and Europe.

Founded by an Act of Parliament to mark Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee in 1897, the University began teaching and research in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand, and became an autonomous university in 1962.

Victoria has nine faculties, of which seven conduct teaching and research: Architecture and Design, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Law and Science. These are divided into schools, many of which are closely aligned with the University's numerous research centres and institutes. The Faculty of Graduate Research is responsible for the administration of doctoral students' candidature. Toi huarewa is a forum for Māori academic issues at Victoria and a University-wide faculty equivalent. Toi huarewa ensures there is appropriate Māori content in Victoria's teaching and research programmes.

The University operates from several sites. The original Kelburn campus is the heart of the first-year experience at Victoria. Kelburn provides the full range of student support and administration offices, the Kelburn Library and the faculties of Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences and Science.

The Te Aro campus, located at 139 Vivian Street, houses the Faculty of Architecture and Design. The Te Aro campus is located close to cosmopolitan Cuba Street, with its shops, cafés and street life.

The Pipitea campus is located in the centre of Wellington's legal, government and business district. The campus comprises the School of Law and Victoria Business School and is opposite New Zealand's Parliament and adjacent to Wellington's railway station and transport hub.

The Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory is housed in a purpose-built research facility adjacent to the Taputeranga Marine Reserve, on Wellington's south coast. The Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health and the clinical research programme are located at the Wellington Regional Hospital, in Newtown. The Ferrier Research Institute and Robinson Research Institute are located at the Gracefield Science Campus, in Lower Hutt.

Victoria also works with other tertiary providers. The Wellington ICT Graduate School is a partnership between Victoria University of Wellington, the Wellington Institute of Technology (WelTec) and Whitireia New Zealand (a polytechnic).

Victoria opened premises in Auckland in 2015 and runs some postgraduate programmes there.

In addition, the University teaches internationally, offering English language, commerce, engineering and science courses in China, Malaysia and Viet Nam.

## Strategic Plan

---

The University's Strategic Plan sets out the following goals for Victoria.

### ***Vision***

Victoria University of Wellington will be a world-leading capital city university and one of the great global-civic universities.

### ***Values***

Victoria University of Wellington's core ethical values are respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity and empathy.

These values are manifested in our commitment to civic engagement, sustainability, inclusivity, equity, diversity and openness. We prize intellectual rigour and independence, academic freedom, critical inquiry and excellence.

### ***Mission and Purpose***

Victoria University of Wellington's mission is to undertake excellent research, teaching and public engagement in the service of local, national, regional and global communities.

### ***Primary Strategies***

1. Adopt a distinctive academic emphasis.
2. Enhance research quality, quantity and impact.
3. Provide a holistic learning, teaching and student experience that is second to none.
4. Secure the intellectual potential put at risk through experience of disadvantage.
5. Deepen engagement with alumni, benefactors and communities.
6. Deepen Victoria University's intellectual influence in the Asia-Pacific region.

### ***Enabling Strategies***

1. Double the community of world-class scholars choosing Victoria.
2. Attain the scale, quality and academic profile of leading public universities.
3. Optimise the University's organisation, processes, facilities and use of resources.
4. Increase and diversify sustainable revenue.
5. Communicate the quality, values and distinctiveness that define Victoria.

Victoria's academic distinctiveness will be defined by these multidisciplinary themes:

- Advancing better government
- Cultivating creative capital
- Spearheading our digital futures
- Enabling our Asia-Pacific trading nation
- Stimulating a design-led, high-value manufacturing region
- Enhancing the resilience and sustainability of our natural heritage and capital
- Improving health and wellbeing in our communities
- Enriching national culture, civil society and global citizenship.

---

## University Contact Addresses

---

**Students living in New Zealand** should address enquiries to:

Student Recruitment and Orientation

Victoria University of Wellington

PO Box 600

Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Phone: +64-4-463 5374 or 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)

Fax: +64-4-463 5193

Email: *course-advice@vuw.ac.nz*

**International student enquiries** should be addressed to:

Victoria International

Victoria University of Wellington

PO Box 600

Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Phone: +64-4-463 5350

Fax: +64-4-463 5056

Email: *victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz*

**General correspondence** and enquiries other than student enquiries (see above) should be addressed to:

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Victoria University of Wellington

PO Box 600

Wellington 6140, New Zealand

### Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): +64-4-472 1000

Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64-4-463+ extension number.

Staff members with a standard university mobile phone number: +64-27-563+ extension number.

### Email contacts

The standard form of email address for individual staff members at the University is *firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz*

### Website

The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at [www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)

## Faculty Addresses

---

### Architecture and Design

*Te Wāhanga Waihanga-Hoahoa*

Te Aro Campus

139 Vivian Street

Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204

Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz) or

[design@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz)

### Commerce (Victoria Business School)

*Te Wāhanga Tauhokohoko (Oruariki)*

Pipitea Campus

Rutherford House

23 Lambton Quay

Phone: 04-463 5376, Fax: 04-463 5360

Email: [fcom-sas@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:fcom-sas@vuw.ac.nz)

### Education

*Te Whānau o Ako Pai*

Kelburn Campus

Level 8, Murphy Building

Phone: 04-463 9500, Fax: 04-463 9521

Email: [education@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:education@vuw.ac.nz)

### Engineering

*Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha*

Kelburn Campus

Ground Floor, Cotton Building

Phone: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122

Email: [engineering@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:engineering@vuw.ac.nz)

### Graduate Research

*Te Here Tāura Rangahau*

Kelburn Campus

10 Kelburn Parade

Phone: 04-463 9478, Fax: 04-463 6480

Email: [pg-research@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:pg-research@vuw.ac.nz)

### Humanities and Social Sciences

*Te Wāhanga Aronui*

Kelburn Campus

Level 4, Murphy Building

Phone: 04-463 5745, Fax: 04-463 5183

Email: [fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

### Law

*Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture*

Pipitea Campus

Government Buildings

55 Lambton Quay, Wellington

Phone: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365

Email: [law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

### Science

*Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao*

Kelburn Campus

Ground Floor, Cotton Building

Phone: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122

Email: [science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz)

## School Addresses

### Accounting and Commercial Law

*Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko*

Levels 6 and 7 (Reception Level 7)  
Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04-463 5775 or 04-463 5383  
or 04-463 7465  
Fax: 04-463 5076  
Email: [sac1@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sac1@vuw.ac.nz)

### Architecture

*Te Kura Waihangā*

139 Vivian Street  
Te Aro Campus  
Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204  
Email: [architecture@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz)

### Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

*Te Kura Toirangi*

#### Art History

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024  
Email: [art-history@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:art-history@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Classics

Level 5, Old Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5319, Fax: 04-463 5388  
Email: [classics@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:classics@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Museum and Heritage Studies

Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5807, Fax: 04-463 5024  
Email: [museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Religious Studies

Room 203, 14 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5299, Fax: 04-463 5065  
Email: [religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

### Biological Sciences

*Te Kura Mātauranga Koiōra*

Level 5, Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5339, Fax: 04-463 5331  
Email: [biosci@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:biosci@vuw.ac.nz)

### Chemical and Physical Sciences

*Te Wānanga Matū*

Room 101, Laby Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5335, Fax: 04-463 5237  
Email: [scps@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:scps@vuw.ac.nz)

### Design

*Te Kura Hoahoa*

139 Vivian Street  
Te Aro Campus  
Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204  
Email: [design@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz)

### Economics and Finance

*Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea*

Level 3, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04-463 5380, Fax: 04-463 5014  
Email: [sef@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sef@vuw.ac.nz)

### Education

*Te Puna Ako Pai*

Room 102, 15A Waiteata Road  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 9694, Fax: 04-463 9521  
Email: [sedu@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sedu@vuw.ac.nz)

### Engineering and Computer Science

*Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrōrohiko*

Room 358, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045  
Email: [office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz](mailto:office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz)

## English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies

*Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho*

Room 207, 83 Fairlie Terrace  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5359, Fax: 04-463 5090  
Email: [seftms@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:seftms@vuw.ac.nz)

## Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

*Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua*

Room 311, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5337, Fax: 04-463 5186  
Email: [geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

## Government

*Te Kura Kāwanatanga*

Level 8, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04-463 6599, Fax: 04-463 5454  
Email: [sog-info@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sog-info@vuw.ac.nz)

## History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

*Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me te Ao*

### History

Level 4, Old Kirk Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5344, Fax: 04-463 5261  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

### Philosophy

Level 5, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5368, Fax: 04-463 5414  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

### Political Science and International Relations

Level 5, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5351, Fax: 04-463 5414  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

## Strategic Studies

Level 5, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5351  
Fax: 04-463 5414  
Email: [hppi@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:hppi@vuw.ac.nz)

## Information Management

*Te Kura Tiaki Whakawhiti Kōrero*

Level 5, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04-463 5103, Fax: 04-463 5446  
Email: [sim@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sim@vuw.ac.nz)

## Languages and Cultures

*Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi*

Level 6, von Zedlitz Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5293, Fax: 04-463 5419  
Email: [slc@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:slc@vuw.ac.nz)

## Law

*Te Kura Tātai Ture*

Government Buildings  
Pipitea Campus  
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington  
Phone: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365  
Email: [law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

## Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

*Te Kura Tātari Reo*

Room 210, von Zedlitz Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5600, Fax: 04-463 5604  
Email: [lals@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:lals@vuw.ac.nz)

## Management

*Te Kura Whakahaere*

Levels 9 and 10 (Reception Level 10)  
Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04-463 5397, Fax: 04-463 5084  
Email: [som@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:som@vuw.ac.nz)

**Marketing and International Business**

*Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao*

Level 11, Rutherford House  
Pipitea Campus  
23 Lambton Quay  
Phone: 04-463 5330, Fax: 04-463 5231  
Email: [marketing@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:marketing@vuw.ac.nz) or  
[international-business@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:international-business@vuw.ac.nz)

**Mathematics and Statistics**

*Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga*

Room 358, Cotton Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045  
Email: [sms-office@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sms-office@vuw.ac.nz)

**Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)**

*Te Kura Tapuhi Hauora*

Level 7, Clinical Services Building  
Wellington Regional Hospital  
Phone: 04-463 5363, Fax: 04-463 5442  
Email: [nmh@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:nmh@vuw.ac.nz)

**Psychology**

*Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro*

Level 6, Easterfield Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5373, Fax: 04-463 5402  
Email: [psychology@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@vuw.ac.nz)

**Social and Cultural Studies**

*Te Kura Mahinga Tangata*

Level 9, Murphy Building  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5317, Fax: 04-463 5064  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Te Kawa a Māui**

*Māori Studies*

50 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5314, Fax: 04-463 5243  
Email: [maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

**Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music**

Gate 7, Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5369, Fax: 04-463 5157  
Email: [music@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:music@vuw.ac.nz)

**Va'aomanū Pasifika**

*Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies*

6 Kelburn Parade  
Kelburn Campus  
Phone: 04-463 5830, Fax: 04-463 5159  
Email: [vaaomanu.pasifika@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:vaaomanu.pasifika@vuw.ac.nz)

**Wellington ICT Graduate School**

c/- Biz Dojo  
115 Tory Street  
Wellington  
Phone: 022 563 5791

## Year Calendar

[illegible]



---

## Key Dates

---

### 2016

#### December

Sat	10	Applications due for programmes and courses starting in 2017 with enrolment limitations, including some distance courses.
Wed	14	Graduation ceremony at Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	15	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	23	Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 9 January 2017 inclusive). Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).

### 2017

#### January

Mon	9	University re-opens. Trimester Three resumes.
Tue	10	Applications due for 2017 courses and programmes other than those that closed 10 December 2016. Applications received after this date may be waitlisted. Admission and enrolment documentation deadline for new students.
Fri	13	No addition of Trimester Three January–February courses after this date. Grade-entry deadline for Trimester Three courses ending in December.
Mon	23	Wellington Anniversary observed (University closed).
Tue	24	Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes begin.
Fri	27	After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a Trimester Three November–February course.

#### February

Mon	6	Waitangi Day (University closed).
Wed	8	After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a Trimester Three January–February course.
Fri	17	Trimester Three teaching period ends.
Sat	18	Online enrolment closes for Trimester One. Special Admission applications for 2017 courses and programmes close. Discretionary Entrance applications for 2017 courses and programmes close.

---

Mon	20	Examinations for Trimester Three courses begin.
Thu	23	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Wednesday 1 March inclusive.
Sat	25	Trimester Three examinations end.
Mon	27	New Students' Orientation begins; runs to Friday 3 March inclusive.

**March**

Wed	1	Closing date for Round One applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships. Application deadline to have qualification awarded at the May graduation ceremonies.
Fri	3	Deadline for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date. Grade-entry deadline for Trimester Three courses ending in February.
Mon	6	Trimester One begins.
Fri	17	No addition of Trimester One or full-year courses after this date. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester One or full-year course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

**April**

Sat	1	Hall-of-residence applications open for Trimester Two.
Fri	14	Good Friday (University closed). Mid-trimester break begins.
Mon	17	Easter Monday (University closed).
Tue	18	University closed.
Tue	25	Anzac Day.

**May**

Mon	1	Trimester One resumes.
Tue	16	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Wed	17	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	18	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	19	After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawals from Trimester One courses.

**June**

Mon	5	Queen's Birthday (University closed).
-----	---	---------------------------------------

---

Fri	9	Trimester One teaching period ends.
Mon	12	Mid-year study period begins.
Fri	16	Mid-year examinations begin.
Wed	21	Applications due for courses and programmes starting in Trimester Two. Applications received after this date may be waitlisted.

**July**

Sat	1	Online enrolment closes for Trimester Two. Closing date for Round Two applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
Wed	5	Mid-year examinations end. Trimester One ends.
Thu	6	Mid-year break begins.
Mon	10	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Thursday 13 July inclusive.
Wed	12	Grade-entry deadline for mid-year results.
Fri	14	Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester Two courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date. New Students' Orientation for students starting in Trimester Two.
Mon	17	Trimester Two begins.
Fri	28	No addition of Trimester Two courses after this date. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester Two course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

**August**

Tue	1	Hall-of-residence applications open for 2018.
Fri	25	After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from full-year courses.
Mon	28	Mid-trimester break begins.

**September**

Fri	1	Study at Victoria Open Day.
Mon	11	Trimester Two resumes.
Fri	29	After this date, the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from Trimester Two courses.

**October**

Sun	1	Application deadline to have a qualification awarded at the December graduation ceremonies. Hall-of-residence applications close for 2018.
Fri	20	Trimester Two and full-year teaching period ends.
Mon	23	Labour Day (University closed).
Tue	24	End-of-year study period begins.
Fri	27	End-of-year examinations begin.

**November**

Wed	1	Closing date for Round Three applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.  Closing date for Victoria Graduate Awards and Master's-by-Thesis scholarships.  Applications due for courses and programmes starting in Trimester Three. Applications received after this date may be waitlisted.  Online enrolment closes for Trimester Three.
Tue	14	International Students' Orientation begins; runs for two days.
Sat	18	End-of-year examinations end.
Sun	19	Trimester Two ends.
Mon	20	Trimester Three begins.
Wed	29	Grade entry deadline for Trimester Two and full-year courses (except Law).

**December**

Tue	5	Grade entry deadline for Trimester Two and full-year Law courses.
Wed	13	Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	14	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	15	Graduation ceremony at Te Herenga Waka Marae.
Sun	17	Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end. Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes end.
Fri	22	Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 7 January 2018 inclusive). Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).

*All dates are subject to change. Refer to the University website.*

## The Council

---

*Elections for Officers of Council are generally held in December and are not reflected in the information provided below. For the most up-to-date information on Council membership and Officers, refer to the University website. Dates in brackets refer to the member's most recent term of appointment.*

### Officers (2016)

#### **Chancellor**

Sir Neville Jordan, KNZM (2015) CNZM (2008), BE DEng(Hon) *Cant*, DistFIPENZ

#### **Pro-Chancellor**

Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA *Well*, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA

#### **Chairperson, Finance Committee**

Roger N. Taylor, MNZM, BA MCom *Cant*

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

### Members

#### **Ministerial Appointments**

Traci Houpapa, MNZM JP, MBA *Massey* (2016–19)

Sir Neville Jordan, KNZM (2015) CNZM (2008), BE DEng(Hon) *Cant*, DistFIPENZ (2016–19)

Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA *Well*, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA (2016–19)

Dame Therese Walsh, DNZM, BCA *Well*, FCA (2016–19)

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

#### **Elected by the Staff**

Associate Professor Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb* (2016–2017)

*Election results for a second staff member were pending at the time of going to print.*

#### **Elected by the Students**

Jacinta Gulasekharam (2016–2017)

Alexandria Mark (2017–18)

#### **External Appointments**

Robyn Bargh, Te Arawa, CNZM, BA *Massey* (2016–19)

Farib Sos, MNZM JP, BSc *Well*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *ANU* (2016–18)

Roger N. Taylor, MNZM, BA MCom *Cant* (2016–2017)

#### **Secretary to Council**

Caroline Ward

## Senior Leadership Team

---

### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

### **Provost**

Professor Wendy Larner, BSocSc *Waik*, MA *Cant*, PhD *Carleton*

### **Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity) (Acting)**

Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*, PhD *Massey*

### **Vice-Provost (Research)**

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

### **Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)**

Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*, MANZVCS

### **Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**

Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA Well, MA PhD *Otago*, CTEFLA *RSA/Camb*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce**

Professor Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons) *Auck*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean, Humanities and Social Sciences and Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Education**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law**

Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

### **Chief Operating Officer**

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw* CA(NZ, UK)

### **Director, Human Resources**

Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ

---

## Senior Management Reporting Structure

---

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>UC Davis</i>
— <i>Provost</i>	Professor Wendy Lerner, BSocSc <i>Waik</i> , MA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>Carleton</i>
— <i>Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity) (Acting)</i>	Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA <i>Cant</i> , MPubPol <i>ANU</i> , PhD <i>Massey</i>
— <i>Director, Academic Office</i>	Sue Walbran, PGDipHSM <i>Med Massey</i> , PhD <i>Well</i>
— <i>Director, Centre for Academic Development</i>	Associate Professor Liz Jones, BA(Hons) DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD <i>Well</i>
— <i>Director, Student Academic Services</i>	Pam Thorburn, ASCT
— <i>Vice-Provost (Research)</i>	Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i>
— <i>Associate Director, Research Development</i>	Ian McIntosh, BA <i>Well</i> , DipAgSci <i>Lincoln</i>
— <i>Associate Director, Research Services</i>	Matthew Hall, MSc <i>Edin</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i>
— <i>University Librarian</i>	Janet Fletcher, BEd <i>Melb</i> , MSc <i>E Cowan</i> , ALIA
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Digital Futures)</i>	Professor Steven Warburton, BSc(Hons) <i>Bangor</i> , PhD <i>Nott</i>
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)</i>	Associate Professor The Hon. Luamanuvao Winnie Laban, QSO, DipSocWk <i>Well</i> , PGDipDevStud <i>Massey</i>
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Sustainability)</i>	Associate Professor Marjan van den Belt, MSc <i>Erasmus</i> CertEcolEcon PhD <i>Maryland</i>
— <i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)</i>	Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin <i>Massey</i> , MANZVCS
— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International Engagement)</i>	Matthew O’Meagher, BSc(Hons) <i>Otago</i> , MA PhD <i>Duke</i>
— <i>Director, Communications and Marketing</i>	Madeleine Setchell, BA MComms <i>Well</i>
— <i>Director, Centre for Lifelong Learning</i>	Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud <i>Massey</i>
— <i>Executive Director, Development Office and Victoria Foundation</i>	Janet Colson, MA <i>Lond</i> , AKC, DipCrWr(Adv) <i>Whitireia</i>

---

— <i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International)</i>	Julia Innocente-Jones, BSc(Hons) <i>Manc Met</i> , PGDipMktg <i>Brad</i> , MCIM
— <i>Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)</i>	Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA <i>Well</i> , MA PhD <i>Otago</i> , CTEFLA RSA/ <i>Camb</i>
— <i>Chief Operating Officer</i>	Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) <i>Exe</i> , MBA <i>Warw</i> CA(NZ, UK)
— <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	Wayne Morgan, BCA <i>Well</i> , MBA <i>Cran</i> , CA
— <i>General Counsel</i>	Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) <i>Well</i>
— <i>Director, Information Technology Services</i>	Stuart Haselden
— <i>Director, Planning and Management Information</i>	Leon Bakker, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD <i>Cant</i>
— <i>Director, Property Services</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
— <i>Director, Safety, Risk and Assurance</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
— <i>Director, Strategic Projects</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
— <i>Director, Student and Campus Living</i>	<i>Appointment pending</i>
— <i>Director, Human Resources</i>	Annemarie de Castro, BA <i>Massey</i> , FHRINZ



## Emeritus Professors

---

George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE  
 Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ  
 Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
 David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
 David Bibby, CNZM, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*  
 Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA  
 David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*, FNZAH FRSNZ  
 Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*  
 Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA *NZ*, DipTchg MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, LRSM  
 John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*  
 Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*  
 Max Cresswell, BA MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ  
 Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA PhD *Well*, FLIANZA  
 Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
 Professor Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ  
 John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*  
 Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*  
 Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*  
 Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*  
 Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Lincoln*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*  
 John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*  
 Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*  
 Sir Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, DD *Otago*  
 John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*  
 Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*  
 Viv Hall, MCom PhD *Auck*  
 Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
 John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
 Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
 Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*  
 John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*  
 Leslie C. Holborow, QSO, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*  
 Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ  
 Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ  
 Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*, FAIS

L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc *Well*, FRSNZ

The Rt. Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC ONZ, KBE, LLB *NZ*, LL.M. *Harv & Well*, LL.D. *Auck*,  
LL.D. *Well*

John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ

Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, QSO, JP, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

David Mackay, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ

Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA

Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ

Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*

I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Well*

David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*, FRSNZ

Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*

Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*

Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Duke*

Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Nigel S. Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FNZSEE

Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS FNZPsS

Peter Thirkell, MCA *Well*, PhD *W Ont*

John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ

Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA

David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR

Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Belf*

Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FRS

Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Birm*, FlInstP

Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

Pat Walsh, CNZM, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Exe*

Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, DipTchg *Chch*, PhD *Well*

Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *Well*, DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

---

## Faculty Management

---

### Faculty of Architecture and Design

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Dean**

Marc Aurel Schnabel, Dipl-Ing *UdK Berlin*, MEd *Syd*, PhD *Hong Kong*

**Associate Dean (Academic Development)**

Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*, MArch *Yale*

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation) (Acting)**

Robin Skinner, BE *Cant*, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*, AcadNZIA

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Philippe Campays, DESA(a.f.) *Paris*, MArch *Auck*, NZRAB

**Manager, Student, Academic and Administrative Services**

La'Chelle Pretorius

### Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School)

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Professor Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons) *Auck*

**Associate Dean (International and Executive Education)**

Professor John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Associate Professor Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)**

Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*, PhD *Massey*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*, DipBusStud *Massey*

### Faculty of Education

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

**Dean**

Associate Professor David Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*

**Associate Dean (Academic)**

Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*, MEd *Well*, AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Teacher Education)**

Associate Professor Robin Averill, DipTchg MSc PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Noeleen Williamson

**Faculty of Engineering****Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Dean**

Professor Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE MNZIP

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *RMIT*

**Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research)**

Associate Professor Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD *MIT*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P. Eliz*

**Manager, Faculty Administration**

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

**Faculty of Graduate Research****Dean**

Professor Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

**Deputy Dean**

Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Monash*, MA PhD *Prin*

**Manager, Postgraduate Research Student and Academic Services**

Judith Bagley, BA PGDipArts *Otago*

**Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences****Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

**Deputy Dean**

Professor Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Associate Professor Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Prin*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Associate Professor Giacomo Lichtner, BA PhD *Read*

**Associate Dean (Teaching and Equity)**

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD *Otago*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Kristina McGuinness-King, BA MA PhD *Waik*

**Faculty of Law****Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

**Deputy Dean**

Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, DipTchg *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Associate Professor Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Kylie Hooper, BA *C Qld*

**Faculty of Science****Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Dean**

Professor David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

**Associate Dean (Academic Development)**

Professor Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

**Manager, Student and Academic Services**

Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P. Eliz*

**Toihuarewa**

Toihuarewa is a committee of the Academic Board and a pan-University faculty equivalent.

***Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)***

Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA *Well*, MA PhD *Otago*, CTEFLA *RSA/Camb*

## Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

### Accounting and Commercial Law

#### Head of School

Professor Ian Eggleton

#### Deputy Head of School

Christopher Cripps

#### Programme Directors

Undergraduate: Jim Ryan

Honours/Master's: Dr Lisa Marriott

Postgraduate: Associate Professor Andrew Smith

MPA: Christopher Cripps

#### Professors

Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD *Otago*,  
DipAcc, CA

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA

John Creedy, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, BPhil *Oxf*

Ian R.C. Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) *Well*,  
MBA PhD *Chic*, FCPA CMA FCA ACIS  
FAFAANZ

Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD *Durh*  
(Chair in Public Finance)

Ania M. Rose, BBA MS PhD *Texas A&M*,  
CPA

Jacob M. Rose, BBA MS PhD *Texas A&M*

Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc  
PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

#### Visiting Professorial Fellow

Karen A. Van Peursem, BSc *Oregon*,  
MBS *Massey*, PhD *Waik*, CPA CA

#### Adjunct Professors

Jesse Dillard, BS MS *Clemson*,  
PhD *S Carolina*

Trevor Hopper, BSc(Bus Admin) *Brad*,  
MPhil *Aston*

John Shewan, CNZM, BCA(Hons) *Well*,  
FCA

#### Associate Professors

Samuel Becher, LLB *Tel Aviv*,  
LLM JSD *Yale*

Susan Corbett, BSc *Auck*, LLM *Well*,  
AAMINZ Solicitor *UK*, *NZ*

Carolyn Fowler, MCom *Cant*, PhD *Well*,  
CMA CA

Martien Lubberink, PhD, MSc *Groningen*

Lisa J. Marriott, BSc *Lond*, BCA(Hons)

PGCertHELT MBA PhD *Well*, CA

Andrew M.C. Smith, MCA *Well*, CA

David I. White, LLB(Hons) *Well*,

LLM *Lond*, SJD *Syd*

#### Senior Lecturers

Jonathan Barrett, LLB *Exe*, HDipTaxLaw  
PhD *Witw*

Binh Bui, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud  
*Camb*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High  
Court of New Zealand

Hamish Dempster, MA LLB(Hons)

PhD *Auck*, AM *Brown*, Barrister of the  
High Court of New Zealand

Noor Houqe, BBA MBA *Dhaka*,  
PhD *Well*, CA CPA

Md. Ainul Islam, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Well*,  
CA CPA

A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom *Dhaka*,  
PhD *Leeds*, CA

Trish Keeper, BA LLB *Otago*, LLM *Well*

Jessica Lai, MSc LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
Dr iur. *Luzern*

Amanda Reilly, BA LLM *Auck*,  
PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

Thu Phuong Truong, BCom *NSW*,  
BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CPA CA

Zhe (Richard) Wang, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
CFA CMA CPA

#### Lecturers

Ken Bates, BA(Hons) *Nott*, FCA

Rodney Dormer, BCom *Auck*, MMgt  
PhD *Well*

Sendirella George, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Pala Molisa, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Jim Ryan, MMS *Waik*, CA

**Assistant Lecturers**

Kathleen Makale, BCA(Hons) *Well*, CA  
 Matt Sorola, MA *Trinity*

**Teaching Fellow**

Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc *Well*,  
 ACA

**Emeritus Professors**

Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA  
 CMANZ  
 Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
 Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
 Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD  
*Mich*, FCA

**School Manager**

Marita Lotz, Dipl-Kffr *FU Berlin*

**Architecture****Head of School**

Professor Joanna Merwood-Salisbury

**Deputy Head of School**

Dr Morten Gjerde

**Professors**

Penny Allan, BLArch(Hons) *MIT*, NZILA  
 Martin Bryant, BArch(Hons) *UT Syd*,  
 BLArch *NSW*, NZILA, AILA  
 Joanna Merwood-Salisbury, BBSc  
 BArch(Hons) *Well*, MArch *McGill*,  
 MA PhD *Prin*  
 Regan Potangaroa, ME *Cant*, MArch *Well*,  
 MBA PhD *Jas Cook*  
 Marc Aurel Schnabel, Dipl-Ing *UdK Berlin*,  
 MEd *Syd*, PhD *Hong Kong*  
 Kerstin Thompson, BArch(Hons) MArch  
*MIT*, ARAIA

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*,  
 MArch *Yale*  
 Andrew Charleson, ME *Cant*, MIPENZ  
 Peter Connolly, BAgSci *Melb*, BAppSci  
 MDes PhD *MIT*  
 Michael Donn, MSc PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Philippe Campays, DESA(a.f.) *Paris*,  
 March *Auck*, NZRAB  
 Fabricio Chicca, BArchUrb *UNIDERP*  
*(Brazil)*, MArchUrb *Mackenzie (Brazil)*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Morten Gjerde, AArts BArch(Hons)  
*CalPoly*, PGCert *Oslo*, MRes *Oxf Brookes*,  
 PhD *Well*, FNZIA  
 Nigel Isaacs, BE *Auck*, DipBusAdmin MBSc  
 PhD *Well*, MNZIOB  
 Derek Kawiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, MArch  
 AADRL *Lond*  
 Sam Kebbelle, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well*,  
 MDes *Harv*, NZRAB  
 Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, MBA *Well*,  
 FNZIA  
 Guy Marriage, BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*,  
 MNZIOB FNZIA  
 Chris McDonald, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well*,  
 MArch MCP *Calif*  
 Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*, MBSc  
 PGCertHELT *Well*  
 Warwick McLeod, MA *Tor*, MFA *Mass*  
*College of Art*  
 Antony Pelosi, BBSc BArch *Well*,  
 PhD *MIT*  
 Natasha Perkins, MTech(Hons) *Massey*,  
 PDINZ  
 Robin Skinner, BE *Cant*, BArch(Hons)  
 PhD *Auck*, AcadNZIA  
 Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) *Well*, BPhysEd  
*Otago*, PhD *Melb*  
 Mark Southcombe, NZCAD *Open Poly NZ*,  
 BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*, FNZIA  
 Kevin Sweet, BA *New Mexico*,  
 MArch *Columbia*, RA (New Mexico)  
 Geoff Thomas, ME PhD *Cant*, CPEng IntPE  
 FIPENZ MSFPE  
 Simon Twose, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, ANZIA  
 Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
 Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**

Daniele Abreu e Lima, BA(Hons) MA(Hons)  
*São Paulo*  
 Shenuka de Sylva, MSc *Moratuwa*,  
 SLIA RIBA



Michael Dudding, BA MArch *Well*  
 Bruno Marques, BLA *Lisbon TU*, MLA  
*Berlin TU / Lisbon TU*, IFLA  
 Emina Petrović, Dipl-Ing-Arh *Belgrade*,  
 MArch PhD *Well*  
 Tane Moleta, BDes MArch *Well*

#### ***Emeritus Professor***

George Baird, MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng  
 FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE

#### ***Professorial Research Fellows***

Brenda Vale, DipArch MA *Camb*, PhD *Shef*  
 Robert Vale, DipArch MA *Camb*, PhD *Nott*

#### ***School Manager***

Selena Shaw

### **Art History, Classics and Religious Studies**

#### ***Head of School***

Professor Arthur Pomeroy

#### ***Art History***

##### ***Programme Director***

David Maskill

##### ***Professor***

Geoffrey Batchen, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd*

##### ***Associate Professor***

Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

##### ***Senior Lecturers***

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brig Young*, MPhil *Auck*,  
 MA PhD *C'nell*  
 David Maskill, MA *Cant*  
 Raymond Spiteri, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*

#### ***Classics***

##### ***Programme Director***

Dr Simon Perris

#### ***Professors***

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*  
 W. Jeffrey Tatum, MA PhD *Texas*

#### ***Senior Lecturers***

Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*  
 Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*,  
 PhD *Iowa*  
 Mark Masterson, BA *Stan*, MAT *N Carolina*,  
 PhD *S Calif*  
 Simon Perris, BMus MA *Well*, DPhil *Oxon*  
 Babette Pütz, MA PhD *St And*

#### ***Lecturer***

James Kierstead, BA *Oxon*, MA *Lond*,  
 MA PhD *Stan*

#### ***Emeritus Professors***

John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*  
 Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

### **Museum and Heritage Studies**

#### ***Programme Director***

Associate Professor Conal McCarthy

#### ***Associate Professor***

Conal McCarthy, MA (English) MA (Art  
 History) DipTchg *Cant*, PhD *Well*

#### ***Senior Lecturer***

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
 MA(Applied) PhD *Monash*

### **Religious Studies**

#### ***Programme Director***

Associate Professor Michael Radich

#### ***Professors***

Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*,  
 MA PhD *Prin*  
 Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

#### ***Associate Professor***

Michael Radich, BMus MA *Auck*, PhD *Harv*

#### ***Senior Lecturers***

Geoff Troughton, BA(Hons) *Cant*,  
 BTheol *Otago*, MA PhD *Massey*

Rick Weiss, BS *Roch*, MA *GradTheolUn*,  
PhD *Chic*

**Lecturer**

Eva Nisa, BA *Al-Azhar*, MA *Leiden*,  
PhD *ANU*

**Emeritus Professor**

Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE,  
BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, HonDD *Otago*

**School Manager**

Annie Mercer, BA(Hons) MA(Applied) *Well*

**Biological Sciences**

**Head of School**

Professor Simon Davy

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Kevin Burns

**Managers of Teaching and Research Groups**

Cell and Molecular Biology: Dr Darren Day  
Ecology and Biodiversity: Associate  
Professor Heiko Wittmer

**Professors**

Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*  
Elaine Dennison, MB BChir MA *Camb*,  
MSc *Lond*, PhD *S'ton*, FRCP  
Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*  
(*UK*), MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Wales*  
Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Manc*  
Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*  
Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*, DipImmunol  
*Otago*, MPhil PhD *Auck*, FRSNZ  
Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Qu*  
John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*  
Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

David Ackerley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
James J. Bell, BSc *Bangor*, PhD *Cork*  
Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*  
Ian Hermans, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Well*  
Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc  
PhD *Well*

Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*  
Heiko Wittmer, Dipl-Biol *Saar*, PhD *Br Col*  
Joe Zuccarello, BA MS PhD *Calif*

**Senior Lecturers**

Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*  
Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc  
*Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*  
Bronwyn Kivell, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*  
Joanna Mackichan, BSc *Wash State*,  
PhD *Stanford*  
Melanie McConnell, BSc PhD *Otago*  
Andrew Munkacsi, BS *Southern Ill*, MS *Ill*,  
PhD *Minnesota*  
Jeremy Owen, BBmedSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Lifeng Peng, BE *Hebei*, ME *Beijing*,  
PhD *Kyushu*  
Peter L. Pfeffer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*  
Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*  
Janet Pitman, BSc(Hons) *Lincoln*,  
PhD *Otago*  
Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*

**Lecturers**

Lisa Connor, BBmedSc(Hons) *Well*,  
PhD *Otago*  
Julie Deslippe, BSc(Hons) *Vic (BC)*,  
MSc *Prince George*, PhD *Br Col*  
Diane Ormsby, BSc PhD *Well*

**Senior Tutors**

David Maass, BS *Penn State*, PhD *Yeshiva*  
Fabian Westermann, Dipl-Biol *Würzburg*,  
PhD *Well*

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

James Baty, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PGDipPH  
*Massey*, PhD *Otago*  
Christian Boedeker, MSc *Rostock*, PhD  
*Leiden*  
Mark Calcott, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Monica Gruber, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Katie Hillyer, BSc *Plym*, MSc *Bangor*,  
PhD *Well*  
Lyndsey Holland, BSc(Hons) *Manc*, MSc  
*Tor*, PhD *Exe*

Heidi Luter, BSc *Colorado*, MAppSc PhD  
*Jas Cook*  
 Clint Oakley, BS *Washington & Lee*,  
 PhD *Georgia*  
 Katharina Robichon, MSc *Stras*, PhD *Heidel*  
 Katherine Robins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Rachael Shaw, BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*  
 Christine Stockum, MSc *TU Munich*,  
 PhD *Auck*  
 Shaun Wilkinson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well*

### ***Emeritus Professors***

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons)  
 PhD *Cant*  
 Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
 John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Exe*

### ***Manager, Technical Services***

Stephen Meyer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### ***School Manager***

Lesley Thompson

## **Chemical and Physical Sciences**

### ***Head of School***

*Appointment pending*

### ***Deputy Head of School***

Associate Professor Martyn Coles

### ***Programme Directors***

Chemistry Undergraduate: Dr Matthias Lein  
 Chemistry Honours: Dr Robin Fulton  
 Chemistry Postgraduate: Associate Professor  
 Mattheus S.M. Timmer  
 Physics Undergraduate: Associate Professor  
 Gillian Turner  
 Physics Honours: Associate Professor Ben  
 Ruck  
 Physics Postgraduate: Associate Professor  
 Petrik Galvosas  
 Master of Innovation and  
 Commercialisation: Jenny Douché,  
 DipMktMng *Open Poly*, MBA *Well*

## **Chemistry**

### ***Professors***

James H. Johnston, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ  
 FNZIC  
 Thomas Nann, MSc PhD *Freiburg*  
 John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

### ***Associate Professors***

Martyn P. Coles, BSc PhD *Durh*  
 Justin M. Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
 PhD *MIT*  
 Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Mattheus S.M. Timmer, MSc PhD *Leiden*

### ***Senior Lecturers***

J. Robin Fulton, BS/BS *Wash*, PhD *Calif*  
 Jonathan Halpert, BS *Tufts*, PhD *MIT*  
 Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*  
 Robert A. Keyzers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Matthias Lein, MSc PhD *Marburg*

### ***Lecturers***

Suzanne M. Boniface, DipTchg *Cant*,  
 MSc PhD *Auck*, FNZIC  
 Tamsyn Hilder, BEng(Hons) *Auck*,  
 PhD *W'gong*

## **Physics**

### ***Professors***

Michele Governale, MSc PhD *Pisa*  
 Eric Le Ru, DEA *ENS Paris*, PhD *Lond*  
 Ulrich Zuelicke, Dipl-Phys *Leipzig*,  
 PhD *Indiana*, FNZIP

### ***Associate Professors***

Petrik Galvosas, Dipl-Ing (FH) Dipl-Phys  
 PhD *Leipzig*  
 Melanie Johnston-Hollitt, BSc(Hons) *Syd*,  
 PhD *ANU*  
 Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

### ***Senior Lecturers***

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*  
 Franck Natali, MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Nice*  
 Natalie Plank, MSc PhD *Edin*

**Lecturer**

Steven Curran, BSc(Hons) *Paisley*,  
MSc *Manc*, PhD *Chalmers*

**Professorial Research Fellow**

Grant Williams, MNZM, BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Well*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Emeritus Professors**

Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC  
Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well*,  
FRSNZ FNZIC  
Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*,  
MSc *Well*, FRSNZ  
John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD  
*Chic*, FRSNZ  
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*,  
FRSNZ

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Siobhan Bradley, MSc PhD *Well*  
Kai Chen, MSc *Tsinghua*, PhD *Well*  
Siamak Deghan, BSc *Tehran*, MSc *Zanian*,  
PhD *Well*  
Renee Goreham, BSc(Hons) *Flinders*,  
PhD *South Aus*  
Thomas Kernreiter, MSc PhD *Vienna*  
Bart Ludbrook, MSc *Well*, PhD *Br Col*  
Sergei Obruchkov, BSc *Dalhousie*, MSc  
PhD *McMaster*  
Cathie Zheng, BSc *Tianjin*, PhD *Chinese*  
*Acad Sci*

**Laboratory Operations Manager**

Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

**School Manager**

Kara Eaton

**Design****Head of School**

Associate Professor Doug Easterly

**Deputy Head of School**

Nan O'Sullivan

**Programme Directors**

First-year Design: Nan O'Sullivan  
Culture+Context Design: Associate Professor  
Leon Gurevitch  
Industrial Design: Ross Stevens  
Media Design: Walter Langelaar  
Postgraduate Coordinator: Catherine  
Caudwell

**Professor**

Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

**Associate Professors**

Douglas Easterly, BA *Dallas*, MFA *Texas*  
Leon Gurevitch, MA *Glas*, PhD *Lanc*  
Edgar Rodriguez, BDes *UNAM*, PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Anne Galloway, BA *Alber*, MA *Trent*,  
PhD *Carltn*  
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston (UK)*,  
MID *NSW*  
Anne Niemetz, Dipl *HfG Karlsruhe*,  
MFA *UC Los Angeles*  
Ross Stevens, DipID *Well Poly*, MDes *Well*  
Tonya Sweet, BFA *Rhode Island SD*,  
MFA *Cranbrook*  
Tom White, BS *Georgia*, MS *MIT*

**Lecturers**

Catherine Caudwell, MFA *Massey*, PhD *Well*  
Bernard Guy, MDes *Well*  
David Hakaraia, MDes *Well*  
Walter Langelaar, BFA *AKI Enschede*, MA  
*PZI Rotterdam*  
Byron Mallett, ArtDip *St Cecilia*,  
BA *MDI Well*  
Jeongbin Ok, MS *Hanyang*, MID *Rhode*  
*Island SD*  
Nan O'Sullivan, DipInt/EnvDes *Auck Tech*  
*Inst*, MArch *Well*  
Raqi Syed, BA MFA *S Calif*, MA *Well*

**School Manager**

Eli Feth, DipBusAdmin DipSeniorMgmt  
*IHK Würzburg*, CT

**Economics and Finance****Head of School**

Associate Professor Jack Robles

**Programme Directors**

Graduate Professional Economics: Adrian  
Slack, BApplEcon *Massey*, BCA(Hons)  
PhD *Well*

Master of Applied Finance: Michael O.  
Keefe

**Professors**

Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) MCom  
PhD *Cant*

Ilan Noy, BA *HU Jerusalem*, PhD *UC Santa  
Cruz* (Chair in Economics of Disasters)

Donggyun Shin, BA *Seoul Nat*, MA *UC Los  
Angeles*, PhD *Mich*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Jonathan Chiu, BA *Chinese HK*, MA  
PhD *W Ont*

Yothin Jinjarak, BA *Thammasat*, PhD  
*UC Santa Cruz*

Hai Lin, MA PhD *Xiamen*

Ingrid Lo, BA *Chinese HK*, MA PhD *W Ont*

Jack Robles, BA *Calif*, PhD *UC San Diego*

**Senior Lecturers**

Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon  
*Waik*, PhD *Calif*

Toby Daglish, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Michael O. Keefe, BA *College of the Holy*

*Cross*, MS *Carnegie-Mellon*, PhD *Texas*  
Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc *Islam*,  
MA *Essex*, PhD *Br Col*

Vladimir Petkov, MA *Sofia*, MS PhD *C'nell*

John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*

Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*,  
MSc *Lond*, PhD *Well*, AIAA

Yiğit Sağlam, BS *Middle East TU (Turkey)*,  
PhD *Iowa*

**Lecturers**

Shutao Cao, BE *Shandong IBM*, BEcon  
*Renmin (Beijing)*, MS *Ariz*, PhD *Texas*

Luke Chu, BA *Nat Taiwan*, PhD *Mich State*

Harold Cuffe, BA *Oregon St*, PhD *Oregon*

Jan Feld, BA *Flensburg*, MSc PhD

*Maastricht*

Griffin Geng, BEcon *Hunan*, PhD *HK*

Robert Kirkby, BA(Hons) *Tas*, PhD *Carlos  
III Madrid*

Yao Yao, BE *Shanghai Jiao Tong*, MA *HK*,  
MA *Peking*, PhD *Wash (St Louis)*

Cheng Zhang, BSc *Shandong*, MPhil  
*Tilburg*, PhD *LSE*

**Adjunct Professors**

John McDermott, MCom *Auck*, MA MPhil  
PhD *Yale*

Peter Thomson, BSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Stephen J. Turnovsky, MA DLitt *Well*, PhD  
*Harv*, Doctorat Hon Causa *Aix-Marseille II*

**Emeritus Professors**

Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Lincoln*,  
MA MS PhD *Wisc*

Viv Hall, MCom PhD *Auck*

L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

**School Manager**

Amanda Bristol

**Education****Head of School**

Dr Kate Thornton

**Deputy Head of School**

Dr Jenny Ritchie

**Director, Te Kura Māori**

*Appointment pending*

**Programme Directors**

Early Childhood Teacher Education:

Dr Mary Jane Shuker

Primary Teacher Education: Dr Dayle

Anderson, Dr Hiria McRae

Secondary Teacher Education: Mike Taylor

BA and BA(Hons): Associate Professor

Joanna Kidman

Postgraduate Education: Dr Brenda Service  
 Educational Psychology: Associate Professor  
 Matt McCrudden

### Professors

Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Vanessa Green, BSS *Waik*,  
 PGDip(Psyc) *S Old*, MEd PhD *Old UT*  
 Jeff Sigafos, MA PhD *Minn*

### Associate Professors

Robin Averill, DipTchg MSc PhD *Well*  
 Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA  
 PhD *Well*  
 Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud *Well*, MA  
 PhD *ANU*  
 Matt McCrudden, BSc MA *Neb-Linc*, PhD  
*Nev Las Vegas*  
 Azra Moeed, BSc MEd *Lucknow*, PhD *Well*  
 Jenny Ritchie, NZFKUDip *Ham*, BSocSci  
 MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*  
 Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd *S Pac*,  
 MEd *Regina*, PhD *Sask*

### Senior Lecturers

Sophie Alcock, NZFKUDip *WTC*, DipTchg  
 BA MEd *Well*, PhD *Massey*  
 Dayle Anderson, BSc(Hons) DipTchg  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*  
 Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*  
 AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, MEd PhD *Well*  
 Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well*  
 Stephanie Doyle, MSocSci *Waik*, BA  
 PhD *Well*  
 Michael Drake, BA(Hons) DipTchg  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*  
 Margaret Gleeson, DipTchg MA *Cant*,  
 MA *Waik*, DipSLT *Massey*, PhD *Well*  
 Barrie Gordon, TTC, DipPE *Otago*, MA  
*Ohio St*, PhD *Massey*  
 Maggie Haggerty, CertChilCare BA  
 DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*  
 Flaviu-Adrian Hodis, BSc *PUT*, MSc  
 PhD *S Ill Carbondale*  
 Jenny Horsley, Higher DipTchg MEd(Hons)  
*Massey*, PhD *Well*  
 Michael Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*

Judith Loveridge, BA *Cant*, MA  
 PhD *Massey*  
 Lex McDonald, BA *Cant*, AdvDipTchg  
 DipEdStud TTC MA(Applied) PhD *Well*  
 Hiria McRae, BA DipTchg *Waik*  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*  
 Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg *Cant*, MEd  
 PhD *Well*  
 Adreanne Ormond, BA PhD *Auck*  
 Craig Rofe, DipTchg *Well*, DipReo/Rōngoa  
*Raukawa*, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*  
 Mark Sheehan, BA PhD *Massey*, DipTchg  
 MA *Well*  
 Mary Jane Shuker, BSocSci *Ott*, Montessori  
 Dip DipEd(ECE) MEd PhD *Massey*  
 Mere Skerrett, DipTchg BEd  
 HDipTchg(BilEd) EdD *Waik*, MPhil *Auck*  
 Louise Starkey, BSc PhD *Well*, DipTchg  
 CCE, MEd(Hons) *Massey*  
 Carolyn Tait, BAgSci *Massey*, DipTchg  
*Cant*, DipTESL MA PhD *Well*  
 Lisa Terreni, NZFKUDip BEd *Massey*,  
 MEd *Well*  
 Kate Thornton, CertWorkCom NZPFCert  
 BSc DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*  
 Bronwyn Wood, MA DipTchg *Auck*,  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

### Lecturers

Delia Baskerville, DipTchg *Otago*, BEd  
*Cant*, ATCL Speech & Drama *Lond*,  
 MEd(Hons) *Griffith*  
 Chris Bowden, BA(Hons) MA *Otago*  
 Bruce Carey, TTC *WTC*, MComms  
 PGCertEdPD *Well*  
 Ali Glasgow, BA DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*  
 Bruce Granshaw, CertEd C&GAdvStud  
 BEd(Hons) MEd *Well*  
 Linda Hogg, BCom DipTchg *Cant*, ATCL  
 Speech and Drama *Lond*, PGDipEdPD  
 PhD *Well*  
 Gillian Hubbard, BA(Hons) DipTESOL  
 DipTchg PhD *Well*  
 Judy Lymbery, CertEd(Sec) *Glam*,  
 BEd(Hons) *Herts*, AdvDipSpEd *Camb*,  
 MEd(Hons) *Massey*  
 Sandi McCutcheon, BEd Higher DipTchg  
 PGDipEdPD PhD *Well*

Tabitha McKenzie, BEd(Tchg) *Auck*,  
PhD *Well*  
Liz Melchior, PGDipArts AdvDipTchg  
MED *Well*  
Anita Mortlock, BA DipTchg(ECE) *Well*,  
MED *Massey*  
David Pomeroy BA BSc GDipTchg *Otago*,  
MED *Well*, MPhil PhD *Camb*  
Fuapepe Rimoni, BA DipTchg GDipTESL  
MED *Well*  
Brenda Service, TTC *CTC*, MED PhD *Well*  
Mike Taylor, BA(Hons) PGCertEd *Liv*,  
MED *Well*  
Vicki Thorpe, BA(Hons) MMus PhD *Well*,  
DipTchg *Cant*, ATCL *Lond*  
Rawiri Toia, DipBilTchg Higher DipTchg  
*Waik*  
Vivien van Rij, DipTchg MA PhD *Well*  
Larah van der Meer, PGDip(Special Ed)  
*Massey*, BA PhD *Well*  
Anne Yates, BA *Otago*, DipTchg *Cant*,  
DipBusStud *Massey*, MED *Well*  
Eric Yates, BA DipHum *Massey*, DipTchg  
*Cant*, MA *Well*

#### **Educational Psychology Practice Advisors**

Margaret-Mary Long, AdvDipTchg DipSTN  
MA PGDipEdPsch *Auck*  
Roslyn Pullen, BSocSc(Hons) HDEd *UKZN*,  
MA *Stell*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

#### **Adjunct Professor**

Ken Stevens, BA MSocSc *Waik*,  
PhD *Jas Cook*

#### **School Manager**

Amy de Boer, BCom(Hons) *Edin*

#### **Hautohu Matua (Principal Advisor)**

Pine Southon

## **Engineering and Computer Science**

### **Head of School**

Dr Stuart Marshall

### **Deputy Head of School**

Professor Mengjie Zhang

### **Programme Directors**

Computer Graphics: Professor Neil Dodgson

Computer Science: Dr Marcus Frean

Software Engineering: Dr David Pearce

Network Engineering: Dr Aaron Chen

Electronic and Computer Systems

Engineering: Dr Pawel Dmochowski

Master of Engineering Practice and Master

of Software Development: Associate

Professor Kris Bubendorfer

### **Professors**

Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE  
MNZIP

Neil Dodgson, BSc(Hons) *Massey*,

PhD ScD *Camb*, CEng FIET FIMA

Bastiaan Kleijn, MSc PhD *UCR*, MSEE

*Stanford*, PhD *Delft*, FIEEE

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FIITP

Winston Seah, BSc MEng *NU Singapore*,

DEng *Kyoto*

Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*,

PhD *RMIT*

### **Associate Professors**

Peter M. Andrae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS  
PhD *MIT*

Will Browne, BEng(Hons) *Bath*, MSc EngD

*Cardiff*, CEng MIMechE

Kris Bubendorfer, MSc PhD *Well*

Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*

Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*,

PhD *Well*

Thomas Kühne, MSc PhD *Darmstadt*

John Lewis, BS *Johns Hop*, SMVisS *MIT*

Paul Teal, BE(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *ANU*

Ian Welch, BCA *Well*, MSc PhD *Newcastle*  
(UK)

**Senior Lecturers**

Karsten Lundqvist, BSc(Hons) PhD *Reading*  
 Aaron Chen, BE *Beijing IT*, PhD *Nanyang TU*

Pawel Dmochowski, BAsC *Br Col*, MSc  
 PhD *Queens (K'ton)*, MIPENZ  
 Robin Dykstra, MSc PhD *Massey*  
 Qiang Fu, BE *Harbin*, MEngSc *Adelaide*,  
 MBA *Old UT*, PhD *Old*  
 Xiaoying Sharon Gao, ME *Hebei*, PhD *Melb*  
 Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*  
 Christopher Hollitt, BE(Hons) BSc(Hons)  
 PhD *Adel*

Ajay Kapur, BSE *Prin*, PhD *Vic (BC)*  
 Andrew Linton, BEd, MSc *Newcastle (UK)*  
 Hui Ma, BE *Tongji*, BInfSc(Hons) MInfSc  
 PhD *Massey*  
 Stuart Marshall, MSc PhD *Well*  
 Bryan Ng, BEngSc *UTHM*, MSc *Multimedia*  
 (*Malaysia*), PhD *Malaya*  
 David Pearce, MEng *Lond*, PhD *Imperial*  
 Alex Potanin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 James Quilty, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Ramesh Rayudu, BEng(Hons) *Osmania*,  
 MEng *Cant*, PhD *Lincoln*  
 Taehyun Rhee, BE MSc *Sogang*, MSc  
 PhD *S Calif*  
 David Streader, BA MSc PhD *Queen Mary*  
 Bing Xue, BSc *Henan UFEL*, MSc  
*Shenzhen*, PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**

Dionysis Athanasopoulos, MSc PhD  
*Ioannina*  
 James Eldridge, GDipSc BScTech(Hons)  
*Well*  
 Michael Homer, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Zohar Levi, BA *Tel Aviv-Yafo Acad Coll*,  
 MSc *Tel Aviv*, PhD *Technion*  
 Yi Mei, BSc PhD *U Sci Tech China*  
 Ciaran Moore, BE(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 Marco Servetto, MSc PhD *Genoa*

**Emeritus Professor**

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

**School Manager**

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin  
 PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

**English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies****Head of School**

Associate Professor David O'Donnell

**Professors**

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*  
 Jane Stafford, MA PhD *Well*  
 Kathryn M. Walls, MA *Well*, PhD *Tor*  
 Mark Williams, MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*  
 Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*  
 Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*  
 Anna Jackson, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Thierry Jutel, MA *Virg*, PhD *Maryland*  
 David O'Donnell, DipArts MA *Otago*  
 Sarah Ross, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MSt DPhil *Oxf*  
 Jo Smith, BA PhD *Otago*  
 Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*

**Senior Lecturers**

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD  
*Otago*  
 Angi Buettner, MA *LMU Munich*, PhD *Old*  
 Joost de Bruin, MA PhD *Amst*  
 Anne M. Evans, AB *Stan*, MFA PhD  
*Hawai'i*, JD *Hastings*  
 Tim Groves, BA(Hons) *Monash*,  
 PhD *LaTrobe*  
 Nikki Hessell, MA PhD *Tor*  
 Lori Leigh, MEd *Tenn State*, MFA *Sarah*  
*Lawrence*, PhD *Well*  
 Alfio Leotta, MA *Rome* MA *Nice*, PhD *Auck*  
 James McKinnon, MA *Alberta*, PhD *Tor*  
 Dougal McNeill, BA *Otago*, MA *Well*,  
 PhD *Melb*  
 Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Miriam Ross, MLitt PhD *Glas*  
 Geoff Stahl, MA PhD *McGill*  
 Peter Thompson, BA(Hons) *Liv*, MA *Leic*,  
 PhD *RMIT*  
 Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*  
 Douglas Van Belle, BA *Wash*, MA PhD  
*Ariz State*  
 Paul Wolfram, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*



**Lecturers**

Michael Daubs, MA MS *Indiana*,  
PhD *W Ont*  
James Davenport, MFA *Hawai'i*  
Adam Grener, BA *Vanderbilt*, MA  
PhD *C'nell*  
Minette Hillyer, MA *Auck*, PhD *Calif*  
Nicola Hyland, MA *Well*, PhD *Melb*  
Kathleen Kuehn, BA *Rutgers*, MA *Ariz*,  
PhD *Penn State*  
James Meffan, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Anna Smaill, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*, MA *Well*,  
PhD *Lond*

**Emeritus Professors**

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*,  
FNZAH FRSNZ  
Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*  
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*, FRSNZ  
Vincent O'Sullivan, DCNZM, MA *Auck*,  
MLitt *Oxf*  
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

**School Manager**

Philippa Race

**Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences****Head of School**

Professor John Townend

**Deputy Head of School**

Professor James Renwick

**Programme Directors**

Earth Sciences: Associate Professor Michael  
J. Hannah  
Geography: Dr Bethanna Jackson

**Geography, Environment and Development Studies****Professors**

Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD *Tor*  
Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*

Rewi Newnham, MSc *Lond Poly*, PhD *Auck*  
John Overton, MA *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Well*,  
PhD *Wash*

**Associate Professors**

Ralph Chapman, BE(Hons) PhD *Auck*,  
MPA *Prin*  
Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*,  
MA *Waterloo*, PhD *Waik*  
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons)  
*Newc*, PhD *Edin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Wokje Abrahamse, MSc PhD *Groningen*  
Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD *Dublin*  
Bethanna Jackson, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Imperial*  
Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*

**Lecturers**

Shaun Eaves, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MSc *Lond*,  
MSc *Leic*, PhD *Well*  
Rebecca Kiddle, BA(Hons) *Well*, MA PhD  
*Oxf Brookes*  
Marcela Palomino-Schalscha, PhD *Cant*  
Polly Stupples, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
PGDipDevStud PhD *Massey*

**Research Fellow**

Andrew Rees, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons)  
PhD *New Brun*s

**Adjunct Research Associates**

Edward Challies, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Well*  
Judy Lawrence, MA PhD *Well*  
Richard Willis, MA *Well*

**Emeritus Professors**

Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

**Honorary Research Associate**

Peter Swain, MPhil PhD *Massey*

**Postdoctoral Fellow**

Claire Lukens, BA *Colorado Col*,  
MS PhD *Wyoming*

**Geology****Professors**

Lionel Carter, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*,  
FRSNZ

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
PhD *Camb*

Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc  
PhD *Stanford*

Tim Naish, MSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ

Diane Seward, BSc(Hons) *UCW Wales*,  
MSc *McM*, PhD *Well*

Terry Seward, MSc *McM*, PhD *Manc*

Colin Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Imperial*,  
FRSNZ FRS

**Associate Professor**

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

**Senior Lecturers**

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Gavin Dunbar, MSc *Well*, PhD *Jas Cook*

Monica Handler, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

Huw Horgan, MSc *Well*, PhD *Penn State*

Rob McKay, MSc PhD *Well*

Dan Sinclair, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

**Lecturers**

Lynda Petherick, BSc *Lincoln*,  
BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MPhil PhD *Qld*

Ian Schipper, BASc *Br Col*, MSc PhD *Otago*

**Emeritus Professors**

Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD  
*Ohio*, FRSNZ

John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*

John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD *ScD Camb*,  
FRSNZ

Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC  
*Lond*, PhD *DSc Well*, FRSNZ FRS

**Senior Research Fellows**

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*

**Adjunct Research Associates**

David Bennett, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *ANU*

Chris Clowes, BSc PhD *Well*

Sam Dean, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*

Margaret Harper, PhD *Bristol*

Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Aline Holmes, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Well*

Michael Isaac, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Graham Leonard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

William McLea, MSc *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Geophysics****Professors**

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD  
*Wisc*, FRSNZ FAGU

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*, FRSNZ

Rupert Sutherland, BA(Hons) PhD *Otago*

John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipHum  
*Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

**Associate Professor**

Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*

**Senior Lecturer**

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipApplPhys  
*Hull*, MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

**EQC Fellow in Seismology**

Professor John Townend

**Adjunct Teaching Associates**

Cory Davis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Devin Kilminster, DCM(Hons) PhD *W Aust*

Mark Schwarz, MSc *Waik*, DipAppSc *Well*

Chris Webster, BSc(Hons) *Cant*,  
DipTchg *Chch*

**Emeritus Professor**

Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
FNZNSEE

**Honorary Research Associates**

Greg Bignall, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck*

Kyle Bland, MSc PhD *Waik*

Helen Bostock, BA *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

Bruce Christenson, MSc PhD *Auck*

Brad Field, MSc *Auck*

Ian Hamling, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, PhD *Leeds*

Chris Hollis, BSc PhD *Auck*

Barry Kohn, BSc PhD *Well*

David McNamara, BA(Hons) PhD *Liv*

Uwe Morgenstern, PhD *Bergakademie*  
*Freiberg*

Bruce Mountain, BSc *Qu*, MSc PhD *McGill*

Andy Nicol, MSc PhD *Cant*

Christian Timm, Diplom PhD *Kiel*

Fabio Tontini, MSc PhD *Pisa*  
 Marcus Vandergoes, MSc PhD *Otago*  
 Charles Williams, MSc PhD *Ariz*  
 Richard Wysoczanski, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### **School Manager**

Monika Hanson

## **Government**

### **Head of School**

Professor Girol Karacaoğlu

### **Professors**

Evan Berman, MA BSc *A'dam*, PhD  
*Geo Wash*  
 Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 (Professor of Public Policy)  
 Jacqueline Cumming, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*,  
*MA Auck*, PhD *Well*  
 Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, MA  
*Br Col*, PhD *Lanc*  
 Girol Karacaoğlu, BA MBA *Boğaziçi*,  
 PhD *Hawai'i*  
 Miriam Lips, MSc EMPA PhD *Erasmus*  
 (Chair in Digital Government)  
 Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA  
*AMBS*, PhD *Lond* (Diana Unwin Chair in  
 Restorative Justice)  
 Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA  
 PhD *Duke*

### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*,  
 PhD *Massey*  
 Graham Hassall, BA(Hons) *Syd*, BEd *NSW*,  
 PhD *ANU*  
 Karl Löfgren, BA MSc *Roskilde*,  
 PhD *Copenhagen*  
 Michael Macaulay, MA *Edin*, MSc  
 PhD *Dunelm*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Barbara Allen, BA(Hons) *RMC Canada*,  
 MBA *Ottawa*, PhD *Carleton*

Wonhyuk Cho, BA MPA PhD *Seoul Nat*  
 Jaikishan Desai, MSc PhD *UNC Chapel Hill*  
 Valentina Dinica, MA *Bucharest*,  
 MSc *Manc*, MEM *A'dam*, PhD *Twente*  
 Verna Smith, BA(Hons) MPP PhD *Well*  
 Amanda Wolf, AB *Boston Coll*, MPM  
 PhD *Maryland*

### **Lecturer**

Tom Noakes-Duncan, DipEng *Weltec*,  
 BTh PhD *Otago*

### **Adjunct Professor**

Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*

### **Emeritus Professors**

Rowena Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*,  
 PhD *Well*, FLIANZA  
 Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)  
 PhD *Well*  
 Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom  
*Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

### **School Manager**

Lyne Todd

## **History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations**

### **Head of School**

Professor Sekhar Bandhyopadhyay

### **Deputy Head of School**

Dr Kate McMillan

### **History**

### **Programme Director**

Associate Professor Jim McAloon

### **Professors**

Sekhar Bandhyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*,  
 FRSNZ  
 Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*,  
 PhD *Auck*

**Associate Professors**

Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*  
 Anna Green, MA *Br Col*, PhD *Auck*  
 Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*  
 Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*,  
 MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke*  
 Giacomo Lichtner, BA PhD *Read*  
 Jim McAloon, MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

**Senior Lecturers**

Alexander Maxwell, BAS *UC Davis*, MA  
*CEU Budapest*, MA PhD *Wisc*  
 Adrian Muckle, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

**Lecturers**

Catherine Abou-Nemeh, BSc(Hons)  
*N'western*, MA PhD *Prin*  
 Arini Loader, MA PhD *Well*  
 Cybele Locke, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck*  
 Valerie Wallace, PhD *Glas*

**Adjunct Research Fellow**

Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*,  
 PhD *ANU*

**Philosophy****Programme Head**

Professor Richard Joyce

**Professors**

Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA *Well*, PhD  
*ANU*  
 Max Cresswell, MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Manc*,  
 LitD *Well*, FRSNZ  
 Richard Joyce, MA *Auck*, MA PhD *Prin*  
 Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Monash*, MA  
 PhD *Prin*  
 Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Ind*

**Associate Professor**

Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*,  
 PhD *Prin*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sondra Bacharach, BA *Stanford*, PhD  
*Ohio State*  
 Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*,  
 PhD *Maryland*  
 Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Prin*

Justin Sytsma, BSc(Hons) *Minn*,  
 MA PhD *Pitt*

**Adjunct Professor**

Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer**

Joshua Glasgow, BA *Santa Cruz*, MA  
 PhD *Memphis*

**Political Science and International Relations****Programme Head**

Associate Professor Hilde Coffé

**Professors**

Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*,  
 MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*  
 Jon Fraenkel, MA PhD *Sussex*  
 Xiaoming Huang, MA *Peking*, PhD *S Calif*  
 Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*,  
 PhD *Flor*  
 Jack Vowles, MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*,  
 FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*, MA  
*ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*  
 Hilde Coffé, MA PhD *Brussels*  
 Ben Thirkell-White, MA *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*

**Senior Lecturers**

Carol Atkinson, BS MA *US AirForceAcad*,  
 MA *Indiana*, PhD *Duke*  
 Fiona Barker, MA *Well*, PhD *Harv*  
 Alexander Bukh, LLM *Tokyo*, PhD *LSE*  
 Giacomo Chiozza, MA PhD *Duke*  
 Jon Johansson, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Xavier Marquez, BS *Duke*, MA *Northern Ill*,  
 PhD *Notre Dame*  
 Kate McMillan, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
 Manjeet Pardesi, BEng MSc *Nanyang TU*,  
 PhD *IU Bloomington*  
 Kate Schick, BA Hons *Otago*, MLitt PhD  
*St Andrews*  
 Jana von Stein, BA *Calif*, DEA *Grenoble*,  
 PhD *UC Los Angeles*  
 Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

**Lecturer**

Greta Snyder, BA *Haverford*, MA PhD  
*Charlottesville*

**Emeritus Professors**

Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA  
NZ, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg,  
LRSM

Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

**Adjunct Professor**

Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD *Auck*

**School Manager**

Pennie Gapes, BA *Well*

**Information Management****Head of School**

Professor Benoit A. Aubert

**Programme Directors**

Research Degrees: Professor Anne Goulding  
Information Studies: Dr Jennifer Campbell-  
Meier

MBusAn: Dr Jean-Grégoire Bernard

Information Management: Dr Jocelyn  
Cranefield

BCom(Hons), MCom: Dr Allan Sylvester

Undergraduate: Dr Allan Sylvester

**Professors**

Benoit A. Aubert, BSc *Montr*, MAsc *Wat*,  
PhD *HEC Montr*

Anne Goulding, BA(Hons) *Leeds*,  
MA PhD *Sheff*

**Associate Professors**

Pedro Antunes, LicEE MSc PhD *IST/UTL*  
*Lisbon*, HabEngInf *FCUL Lisbon*

Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip *Stell*,  
MBA *Pret*, PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Jean-Grégoire Bernard, BBA MSc *HEC*  
*Montr*, PhD *Queens*

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc  
*Staffs*, MLS *Lough*, PhD *Well*

Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta*, PhD *Well*,  
FLIANZA

Jocelyn Cranefield, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
PGDipBrC *Auck*, MIM PhD *Well*,  
ATCL LTCL

Andreas Drechsler, Dipl-Wirt-Inf Dr rer. pol.  
*Duisburg-Essen*

Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA  
*Manc & Wales*, GDipFM *SIM*, PhD  
*Massey*

Mary Ellen Gordon, BSc MBA *Babson*,  
PhD *U Mass*

David Johnstone, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Chern Li Liew, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc  
*Lough*, PhD *Nanyang TU*

Markus Luczak-Roesch, Dipl-Inf Dr rer. nat.  
*FU Berlin*

David D.M. Mason, GDip(Psyc) *Well*,  
GDip(Fnce) *Lond S Bank*, GDip(Mgmt)  
*Westminster*, CDMP *Glas Cal*, MSc(MIS)  
*Lond*, PGDipHELT MSc(Psyc) *Well*,  
PhD *Massey*

Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City*  
(UK), CertEd *Durh*, PhD *Well*, MIITP

**Lecturers**

Jennifer Campbell-Meier, BA MLS *Indiana*,  
PhD *Hawai'i*

Yi-Te Chiu, BA MBA *Nat Chung Cheng*,  
PhD *Queens*

Cathal Doyle, BSc MBS PhD *Cork*

Kristijan Mirkovski, BA(Hons) *Sheff*, MSc  
PhD *City HK*

Allan Sylvester, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
CPL-A

**Emeritus Professors**

Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*, FAIS  
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*,  
PhD *Flor*

Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *Well*,  
DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

**School Manager**

Jean Grant, DipArtDes *Lond*, BA *Well*

**Languages and Cultures****Head of School**

Associate Professor Sarah Hill

**Programme Directors**

Asian Studies: Associate Professor Stephen Epstein

Chinese: Professor Yiyan Wang

French: Dr Keren Chiaroni

German: Dr Monica Tempian

Italian: Dr Claudia Bernardi

Japanese: Dr Emerald King

Spanish: Dr Carolina Miranda

**Asian Studies****Associate Professor**

Stephen Epstein, BA *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

**Lecturer**

Catherine Churchman, MA *Waik*, PhD *Canberra*

**Chinese****Professor**

Yiyan Wang, BA *Sichuan*, MA *Adelaide*, PhD *Syd*

**Senior Lecturer**

Limin Bai, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaTrobe*

**Lecturer**

Hui Luo, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

**French****Associate Professor**

M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, D3e cycle *Montpellier*

**Senior Lecturers**

Keren Chiaroni, MA PhD *Cant*

Philippe Martin-Horie, DEA PhD *Sorbonne Paris IV*

Myreille Pawliez, LèsL *Dijon*, DipSLT MPhil *Massey*, DNR *Paris VIII*, PhD *Well*

**German****Senior Lecturers**

Richard Millington, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*

Monica Tempian, BA(Hons) *Bucharest*, DPhil *Geneva*

**Emeritus Professor**

Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*

**Senior Tutor**

Anke Szczepanski, MA GDipArts CertTESOL *Well*

**Italian****Associate Professors/Readers**

Sarah Hill, MA *Auck*, PhD *Chic*

Marco Sonzogni, BA *Pavia*, MA *NUI*, MA *Well*, MLitt *Auck*, PhD *Dublin*

**Senior Lecturer**

Claudia Bernardi, BA *Bologna*, MA *Hull*, PhD *Bath*

**Japanese****Lecturer**

Emerald King, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

**Spanish****Professor**

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, MA PhD *Lond*

Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*

Carolina Miranda, BA *La Plata*, PhD *Hull*

Ross Woods, BA PhD *UCD Dublin*

**Lecturer**

Andrea Hepworth, MA PhD *Well*

**Senior Tutor**

Teresa Neches, BA(Hons) *Madrid*,  
DipTESOL MA *Well*

**School Manager**

Sarah Walton, BEd(Hons) *Liv*

**Law****Head of School**

Professor Mark Hickford

**Deputy Head of School**

Gordon W. Stewart

**Programme Directors**

LLB(Hons): Dr Grant Morris  
Postgraduate Studies: Joanna Mossop  
PhD Coordinator: Professor A.H. Angelo

**Professors**

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*  
Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, Palmes  
Académiques, BA LLM *Well*,  
DiplDrComp *Stras*  
William R. Atkin, BA LLM *Well*  
Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
JSD *Col*  
Richard P. Boast, QC, MA *Waik*, LLM *Well*  
Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*  
Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*  
Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB  
*Well*, LLM *Col*  
Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*,  
DPhil *Oxon*  
Campbell McLachlan, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
Dipl *HagueAcIntLaw*, PhD *Lond*  
David W. McLauchlan, LLM *Well*  
Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM SJD *Mich*  
John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL  
*Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple  
A.T.H (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD  
*Camb*, Barrister of the High Court of New  
Zealand, Barrister and Honorary Bencher  
of the Middle Temple

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM  
*Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*  
Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*,  
DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS  
*Bruges*, LLM *Harv*  
Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM *Yale*  
Meredith K. Lewis, BA(Hons) *N'Western*,  
MSFS JD *G'town*  
Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM  
PhD *Camb*  
Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) PhD *Birm*

**Senior Lecturers**

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*,  
LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*  
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York*  
(*Can*), PhD *Vic (BC)*  
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Br Col*, PhD *LSE*  
Nessa Lynch, BCL LLM *NUI*, PhD *Otago*  
Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*  
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD  
*Waik*, LTCL  
Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM  
*Col*  
Paul Scott, BA *Massey*, LLB(Hons)  
LLM *Cant*  
Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Auck*,  
JSD *New York*  
Matteo Solinas, LLB *Cattolica*, MSc  
*Bocconi*, LLM *Warwick*, PhD *LSE*,  
PGCAP *Glas*  
Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA *Well*  
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM  
*Well*, DipTchg *Auck*  
Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*

**Lecturers**  
Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Tor*  
Victoria Stace, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Camb*  
Estair van Wagner, BA *Vic (BC)*, JD  
*Osgoode (York)*, MES *York*

**Distinguished Fellows**

The Hon. Sir Grant Hammond, KNZM,  
LLB(Hons) MJur *Auck*, LLM *Ill*,  
LLD *Waik*  
Emeritus Professor The Rt. Hon. Sir Kenneth  
Keith, PC ONZ KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM *Harv*  
& *Well*, LLD *Auck*, LLD *Well*  
The Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC,  
KCMG, QC, BA LLB LLD *Well*, LLD  
*Wash*, AC JurDr *Chic*, DHumLitt *Hofstra*,  
LLD *Glas*

**Honorary Fellows**

Judge Peter Boshier, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
GCTT *S Pac*  
Brian Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur  
*Syd*  
Justice Denis Clifford, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*  
The Hon. Justice David B. Collins, LLM  
LLD *Well*  
Judge William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB  
*York (Can)*, LLM *Lond*  
Jack E. Hodder, SC, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Lond*  
The Hon. Justice Stephen Kós, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*, LLM *Camb*  
Justice Jill Mallon, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *C'nell*  
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM *Well*  
The Hon. Justice Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*,  
LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM JSD *Yale*  
Judge Peter Spiller, BA LLB PhD *Natal*,  
LLM MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Cant*,  
PGCTT *Waik*  
Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Justice Joe Williams, LLB *Well*, LLM *Br Col*

**Honorary Lecturers**

Brendan Brown, BCom *Otago*, LLB(Hons)  
*Well*  
Steven Flynn, LLB(Hons) *Well*  
Kenneth Johnston, QC, BA GradDipHRM  
LLB *Well*  
Kevin Riordan, ONZM, BA LLB *Well*,  
LLM *C'nell*

**Honorary Senior Associate**

Raymond Huo, BA LLB *CUPL Beijing*,  
LLB MLitt *Auck*

**Adjunct Professor**

Professore Emerito Mario Patrono, LLB  
*IHEID*, LLB(Hons) *Sapienza*, Avvocato  
Patrocinante in Cassazione

**Adjunct Lecturers**

Ataga'i Esera, BCA LLB *Well*  
Katrine Evans, BA(Hons) *Oxon*, LLM *Well*  
Gary Forrester, BSc MA *E Ill*, DJur *Ill*  
Mark Gobbi, LLM *Well*, BSFS *G'town*,  
JD *UC (Davis)*  
Daniel Kalderimis, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Col*  
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*  
Geoff Sharp, LLB *Well*, DipBusStud *Massey*  
Annabel Shaw, LLB *Well*  
Tim Smith, BSc LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Harv*

**Faculty Research Fellows**

Shaunnagh Dorsett, BA LLB *Tas*, LLM  
*Calg*, PhD *NSW*  
Nicole Roughan, BA LLB *Auck*, LLM *Well*,  
LLM JSD *Yale*

**School Manager**

Carol Sorenson

**Linguistics and Applied Language Studies****Head of School**

Associate Professor Meredith Marra

**Professors**

Miriam Meyerhoff, BA(Hons) MA DipTESL  
*Well* PhD *Penn*  
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Frank Boers, BA MA PhD *Antwerp*  
Peter Gu, BA *Beijing Normal*, MPhil  
*Chinese HK*, PhD *HK*  
John Macalister, MA PhD *Well*  
Meredith Marra, MA BCA PhD *Well*



Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, DipTESL  
PhD *Well*

Rachel L. McKee, MA PhD *Calif*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Sasha Calhoun, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*

Averil Coxhead, DipTESL MA PhD *Well*

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*,  
PhD *Pitts*

Jean Parkinson, BSc BA(Hons) *Witw*, MA  
PhD *Natal*

Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèsL  
*Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*

Anna Siyanova, MA PhD *Nott*

Derek Wallace, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

### **Lecturers**

Sara Pivac Alexander, BA *Auck*, MA *Well*

Corinne Seals, BA(Hons) *UC Santa*  
*Barbara*, MS PhD *G'town*

### **Adjunct Professor**

Jack C. Richard, MA *Well*, PhD *Laval*

### **Emeritus Professors**

Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ

Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*,  
FRSNZ

I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL  
MA *Well*

### **Honorary Research Associates**

Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, DipEd *La Trobe*,  
DipMigTchg *Armidale*, MA *Syd*, EdD *U*  
*Mass*

Stuart Webb, MA *Birm*, PhD *Well*

### **School Manager**

Bernie Hambleton

### **English Language Institute**

#### **Director**

Dr Angela Joe

#### **Senior ELI Teachers**

Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg  
CertTEFLA DipTESOL MA *Well*

Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT  
*Massey*, MA PhD *Well*

Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer  
*Mainz*, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*

Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL *Well*

Jill Musgrave, BA(Hons) *Otago*, DipTchg  
*KDS Munich*, CCT DipSLT MPhil *Waik*

Nicky Riddiford, BA MA DipEd *Well*, Dip  
Tchg *Auck*, LTCL (ESL) *Lond*

Kristen Sharma, BA DipTESOL DipTchg  
MA *Well*

Susan Smith, MA DipTESL *Well*

### **ELI Teachers**

Oliver Ballance, BA CELTA *Brighton*,  
MA *Nott*

Cherie Connor, BA *Cant*, CELTA *Chch*,  
DipTESOL MA PhD *Well*, CELTA

Steven Dickens, DipTchg *Well*, GCTESOL  
*Brisbane*, MA *Well*

Anna Dowling, BA(Hons) *Cant*, DipTEFL  
*Lond*, MA(Applied) *Waik*, AdvCertTerT  
*Massey*

Karen Falconer, BA CertTchg DipTESOL  
MA *Well*

David Holmes, MA *Well*

Le Nguyen, BA *Kiev*, MEd *Monash*,  
PhD *Well*

Natalia Petersen, BMus, MA *Well*

## **Management**

### **Head of School**

Professor John Brocklesby

### **Programme Directors**

PhD: Associate Professor Deborah Jones  
Honours and Master's programmes:

– Human Resources: Dr Geoff Plimmer

– Management: Dr Geoff Plimmer

– Tourism: Associate Professor Ian Yeoman

Undergraduate degrees:

– Human Resources: Dr Noelle Donnelly

– Management: Bronwyn Howell

– Tourism: Associate Professor Mondher Sahli

MBA and post-experience programmes:  
Dr Arun Elias

### **Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

#### **Associate Professor**

Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*,  
PhD *Well*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll (Wisc)*,  
MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*

Noelle Donnelly, BA(Hons) *NUI Maynooth*,  
DBS MBS *Dublin*, PhD *Warw*

Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD *Well*

Geoff Plimmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

#### **Lecturer**

Christian Yao, BBS(Hons) PhD *Massey*

### **Management**

#### **Professors**

John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc *Lond*,  
PhD *Warw*, ANZAML

Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons)  
PhD *Warw*

Sally Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

Karin Lasthuizen, MSc *Radboud*, PhD *VU A'dam* (Brian Picot Chair in Ethical Leadership)

Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*, PGCertHELT *Well*, FORS

#### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Robert Y. Cavana, BCom MCom *Auck*, PhD *Brad*, ANZAMF

Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*,  
PhD *Purd*

Deborah Jones, MA PhD *Waik*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Todd Bridgman, BA MCom *Auck*,  
PhD *Camb*

Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Alld*, MTech *IIT Kharagpur*, PhD *Well*

Vipul Jain, BE MTec PhD *IIT Delhi*

Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC Canada*, MBA *Manit*, PhD *W Ont*

Sarah Proctor-Thomson, BSc BA(Hons)  
*Cant*, PhD *Lanc*

Kala Retna, MEd DipTESOL *Sheff*,  
DipATCL *Trin Coll*, GDipMktg *MI Sing*,  
PhD *Well*

Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*, PhD *Well*

James Sheffield, BSc MSc *Auck*, MBA

PGDipTertTchg *Wisc*, PhD *Ariz*

David Stewart, DipTchg MBA MA  
PhD *Well*

#### **Lecturers**

Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA *Well*

Mohammad Saud Khan, BE *NUST (P'stan)*,  
MSc *ETH Zürich*, PhD *AAU Klagenfurt*

#### **Adjunct Professors**

Shaun Coffey, BAgrSc(Hons) MAgSc  
*Melb*, GDipChgMgt *IMC (Brisbane)*

Gerald Midgley, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD  
*City (UK)*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*

### **Tourism Management**

#### **Professor**

Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PGCE  
*Green*, PhD *Nott Trent*

#### **Associate Professors**

Mondher Sahli, BA *Tunis III*, MEc DipEcInt  
PhD *Sorb*

Adam Weaver, BA *Qu*, MA PhD *Tor*

Ian Yeoman, BSc(Hons) *Sheff Hallam*,  
PGCertHELT *Well*, ProfDipMgmt  
*Open(UK)*, PhD *Napier (Edin)*

#### **Senior Lecturer**

Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Sur*, PhD *Exe*

#### **Lecturer**

Eerang Park, BA *Chun-Ang*, MTA *Geo Wash*, DHTM *HK Poly*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

**School Manager**

Sophia Lum

**Marketing and International Business****Head of School**

Associate Professor Valerie A. Hooper

**Marketing****Professor**

Kim Fam, BA MBA *Stir*, DipM DipMRS  
*UK*, PhD *Newcastle (NSW)*, DPhil  
*Széchenyi István*, FCIM

**Associate Professors**

Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip *Stell*,  
MBA *Pret*, PhD *Well*  
Daniel Laufer, BSc *Buffalo*, MBA PhD  
*Texas*

**Senior Lecturers**

Kate Daellenbach, BA *Calg*, MBA *Qu*,  
PhD *Well*  
Aaron Gazley, BSc BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Micael-Lee Johnstone, BA MCom *Auck*,  
PhD *Otago*  
Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons)  
MBA PhD *Well*  
James E. Richard, BSc(Hons) *Trent*, MBA  
*W Ont*, PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**

Janet Davey, BSc MA MPhil *Massey*,  
PGCertTT PhD *Waik*  
Djavlonbek Kadirov, BA *Bukhara*, MSc *Salf*,  
PhD *Waik*  
Michelle Renton, BA *Auck*, GDipMgmt  
BCom(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Janine Williams, MSc *Otago*, GDipCom,  
PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professor**

Peter Thirkell, MCA *Well*, PhD *W Ont*

**International Business****Professor**

Siah Hwee Ang, BBA(Hons) PhD *NU*  
*Singapore* (Bank of New Zealand Chair in  
Business in Asia)

**Senior Lecturers**

Hongzhi Gao, BE *Jilin*, MCom PhD *Otago*  
Revti Raman, MCA MPhil *Guru Nanak Dev*,  
PhD *HNB Garh*, PhD *Auck*  
Cheryl Rivers, BAppSc PhD *Qld UT*, BSc  
*Jas Cook*, MBA *Dunelm*  
Weiting Zheng, BA *Beijing Int*, PhD  
*NU Singapore*

**Lecturer**

Yang Yu, BCA *Donghua*, MMS PhD *Well*

**School Manager**

Claire Williams, BA(Hons) *Auck*

**Mathematics and Statistics****Head of School**

Dr Peter Donelan

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor I-Ming Liu

**Mathematics****Programme Director**

Professor Rod G. Downey

**Professors**

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD  
*Monash*, FNZMS FAustMS FAMS FACM  
FRSNZ  
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc  
*Well*, FNZMS FRSNZ  
Noam Greenberg, BSc(Hons) *Hebrew*,  
PhD *C'nell*  
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*, FRSNZ  
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*,  
FRSNZ

**Senior Lecturers**

David Balduzzi, MSc *Cape Town*, PhD *Chic*  
Georgios Barmpalias, BSc *Thessaloniki*,  
PhD *Leeds*

Adam Day, BSc *Open(UK)*, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Peter Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*  
Dillon Mayhew, BA *Cant*, BMus MA *Well*,  
PhD *Oxf*

Dhagash Mehta, BSc *Gujarat*, MSc *Sardar*  
*Patel*, PhD *Adel*

Dimitrios Mitsotakis, BSc *Crete*, MSc PhD  
*Athens*

Hung L. Pham, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD *Leeds*

**Lecturers**

Byoung Du Kim, PhD *Stanford*

Dan Turetsky, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wisc*

**Emeritus Professor**

John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD *ScD Camb*,  
FRSNZ

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Nick Brettell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Daryl Funk, MEd *Calgary*, MSc *Well*, BSc  
PhD *Simon Fraser*

Greg Igusa, BA *Brandeis*, PhD *Calif*

Rutger Kuyper, MSc PhD *Radboud*

**Senior Tutor**

Steven Archer, MSc PhD *Well*

**Statistics****Programme Director**

Associate Professor Richard Arnold

**Professors**

Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*,  
PhD *Moscow*, FIMS FRSNZ

Peter J. Smith, BSc PhD *Lond*, FIEEE

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*

Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*

I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa St*, PhD *Flor*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*

Yuichi Hirose, MSc *Mich*, PhD *Auck*

Nokuthaba Sibanda, MSc *Lond*, PhD  
*Imperial*

**Lecturers**

Laura Dumitrescu, MSc *Bucharest*,  
PhD *Ott*

Budhi A. Surya, MSc *Twente*, PhD *Utrecht*

**Consultant Statistician**

Lisa Woods, BA BSc PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professors**

Shirley Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*

David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*,  
FRSNZ

Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD *DIC Lond*,  
ARCS FOR

**School Manager**

Ginny Whatarau

**Nursing, Midwifery and Health,  
(Graduate School of)****Director**

Dr Kathryn Holloway, AdvCertTT *Well*  
*Poly*, MHLthSc *C Sturt*, PGCertOnlineEd  
*S Qld*, BN DNurs *UT Syd*, RN, FCNA

**Programme Director, Nursing Science and  
Health Care programmes**

Dr Kathy Nelson

**Professors**

Maureen Coombs, MBE BSc(Hons) *Bourne*,  
MSc *South Bank*, PhD *Oxf Brookes*, RN

Annemarie Jutel, IDE *Nantes*, BPhEd(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*, RN

Jo Ann Walton, MA PhD *Massey*, RN

**Senior Lecturers**

Jon Cornwall, DipPhy *Auck UT*, BSc *Auck*,  
PGCertTertT DMPhty MSc PhD *Otago*

Robyn Maude, BN *Well Poly*, PGCertHELT  
MA(Apply) PhD *Well*, RN RM

Kathy Nelson, MA PhD *Well*, RN

Brian Robinson, MSc *Well*, PhD *Otago*

Joan Skinner, MA(Applied) PhD *Well*,  
RN RM  
Martin Woods, MA PhD *Massey*, RN

### **Lecturers**

Caroline Hales, BNurs(Hons) *Birm*,  
PGDipNurs PhD *Well*  
Natalie Lindsay, BNurs *Whitireia*,  
PGCertClinNurs MA(Applied) *Well*,  
NZIM, RN  
Helen Rook, BSc(Hons) *Manc*, PGDip  
*Trin(Dub)*, MN *Well*, RN  
Dianne Sika-Paotonu, CQS, CertAnaesTech  
*Auck UT*, BSc BBmedSc MBmedSc(Hons)  
PhD *Well*, DPH *Otago*

### **Clinical Practice Advisor / Nurse Practitioner**

Betty Poot, BBS *Massey*, MSc *Otago*,  
NP RN  
Rebecca Zonneveld, DipNurs *Manawatu*  
*Poly*, BN *Whitireia*, MN *Massey*

### **Adjunct Professors**

Elizabeth Banister, BScN *Alberta*, MA PhD  
*Vic (Can)*, RN RPsych  
Jill Clendon, CertAdultTchg *Nelson-*  
*Marlborough IT*, DipCompNurs *Waik*  
*Poly*, BA *Auck*, MPhil(Hons) PhD *Massey*,  
RN  
Maralyn Foureur, BA *Flinders*,  
GradDipClinEpidem PhD *Newcastle*  
(*NSW*), RN RM, FACM  
Therese Meehan, BSc *Penn*, MA  
PhD *New York*  
Léonie Walker, MSc *Northumbria*, MSc  
PhD *Birm*

### **Adjunct Research Fellow**

Jeanie Douché, BSc MA(Applied) *Well*,  
AdvCertTT PhD *Massey*, RN RM

### **Adjunct Research Associates**

Tracy Long-Sutehall, BSc(Hons) *Herts*,  
MSc *Lond*, PhD *S'ton*, CPsychol AFBPsS  
Karen McBride-Henry, BSc(Hons) MN PhD  
*Massey*

### **Adjunct Teaching Associates**

Catherine Epps, MSc *City (UK)*, MNZSTA  
Sue Lennox, BA MA(Applied) PhD *Well*,  
RN RM  
Kate MacIntyre, BNHsc *S Cross*, PGDipDM  
*Wisc*, RN

### **School Manager**

Annaliese Ellis, BCA *Well*

## **Psychology**

### **Head of School**

Professor Garth Fletcher

### **Deputy Head of School**

Professor Bart Ellenbroek

### **Professors**

Bart Ellenbroek, MSc PhD *Nijmegen*  
Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ  
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA  
PhD *Cant*  
Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA PhD *Yale*  
John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD  
*Concordia*, FRSNZ  
Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD  
*Dunelm*, FRSNZ  
Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsyc PhD *Cant*  
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*,  
PhD *Lanc*  
Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT  
PhD *Well*

### **Associate Professors/Readers**

Louise Dixon, BSc(Hons) PhD *Birm*,  
MSc *Liv*  
Ronald Fischer, Diplom *Leipzig*, DPhil *Sus*  
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsyc *Massey*,  
PhD *Auck*  
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*  
John McDowall, MA PhD *Well*  
Karen Salmon, MSc DipClinPsyc  
PhD *Otago*

**Senior Lecturers**

Deirdre Brown, PGDipCIPs PhD *Otago*  
 Matt Crawford, BA(Hons) *Ohio*, PhD *Ind*  
 Gina Grimshaw, BSc *Tor*, MA PhD *Wat*  
 Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*  
 Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S Methodist*,  
 PhD *Rice*  
 Taciano L. Milfont, BA *Pernambuco*  
*Católica*, MSc *Paraíba*, PhD *Auck*  
 Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*,  
 PhD *Camb*

**Lecturers**

Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc PGDipClinPsy  
 PhD *Auck*  
 Matt Hammond, MA PhD *Auck*  
 Alia Martin, BA(Hons) *McGill*, MSc MPhil  
 PhD *Yale*  
 Rita McNamara, BA *Wash (St Louis)*,  
 MA *Br Col*  
 Tia Neha, MA PhD *Cant*  
 Tirta Susilo, BEng *Parahyangan*,  
 BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD *ANU*

**Clinical Practice Manager**

Dougal Sutherland, PGDipClinPsc  
 PhD *Otago*

**Clinical Practice Advisors**

Mary Barnao, MA *Well*, PhD *Deakin*  
 Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsc *Cant*,  
 PhD *Well*  
 Ben Sedley, BA(Hons) PGDipClinPsc  
 PhD *Well*

**Senior Tutors**

Natasha Buist, MSc PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professor**

Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc  
*Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS  
 FNZPsS

**Teaching Associates**

Anne Macaskill, MSc *Well*, PhD *Flor*  
 Chelsea Rose, MSc *Well*

**School Manager**

Susan Cayless

**Social and Cultural Studies****Head of School**

Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich

**Criminology****Programme Director**

Associate Professor Elizabeth Stanley

**Deputy Programme Director**

Dr Russil Durrant

**Professors**

Simon MacKenzie, MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Melb*  
 John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*,  
 PhD *Sheff*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professor**

Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*,  
 PhD *Well*

**Reader**

Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*,  
 MA *Keele*, PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
 Russil Durrant, MA PhD *Cant*  
 Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) *Staff*,  
 PhD *Manc Met*

**Lecturers**

Lynzi Armstrong, MA *Glas*, PhD *Well*  
 Liam Martin, MA *Auck*, PhD *Boston*  
 Sarah Wright, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Cultural Anthropology****Programme Director**

Dr Catherine Trundle

**Professor**

Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD  
*Marburg*, Dr habil *Göttingen*

**Associate Professor**

Jeff Sissons, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturer**

Catherine Trundle, MA *Well*, PhD *Camb*

**Lecturers**

Caroline Bennett, BSc(Hons) *UC Lond*, MSc  
*Brad*, MA PGCE PhD *Kent*  
 Eli Elinoff, MA PhD *UC San Diego*  
 Lorena Gibson, MA PhD *Massey*

**Sociology and Social Policy****Programme Director**

Dr Chamsy el-Ojeili

**Professor**

Kevin P. Dew, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Associate Professor**

Rhonda Shaw, MA DipProfEthics PhD *Auck*

**Senior Lecturers**

Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD *Massey*  
 Carol Harrington, BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Well*  
 Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*

**Lecturer**

Benjamin Snyder, BA(Hons) *Haverford*, MA  
 PhD *Virginia*  
 Dylan Taylor, MA *Well*, PhD *Auck*

**Emeritus Professor**

Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*

**Honorary Research Associate**

Sandra Grey, MA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*

**Honorary Adjunct Senior Research Fellow**

Kim Workman, BA *Massey*, PGDipArts  
 DLitt *Well*

**School Manager**

Heather Day, BA(Hons) *Cant*

**Science in Society****Programme Directors / Senior Lecturers**

Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*,  
 PhD *Cant*  
 Rhian Salmon, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *York*

**Senior Tutors**

Laura Kranz, BA MSc *Well*

Delphine Mitchell, BSc PGDipTchg *Massey*

**Te Kawa a Māui / Māori Studies****Tumuaki / Head of School**

Dr Maria Bargh

**Ahonuku / Associate Professor**

Peter Adds, MA *Auck*

**Ngā Pūkenga Matua / Senior Lecturers**

Maria Bargh, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*  
 Ocean Mercier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Ngā Pūkenga / Lecturers**

Karena Kelly, BA BTeach GDipArts PhD  
*Well*  
 Mike Ross, MMMgt PGDipReo *Raukawa*,  
 MPP *Well*, PhD *Auck UT*  
 Awanui Te Huia, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Kaiwhakaako / Teaching Fellow**

Vincent Olsen-Reeder, BA(Hons) *Well*

**Kairuruku / Research Associates**

Paul Hamer, MA *Well*, BA(Hons) *Cant*  
 Bruce McFadgen, MA DipSurv *Otago*,  
 PhD *Well*, MNZIS MRSNZ  
 Takirirangi Smith, Tohunga Whakairo,  
 BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*, DLitt *Well*

**Mata Ahupae / Administration**

Terese Mcleod, BA *Well*, DipJourn *Waiariki*  
 Jeremy Porima, BA *Well*, DipTchg *Chch*

**Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music****Director**

Associate Professor Dugal McKinnon  
 (Acting)

**Programme Directors**

Classical Performance: Dr Jian Liu  
 Composition: Michael Norris

Jazz Performance: Lance Philip  
 Music Studies: Dr Hamish Robb  
 Music Therapy: Dr Sarah Hoskyns

### **Professors**

Donald Maurice, MNZM, MMus *Wash*,  
 CertAdvStud *Banff*, AdvCert *Guildhall*,  
 PhD *Otago*, FTCL LRSM  
 John Psathas, MMus DMus *Well*

### **Associate Professors**

Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
 Rolf Gjelsten, MNZM, BMus *Vic (BC)*,  
 MMus *Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern Ill*,  
 DMA *Rutgers*  
 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm*, PhD  
*Massey & Well*, LGSM(MT) FGSM  
 ARCM  
 Dugal McKinnon, BA BMus(Hons) *Well*,  
 PhD *Birm*  
 Samantha Owens, BMus(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
 LTCL FAHA  
 Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert *Roch*,  
 MMus *Indiana*  
 Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant*, MM DMA  
*Juilliard*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Jane Curry, BA *Waik*, BMus *Massey*,  
 BMus(Hons) *Auck*, MMus DMA *Ariz*  
 Brian Diettrich, BA *Bald Wall Conserv*, MA  
 PhD *Hawai 'i (Mānoa)*  
 Mark Donlon, BMus(Hons) *Lond*  
 Rodger Fox, ONZM, DMus *Massey*  
 Ajay Kapur, BSE *Prin*, PhD *Vic (BC)*  
 Robert Legg, BA(Hons) DED *Brist*, MA  
*Durh*, PGCertTech *Oxf Brookes*  
 Jian Liu, MM MMA DMA *Yale*  
 David Lisik, BSc *Maryland*, MMus *Iowa*,  
 DMA *Memphis*  
 Margaret Medlyn, ONZM, BMus *Auck*  
 Inbal Megiddo, BA MM AD *Yale*  
 Michael Norris, MA *City (UK)*  
 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher *Massey*,  
 MHealSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey & Well*,  
 LTCL  
 Inge van Rij, BA MMus *Well*, PhD *Camb*  
 Jenny Wollerman, BSc MMus *Curtis*

### **Lecturers**

Kimberly Cannady, BMus *Utah*, MA  
 PhD *Wash*  
 James Clayton  
 David Cosper, BA *N Carolina*,  
 MA PhD *Virginia*  
 Monique Lapins BMus(Hons) *Sing*,  
 AMusA *Adel*, PerfCert *ANAM Melb*  
 Jim Murphy, BFA *CalArts*, PhD *Well*  
 Lance Philip, DipExMus DipMusic *Grove*  
*School of Music LA*  
 Debbie Rawson, BA DipMus *Cant*, FTCL,  
 LTCL, LRSM  
 Hamish Robb, MMus *Well*, PhD *Prin*  
 Dave Wilson, BME *Indiana*,  
 MA PhD *UC Los Angeles*

### **Coordinator of Accompanying**

Mark Dorrell, MA *Camb*, PGCert *R Coll*  
*Music (UK)*

### **Composer in Residence**

Alison Isadora, BA BMus *Well*, ViolCert  
 MMus *Den Haag KC*, MA *A'dam HK*,  
 CertTT *A'dam*

### **Ensemble in Residence: New Zealand String Quartet**

Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
 Monique Lapins BMus(Hons) *Sing*,  
 AMusA *Adel*, PerfCert *ANAM Melb*  
 Rolf Gjelsten, MNZM, BMus *Vic (BC)*,  
 MMus *Cinc*, PerfCert *Northern Ill*,  
 DMA *Rutgers*  
 Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert *Roch*,  
 MMus *Indiana*

### **Emeritus Professor**

Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Well*,  
 DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

### **Adjunct Associate Professor**

Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*,  
 MMus *Lond*, DU *Paris Sorbonne*, LTCL

### **Adjunct Teaching Fellow**

Simon O'Neill, BMus(Hons) *Well*, MM  
*Manhattan*



**School Manager***Appointment pending***Academic Manager**Paul Altomari, BM *Roch*, MM *Yale***Va'aomanū Pasifika****Director**

Dr Teresia Teaiwa

**Pacific Studies****Programme Director**

Dr April Henderson

**Senior Lecturers**April Henderson, BA *Pitzer*, MA *Hawai 'i*,  
PhD *UC Santa Cruz*Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash*,  
MA *Hawai 'i*, PhD *UC Santa Cruz***Samoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa****Programme Director***Appointment pending***Lecturers**Niusila Faamanatu-Eteuati, BSocSc DipTchg  
*Waik*, MInclEd *Roeh & Prague*Le'ausalilo Sadat Muaiava, BTM(Hons)  
MA *Well***School Manager**

Heather Day

**Wellington ICT Graduate School****Director**Rees Ward, BCA LLB *Well***Associate Professor**Kris Bubendorfer, MSc PhD *Well***Senior Lecturer**Karsten Lundqvist, BSc(Hons) PhD *Reading***Lecturer**Dionysis Athanasopoulos, MSc PhD  
*Ioannina*

## Centres, Institutes and Facilities

### Adam Art Gallery

[www.adamartgallery.org.nz](http://www.adamartgallery.org.nz)

#### Director

Christina Barton, MA(Hons) *Auck*

#### Curator

Stephen Cleland, BA, BFA, PGDipFA  
*Auck*

#### Exhibition Officer

Andy Cummins

#### Collection Officer

Sophie Thorn, MA(Hons) *Cant*,  
PGCertHMSc *Well*

### Antarctic Research Centre

[www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic)

Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

#### Director

Professor Tim Naish, MSc PhD *Waik*,  
FRSNZ

#### Professors

Lionel Carter, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*,  
FRSNZ

#### Associate Professors

Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*,  
MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*  
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*,  
BSc(Hons) *Newcastle (NSW)*, PhD *Edin*

#### Senior Lecturers

Gavin Dunbar, MSc *Well*, PhD *Jas Cook*  
Huw Horgan, MSc *Well*, PhD *Penn State*  
Robert McKay, MSc PhD *Well*

#### Emeritus Professor

Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*,  
PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

### Senior Research Fellows

Brian Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*  
Nicholas Golledge, BSc *Aber*, PhD *Edin*

### Research Fellows

Ružica Dadić, MSc PhD *ETH Zürich*

### Associates

Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*  
Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*  
Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) *Well*,  
PhD *Cant*  
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc  
*Well*, PhD *Wash*  
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*,  
FRSNZ

### Adjunct Professors

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,  
PhD *Camb*  
Robert De Conto, PhD *Colorado*  
Robert Dunbar, BS *Texas*,  
PhD *UC San Diego*  
Stuart Henrys, MSc PhD *Auck*  
Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*  
David Lowe, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cologne*  
Barrie McKelvey, MSc *NZ* PhD *NE (Aust)*  
Ross Powell, PhD *Ohio*  
Peter-Noel Webb, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Utrecht*  
Terry Wilson, BSc *Mich*, PhD *Colum*

### Adjunct Associate Professors

Richard Levy, MSc *Well*, PhD *Neb-Linc*  
Helen Neil, PhD *Waik*  
Michael Williams, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Tas*

### Adjunct Research Associates

James Bendle, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Durham*  
Helen Bostock, BA MSc *Camb*, PhD *ANU*  
Alan Orpin, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Jas Cook*  
Kate Sinclair, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Calgary*

### Projects Manager

Alex Pyne, MSc *Well*

**Field and Operations Engineer**

Darcy Mandeno, NZCE(Mech) *Manukau*

**Centre Manager**

Michelle Dow, BSc MSc *Otago*

**Centre for Academic Development**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cad](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cad)

**Director**

Associate Professor Liz Jones, BA(Hons)  
DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD *Well*

**Senior Lecturers**

Irina Elgort, MEd *St Petersburg*, MA  
DipTESL PhD *Well*  
Meegan Hall, LLB BA(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) GDipSc  
PhD *Well*  
Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik*,  
MA *Vic (BC)*, PGDipTertT *Otago*,  
PhD *Massey*

**Lecturers**

Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) *Exon*,  
PGDipTertT *Otago*, PhD *Shef*  
Bernadette Knewstubb, PGDipTertT MA  
*Otago*, PhD *LaTrobe*  
Kwong Nui Sim, MA PhD *Otago*

**Evaluations Administrator**

Linda Bowden, BA *Massey*

**Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sacl/cagtr](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sacl/cagtr)

Associated with the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

**Director**

Professor Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons)  
DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

**Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/cacr](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/cacr)

Associated with the School of Psychology.

**Director**

Professor Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall*  
*Coll*, PhD *Dunelm*

**Deputy Director**

Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc  
*UFPB*, PhD *Auck*

**Associates**

Velichko Fetvadjeiev, BSc *Athens*, MSc  
PhD *Tilburg*  
Associate Professor Ronald Fischer,  
Diplom *Leipzig*, DPhil *Sus*  
Professor Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA  
PhD *Yale*  
Associate Professor Sara L. Kindon,  
BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*, PhD *Waik*  
Jaimee Stuart, BA *Cant*, MSc PhD *Well*  
Agnes Szabó, BA MA *Eötvös Loránd*,  
PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Research Associate**

Chris Sibley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Centre Manager**

Maree Kibblewhite, BA DipLibr *Well*

**Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs)

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

**Co-Directors**

Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*,  
MSc *Aberd*, PhD *Leeds*  
Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

**Centre for Biodiscovery**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs*

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

**Director**

Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

**Deputy Director**

Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

**Centre for Labour, Employment and Work**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/som*

Associated with the School of Management.

**Director**

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol (Wisc)*,  
MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*

**Centre Manager**

Sue Ryall, BA MA(Applied) *Well*

**Centre for Lifelong Learning**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/conted*

*www.victoria.ac.nz/profdev*

**Director, Centre for Lifelong Learning**

Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud *Massey*

**Senior Programme Advisor, Continuing Education**

Keay Burridge, MA *Auck*

**Senior Programme Advisor, Professional and Executive Development**

Tania McGowan, MSc *Massey*

**Senior Advisor**

Darci Thompson, BA(Hons) *Winn*

**Centre for Logic, Language and Computation**

*www.clc.vuw.ac.nz*

Associated with the School of Mathematics and Statistics.

**Director**

Professor Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons)  
*McM*, PhD *Ind*

**Centre for Strategic Studies**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/css*

Associated with the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations.

**Director**

David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*, MA  
*ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*

**Climate Change Research Institute**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change*

Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

**Director**

Professor David Frame, BSc PhD *Cant*

**Lecturer**

Kelli Archie, BA *Colorado State*, MS PhD  
*Colorado*

**Adjunct Research Associate**

Judy Lawrence, MA PhD *Well*

**Professorial Research Fellow**

Professor Martin Manning, MSc *Well*,  
PhD *McMaster*

**Confucius Institute**

*www.victoria.ac.nz/ci*

**Director**

Wen Powles, MA(Hons) *Well*

**Deaf Studies Research Unit**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/research/projects](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/research/projects)  
Associated with the School of Linguistics  
and Applied Language Studies.

**Director**

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal*  
*State*, PhD *Pitts*

**Research Associate**

Associate Professor Rachel L. McKee, MA  
PhD *Calif*

**Earthquake Hazard Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture)  
Associated with the School of Architecture.

**Director**

Associate Professor Andrew Charleson,  
ME *Cant*, MIPENZ

**English Language Institute**

Refer to the School of Linguistics and  
Applied Language Studies.

**Ferrier Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier)  
Associated with the Faculty of Science.

**Director**

Professor Richard Furneaux, MSc PhD  
*Well*, FRSNZ

**Deputy Director**

Professor Gary Evans, BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*

**Senior Principal Scientists**

Professor Gavin Painter, BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*  
Professor Peter Tyler, BSc(Hons) PhD  
*Well*, FRSNZ

**Principal Scientists**

Phillip Rendle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Ian Sims, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Wales*

**Senior Scientists**

Regan Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Tracey Bell, MSc PhD *Auck*  
Susan Carnachan, MSc PhD *Auck*  
Keith Clinch, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*  
Benjamin Compton, MSc PhD *Otago*  
Shivali Gulab, BScTech(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Lawrence Harris, MChem DPhil *Oxf*  
Simon Hinkley, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Andreas Luxenburger, Dipl-Chem  
Dr rer. nat. *Saarland*  
Jenny Mason, BSc(Hons) *Well*  
Ralf Schwoerer, Dipl-Chem Dr rer. nat.  
*Konstanz*  
Olga Zubkova, BSc(Hons) PhD *Rostov*

**Scientists**

Alison Daines, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Karl Shaffer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

Tanzeel Arif, MSc *Punjab*, DPhil *Oxf*  
Susanna Chan, BSc/BA BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Auck*  
Michael Fraser, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Andrew Marshall, MSc PhD *Auck*  
Farah Oulaidi-Lamiabale, DipChemTech  
MSc PhD *Orléans*

**Institute Manager**

Rachael Odlin, BSc *Well*

**Research Associates and Technicians**

Norman Avelino, MSc *Br Col*  
Katie Beswick, BSc(Tech) *Waik*  
Candice Gu, BBmedSc *Well*

## **He Pārekereke / Institute for Research and Development in Māori and Pacific Education**

### ***Kaihautu and Co-Directors***

Cherie Chu, MA PhD *Well*

Associate Professor Joanna Kidman,  
DipEdStud *Well*, MA PhD *ANU*

## **Health Services Research Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc)

Associated with the School of Government.

### ***Director***

Professor Jacqueline Cumming,  
DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*, MA *Auck*,  
PhD *Well*

### ***Professor of Health Policy***

Nicholas Mays, MA *Oxon*,  
DipSocPolAdmin *LSE*, FFPH

### ***Senior Research Fellow***

Megan Pledger, BSc(Hons) *Well*, MSc PhD  
*Massey*

### ***Postdoctoral Research Fellow***

Kirsten Smiler, BA MA(Applied)  
GDipArts *Well*

## **Institute of Criminology**

Associated with the School of Social and Cultural Studies.

### ***Director***

Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*,  
MA *Keele*, PhD *Well*

## **Institute for Early Childhood Studies**

### ***Director***

Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*,  
MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

## **Institute of Geophysics**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees)

Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

### ***Director***

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*,  
MS PhD *Wisc*, FRSNZ FAGU

## **Institute for Governance and Policy Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/igps](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/igps)

Associated with the School of Government.

### ***Director***

Associate Professor Michael Macaulay,  
MA *Edin*, MSc PhD *Dunelm*

### ***Senior Associates***

Geoff Bertram, BA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil  
DPhil *Oxf*

David Bromell, MA *Cant*, BD(Hons) *Melb*,  
PhD *Otago*

Len Cook, BA(Hons) *Otago*, CRSNZ

Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*

Elizabeth Eppel, BSc *Syd*, MEdAdmin  
*Massey*, PhD *Well*

Derek Gill, BA(Hons) DipAcc *Well*,  
MA *George Mason*

Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom  
*Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ

Colin James, MA *Otago*, DLitt *Well*

Rob Laking, BA(Hons), MPA *Harv*

Adrian Macey, MA *Cant*, Maîtrise de  
Lettres *Tours*, PhD *Otago*

Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTch PhD *Auck*  
Murray Petrie, MA *Cant*, MPA *Harv*,  
PhD *Well*

Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*

Geoff Rashbrooke, BA BSc(Hons)  
MCA *Well*

David Rea, PhD *Camb*

Bob Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*,  
MSc *LSE*

### **International Institute of Modern Letters**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Damien Wilkins, BA(Hons)  
*Well, MFA Wash (St Louis)*

#### **Emeritus Professor**

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*,  
MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ

#### **Associate Professor**

Ken Duncum, BSocSc *Waik*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Emily Perkins, DipPerfArts *Well*,  
MCW *Auck*  
Chris Price, MA *Well*, MA(Hons) *Auck*

### **MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology**

<http://macdiarmid.ac.nz>

Associated with the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

#### **Director**

Professor Thomas Nann, MSc PhD  
*Freiburg*

#### **Deputy Directors**

Nicola Gaston, BSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD  
*Massey* (based at the University of  
*Auckland*)

Associate Professor Justin Hodgkiss,  
BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *MIT*

#### **Centre Manager**

Jacqui FitzGerald, BA *Well*

### **Malaghan Institute of Medical Research**

[www.malaghan.org.nz](http://www.malaghan.org.nz)

Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

#### **Director/Research Professor**

Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*,  
DiplImmunol *Otago*, MPhil PhD *Auck*,  
FRSNZ

#### **Research Professors**

Michael Berridge, MSc PhD *Auck*  
Franca Rochese, PhD DipMicrobiol *Padua*

#### **Senior Researchers**

Elizabeth Forbes-Blom, BSc *Well*,  
PhD *ANU*  
Jacquie Harper, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
Ian Hermans, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Well*

#### **Research Associates**

Professor Anne La Flamme, MSc  
PhD *Wash*  
Melanie McConnell, BSc(Hons)  
PhD *Otago*  
Associate Professor Bridget Stocker,  
BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

### **New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/law](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/law)

Associated with the Faculty of Law.

#### **Director**

Professor Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*,  
LLM *Lond*

#### **Associate Director**

Associate Professor Meredith K. Lewis,  
BA(Hons) *N'Western*, MSFS JD *G'town*

#### **Faculty Affiliates**

Professor Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*  
Professor Petra Butler, LLM *Well*,  
Dr Jur *Gött*

Associate Professor Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*  
 Bevan Martin, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*  
 Paul Scott, BA Massey, LLB(Hons) LLM(Hons) *Cant*

#### **Research Affiliates**

Professor Daniel Gervais, LLB *McGill*, LLM *Montr*, PhD *Nantes*  
 Michelle Limenta, LLB *Trisakti*, LLM *Leiden*, PhD *Well*

### **New Zealand Centre for Literary Translation**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/slc/nzclt](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/slc/nzclt)

Associated with the School of Languages and Cultures.

#### **Director**

Hui Luo, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

### **New Zealand Centre for Public Law**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/law](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/law)

Associated with the Faculty of Law.

#### **Co-Directors**

Professor Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*  
 Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Br Col*, PhD *LSE*

#### **Associate Directors**

Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York* (*Can*), PhD *Vic* (*BC*)  
 Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Auck*, JSD *New York*

#### **Associates**

Professor Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, *Palmes Académiques*, BA LLM *Well*, *DiplDrComp Stras*  
 Professor Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*, JSD *Col*

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*

Professor Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*

Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Tor*

Associate Professor Joel Colón-Ríos, BA *JD Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York* (*Can*)

Associate Professor Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*  
 Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*, LTCL

Associate Professor Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Yale*

Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Camb*, Dr Jur *Hamburg*

Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Col*

Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand, Barrister and Honorary Benchers of the Middle Temple

Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA *Well*

#### **Distinguished Fellow**

The Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, QC, BA LLB LLD *Well*, LLD *Wash*, AC, JurDr *Chic*, DHumLitt *Hofstra*, LLD *Glas*

#### **Research Fellow**

Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*

### **New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre)

#### **Director**

Zhiyue Bo, LLM *Peking*, PhD *Chic*

#### **Research Fellow**

Hongzhi Gao, MCom PhD *Otago*



**Research Fellow**

Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

**New Zealand Dictionary Centre**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/lals](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/lals)

Associated with the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

**Honorary Research Associate**

Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd(Hons) DipEd  
*Massey*, DipTchg PhD *Well*

**New Zealand India Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi)

Associated with the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations.

**Director**

Professor Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA  
PhD *Calc*

**Robinson Research Institute**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/robinson](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/robinson)

Associated with the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Architecture and Design

**Director**

Robert Buckley, BSc *Massey*, BSc(Hons)  
PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

**Senior Principal Scientists**

Nick Long, MSc *Well*, PhD *S Calif*  
Jeffery Tallon, CNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD  
DSc *Well*, FRSNZ

**Principal Engineers**

Rod Badcock, BSc *Leeds*, MSc PhD *Brunel*  
Rob Slade, BSc CPhys *Bristol*

**Senior Scientists / Senior Engineers**

Chris Bumby, MPhys DPhil *Oxf*  
Simon Granville, BA BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Arvid Hunze, Dipl Phys *Saarland*,  
PhD *FAU Erlangen-Nürnberg*  
Zhenan Jiang, BE *Chongqing*, ME PhD  
*Yokohama*  
Ben Parkinson, BSc *Massey*, MSc *Well*  
Mike Staines, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*  
Fiona Stevens-McFadden, BE(Hons) PhD  
*Auck*  
Nick Strickland, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
Evgeny Talantsev, MSc *Ural Fed*, PhD  
*RAS Yekaterinburg*  
Stuart Wimbush, MPhys *Salford*, Dr rer.  
nat. *TU Dresden*

**Institute Manager**

Jeannie Redman, BHSc *Otago*

**Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc)

Associated with the School of Psychology.

**Director**

Professor Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA PhD  
*Yale*

**Research Fellows**

Magdalena Kielpikowski BA BSc(Hons)  
GDipArts PhD *Well*  
Jaimee Stuart, MSc PhD *Well*

**Adjunct Professor**

Jan Pryor, BSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

**Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

**Director**

Professor Lydia Wevers, MPhil *Oxf*, MA  
PhD *Well*

**Associate Professor**

Anna Green, MA *Br Col*, PhD *Auck*

**Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit****Director**

Professor Richard Hill, MA DLitt *Cant*

**Te Herenga Waka Marae**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/marae](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/marae)

Associated with the Office of the Tumu  
Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

**Manutaki / Director, Marae Services**

*Appointment pending*

**Te Kura Māori**

Associated with the School of Education

**Director**

*Appointment pending*

**Hautohu Matua (Principal Advisor)**

Pine Southon

**Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America (VILLA)**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/about/global-engagement/villa](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/about/global-engagement/villa)

Associated with the School of Geography,  
Environment and Earth Sciences.

**Director**

Professor Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci  
PhD *Birm*

**Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory (VUCEL)**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/vucel](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/vucel)

Associated with the School of Biological  
Sciences.

**Director**

Professor Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*

**Deputy Director**

Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

**Victoria University Press**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/vup](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/vup)

**Publisher**

Fergus Barrowman, MNZM,  
BA(Hons) *Well*

**Wai-te-ata Press**

[www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress)

Associated with the Faculty of Humanities  
and Social Sciences.

**Reader in Book History and The Printer**

Associate Professor Sydney J. Shep,  
BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*,  
PhD PG Cert HELT *Well*

---

## Central Services

---

### Vice-Chancellor's Office

#### ***Vice-Chancellor***

*Executive Assistant to the VC*

*Secretary to Council*

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*,  
PhD *UC Davis*  
Vicki Faint, DipBusAdmin *Learning State*  
(*ITO*)  
Caroline Ward

#### ***Provost***

*Executive Assistant to the Provost*

Professor Wendy Lerner, BSocSc *Waik*,  
MA *Cant*, PhD *Carleton*  
Susan Davies

#### ***Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)***

*Executive Assistant to the DVCE*

Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD  
PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*, MANZVCS  
Kerri Kilner, BA PGDipArts *Otago*

#### ***Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)***

*Pou Hautu / Executive Officer (Māori)*  
*Executive Assistant to the DVC M*

Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori  
BA *Well*, MA PhD *Otago*  
Paul Meredith, LLB BA(Hons) *Waik*  
Cecilia Tuomanufile, DipMāori *Well*

#### ***Chief Operating Officer***

*Executive Assistant to the COO*

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw*  
CA (NZ, UK)  
Denise Young, BA *Well*

#### ***Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity) (Acting)***

*Executive Assistant to the VP AE*

Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA  
Cant, MPubPol *ANU*, PhD *Massey*  
Angie Simms

#### ***Vice-Provost (Research)***

*Executive Assistant to the VPR*

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath,  
BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*  
Catherine Galuszka, DipBusStud *Massey*

#### ***Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Digital Futures)***

*Executive Officer to the AVC Digital Futures*

Professor Steven Warburton,  
BSc(Hons) *Bangor*, PhD *Nott*  
*Appointment pending*

#### ***Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)***

*Executive Officer to the AVC Pasifika*  
*Executive Assistant to the AVC Pasifika*

Associate Professor The Hon. Luamanuvao  
Winnie Laban, QSO, DipSocWk *Well*,  
PGDipDevStud *Massey*  
Gail Ah Hi  
Marcia McNab, GDipBusStud *Massey*

***Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Sustainability)***

*Sustainability Manager  
Executive Assistant to the AVC  
Sustainability*

Associate Professor Marjan van den Belt, MSc  
*Erasmus CertEcolEcon PhD Maryland,*  
Andrew Wilks  
Amanda Cunningham

**Academic Office**

*Director*

Sue Walbran, PGDipHSM MEd *Massey,*  
*PhD Well*

*Senior Academic Policy Advisor*

Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch *Well,*  
*ME Cant*

*Senior Academic Quality Advisor*

Martin Boswell, BA *Well,* MTEM *Melb*

**Communications and Marketing**

*Director, Communications and Marketing*

Madeleine Setchell, DipJourn *Well Poly,* BA  
*MComms Well*

*Associate Director, Communications*

Katherine Edmond

*Associate Director, Engagement and  
Alumni*

Maria Jones

*Associate Director, Marketing*

Nigel Riley, BA *Cant,* PGDip *Otago,* DipMktg  
*CPIT,* GradDipBus *Massey*

**Development Office**

*Executive Director*

Janet Colson, MA *Lond,* AKC,  
DipCrWr(Adv) *Whitireia*

*Business Manager*

Michele Downer

**Finance**

*Chief Financial Officer*

Wayne Morgan, BCA *Well,* MBA *Cran,* CA

*Deputy Chief Financial Officer*

Jim Mercer, MA *Durh,* CA

*Associate Director, Financial Operations*

Marianna Nicolaou, BCA *Well,* CA

*Manager, Faculty Finance*

Andy Newman, BSc *Warw,* CA

*Corporate Treasury Manager*

Laura Cosgrove, BEcon *Buenos Aires,* BCom  
and BBA *Lomas de Zamora,* CFTP

*Manager Financial Reporting and Analysis  
Financial Controller*

Sheryl Tank, BCom *Sask,* CA  
Sarah Watson, BCA, GDipProfAcc *Well,* CA

**Human Resources**

*Director*

Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey,* FHRINZ

*Deputy Director, Human Resources*

Rob Miller, GDipIndRel *Well*

*Manager, HR Planning and Reporting*

Aaron Mills, MSocSc BMS *Waik,* MInstD

*Manager, Employment Law and*

Steve Wragg, LLB(Hons) *Warw*

*Employment Relations*

*Manager, Organisational Development*

Keryn Weir, BA *Well,* MA *Massey*

*HR Manager, Operational Support*

Barbara Marriott, BA LLB *Well*

*Manager, Payroll and HR Technology*

Michael Ross

*Executive Assistant to Director, Human  
Resources*

Michelle Clarke, BA *Well,* DipBusAdmin  
*Massey*

## Information Technology Services

<i>Director</i>	Stuart Haselden
<i>Associate Director, Infrastructure and Services</i>	Peter Borich
<i>Associate Director, Applications Programme Manager</i>	Andrew Matthews
<i>Networks and Security Manager</i>	Mike Watt
<i>Systems Manager</i>	Phil Mansford
<i>Service Desk Manager</i>	Bruce Parrott
<i>Client Technology Manager</i>	Michelle Clarke
<i>Teaching Technology Manager</i>	Craig Parker
<i>Learning &amp; Research Technology Manager</i>	Richard Hallam
<i>Applications Analysis Manager</i>	Jonathan Flutey
<i>Applications Support Manager</i>	Des Kelly, BA(Hons) <i>Liv</i>
<i>Applications Development Team Leader</i>	Drew Sommerville
<i>Architecture and Security Manager</i>	Shanmuganathan Thayaparan
<i>IT Procurement and Image Services Manager</i>	Nigel Bates
	Jurgen Schumacher

## Legal Services

<i>General Counsel</i>	Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) <i>Well</i>
<i>Senior Legal Counsel</i>	Cindy Gillman-Bate, BA(Hons) <i>Otago</i> , LLB <i>Well</i>

## Library

<i>University Librarian</i>	Janet Fletcher, BEd <i>Melb</i> , MSc <i>E Cowan</i> , ALIA
<i>Associate Director, Library Resources Services</i>	Kat Cuttriss, BA(Hons) <i>Otago</i> , MLIS <i>Well</i>
<i>Associate Director, Library Academic Services</i>	Trish Wilson, BA <i>Cant</i> , DipLIS <i>Well</i>
<i>Associate Director, Library Technology Services</i>	Michael Kmiec, BA <i>La Salle</i> , MA <i>Emerson</i>

## Planning and Management Information

<i>Director</i>	Leon Bakker, MSc PhD <i>Cant</i>
<i>Manager, Institutional Analysis</i>	Kathleen H. Rabel, BSc <i>St Lawr</i> , MEM <i>Duke</i>
<i>Management Information Specialist</i>	Nigel Sanders, BCA <i>Well</i>
<i>Management Information Analyst</i>	Carol Hogan, BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin <i>Massey</i>
<i>Reporting Analyst/Developer</i>	Denise Zhang, BBIM <i>Auck</i> , MAF <i>Well</i>

## Property Services

*Director*

*Appointment pending*

## Campus Development

*Associate Director, Campus Development*

Satish Dahya, BBSc *Well*

*Senior Project Manager*

Anna Lowe, BArch *Well*

*Senior Project Manager*

*Appointment pending*

*Campus Development Coordinator*

Belinda Marshall

## Facilities Management

*Associate Director, Facilities Management*

Stephanie Forrest

*Administration Office Manager*

Jenny Chalmers

*Manager, Contracts and Facilities*

André Kilian

*Asset Manager*

Patrick Homan

*Environmental Manager*

Andrew Wilks, BBSc(Hons) *Well*

## Research Office

*Associate Director, Research Development*

Ian McIntosh, BA *Well*, DipAgSci *Lincoln*

*Associate Director, Research Services*

Matthew Hall, MSc *Edin*, PhD *ANU*

*Manager, Research Trust*

Paul Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Thames V*, ACMA

*Manager, Scholarships and PhD*

Sue O'Donnell, MBA *Well*

*Admissions*

## Safety, Risk and Assurance

*Director, Safety, Risk and Assurance*

*Appointment pending*

*Consultant Planner*

Stephanie Cottrill

## Student Academic Services

*Director*

Pam Thorburn, ASCT

*Executive Assistant to the Director*

Dale Lewis

*Manager, Information and Records*

Craigie Sinclair, BA *Massey MLIS Well*

*Management*

*Student Interest and Dispute Resolution*

Jackie Anderson, LLB *Well*

*Adviser*

## Management and Administration

*Associate Director, Management and Administration*

Heather Finn, BA *Otago*, MBA *Ply*

*Manager, Admissions*

Kirstin White, BA DipTchg *Massey*

*Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling*

Teresa Schischka, MA *Well*, DipPub *Whitireia*

*Manager, Enrolment Services*

Janet Stanion, JP, BSc(Hons) *Manc*

*Manager, Graduation*

Helen Ashton, BSc(Hons) *Open(UK)*

*Manager, Student Finance*

Stephanie Hunter, BCom(Hons) *Edin*

*Client Services Team Leader*

Anna Stowers, BA *Well*

## Retention, Achievement and Equity

*Associate Director, Retention, Achievement and Equity*

Karen Davis, DipTchg CertTESOL *S Pac*,  
MA *Auck*

*Manager, Te Pūtahi Atawhai*

Aaron Nonoa, BSocSci *Waik*, GDipEd *Well*

*Manager, Student Learning*  
*Manager, Disability Services*  
*Manager, Careers and Employment*

Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg *Well*  
 Rachel Anderson-Smith, BA *Well*  
 Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*,  
 MCPANZ

### **Student Recruitment and Orientation**

*Associate Director*  
*Manager, Student Recruitment and*  
*Pathways*  
*Manager, Student Recruitment*  
*Programmes, Wellington*  
*Manager, Student Recruitment*  
*Programmes, Auckland*  
*Office Manager*

Christa George, MBA *Thames V*  
 Ashley Te Whare, BA *Auck*  
  
 Cathy Powley, BA(Hons) BMus *Well*  
  
 Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS *Waik*  
  
 Debra Schultz, BA PGDipED *Massey*

### **Student Counselling**

*Manager, Student Counselling*  
  
*Assistant Manager, Student Counselling*  
  
*Practice Manager, Mauri Ora*

Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk *Cant*, BCA  
*Well*, MANZASW  
 Mark Bernard, BSc(Hons) *Portsmouth*,  
 PGDipSc Exe, MSc *W England*  
 Joy Taylor, BA *Well*, RN

### **Student Health**

*Medical Director*  
*Assistant Medical Director*  
  
  
*Nursing Team Leader*  
*Psychiatrist*

*Appointment pending*  
 Sandra Bennett, MBChB *Otago*, FFPRHC *UK*,  
 FRNZCGP  
 Anna Hayman, DipN *Well Poly*, RN  
 John Gregson, BSc MBChB *Les*, MRCP *UK*,  
 MRCPsych *FRANZCP*

### **Student and Campus Living**

*Director, Student and Campus Living*  
*Manager, Campus Care*  
*Manager, Security*  
*Recreation Services Manager*

*Appointment pending*  
 Nikki van der Wal  
 Matthew McKenzie  
 Karl Whalen, CertSport DipSportMgt *NZIS*

### **Accommodation Services**

*Associate Director, Student*  
*Accommodation*  
*Manager, Accommodation Services*  
*Head of Hall, Boulcott Hall and Joan*  
*Stevens Hall*  
*Head of Hall, Katharine Jermyn Hall*  
*Head of Hall, University Hall*  
*Head of Hall, Weir House*  
*Head of Hall, Willis Street Halls*

Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik*  
  
 John Dance, BA(Hons) *Well*  
 Tolly Auva'a  
  
 Lisa Brand, BSc(Hons)  
 Tony McLoughlin  
 Marie Wilson  
 Liz Iversen

**Victoria Kids / Early Childhood Centres**

*Manager, Early Childhood Services*  
*Head Teacher, Clermont Terrace Centre*

*Head Teachers, Fairlie Terrace Centre*

Gillian Roberts, DipTchg WTC, BA MEd Well  
 Maria Maresca, DipTchg WTC, BEd(Tchg)EC  
 Well

Leanna Miratana, BEd(Tchg)EC Well  
 Lynda Moore, DipTchgEC WCE,  
 BEd(Tchg)EC Well  
 Rebecca Bentley, BTchg(ECE), BTchg(Hons)  
 Waik

**Victoria International**

*Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International)*

*Business Support Manager*  
*International Marketing Manager*

Julia Innocente-Jones, BSc(Hons) Manc Met,  
 PGDipMktg Brad, MCIM  
 Victoria McEwan, BA(Hons) Cant  
 Rebecca Turnbull

**International Recruitment and Business Development**

*Associate Director, International*  
*Recruitment and Business Development*  
*Business Development Manager*  
*Senior International Regional Manager*  
*International Regional Managers*

Matthew Eglinton, BSc Well  
 Cara Jacoby, BA Knox, MPhil Oslo  
 Roger Armstrong, BA(Hons), DTESL Well  
 Fiona Mann, BA Well, GDipEventMgmt  
 Weltec  
 Appointment pending

**International Services and Admissions**

*Associate Director, International*  
*Services and Admissions*  
*Team Leader, International Admissions*  
*Team Leader, International Student*  
*Support*  
*Team Leader, NZ Aid Scholarships*  
*Team Leader, Student Exchange*

Kirsty McClure, BMS(Hons) Waik  
 Mariko Cahn, MA Well  
 Kelly Atherton, BHlthSc AUT, PGCertPH  
 Auck, PGDipClinRes Well  
 Appointment pending  
 Zoe Kazuriinsky, BA W Mich



---

## Victoria Link Limited

---

[www.viclink.co.nz](http://www.viclink.co.nz)

Viclink stimulates, supports, creates and guides innovation at Victoria University of Wellington and commercialises technology for the benefit of the University's staff and students.

### **Chairperson**

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

### **Directors**

Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*, MANZVCS

Gowan Pickering, BSc *Cant*

John Selby, BCom *Otago*

Emeritus Professor Dugald Scott, BEdStuds MA DipTchg *Well*

Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw* CA(NZ, UK)

### **Managing Director**

Geoff Todd, BCA MMS *Well*

### **General Manager, Commercialisation**

Anne Barnett, BSc *Cant*, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD *Macquarie*

### **Senior Commercialisation Manager**

Stephen Lorimer, BSc(Hons) PhD DipBusAdmin *Otago*

### **Assistant Commercialisation Manager**

Liam Sutton, BAS *Well*

### **Open Innovation Manager**

Bianca Grizhar, BSc *Augsburg*, MSc *Edin*

### **Entrepreneurship and Marketing Manager**

Emily Grinter, BSc *BCA Well*

### **Senior Management Accountant**

Ian Devon, BA(Hons) *Exe*, CA *ICAEW*

### **Accounts Administrator**

Jo Hagen

### **Director International Business Development**

Jeff Howe, BAgrSci(Hons) *Massey*, MBA *Well*

### **Accent Learning Manager**

Gary Ward, *BCA Well*

### **Administration Manager**

Simone Smith

## Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

[www.victoria.ac.nz/foundation](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/foundation)

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with the Charities Commission (registration number CC0288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but that cannot be funded out of the University's budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, alumni and friends and community trusts and foundations.

### **Chairperson**

Craig Stevens, BA LLB *Well*

### **Trustees**

Robyn Bargh, Te Arawa, CNZM, BA *Massey*

Richard Christie, MSc *Well*

Bernadette Courtney

Steven Fyfe, BCA *Well*

Jonathan Gee

Leo Lonergan, BSc *Well*

Brent Manning, BA BCA *Well*

Kerry Prendergast, CNZM, MBA *Well*

Dr Farib Sos, MNZM JP, BSc *Well*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *ANU*

Sir Maarten Wevers, KNZM, BSc BA(Hons) *Well*, FANZSOG

### **Ex Officio**

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

### **Executive Director**

Janet Colson, MA *Lond*, AKC, DipCrWr(Adv) *Whitireia*

### **Victoria Benefactors' Circle**

Members of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Benefactors' Circle have given financial support to the University at the highest level. The Trust Deed of the Foundation specifies that individuals and family trusts donate \$10,000 or more to qualify for membership, and organisations donate \$50,000 or more to qualify. Each donor is publicly recognised and thanked at a function hosted by the Foundation every two years.

Accident Compensation Corporation

Adam Foundation

Dr Ngaire Adcock\*

Craig Andrews\*

Leslie Andrews, QSM

Sonia Andrews, QSM

Gwendoline Angelo\*

Professor Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM

Antarctica New Zealand

ANZ Bank

Miles Armstrong

Emeritus Professor Neil W. Ashcroft and

Judith Ashcroft

Asia New Zealand Foundation

Dr John Bailey\*

Paul Baines,

Anne Ballinger

Thomas Ballinger\*

Bank of New Zealand

Emeritus Professor Peter Barrett

Ian Baumgart, QSO\*

John Beaglehole

Emeritus Professor Timothy Beaglehole\*  
 Dr Marie Bell, CNZM\*  
 Bell Gully  
 Lex Benson-Cooper  
 Peter Biggs, CNZM and Mary Biggs  
 Tan Sri Datuk Halim Bin Saad  
 Barbara Blake  
 Judge Ian Borrin\*  
 Ian Boyd, ONZM  
 Karis Boyd\*  
 David and Winifred Bull  
 BP Oil New Zealand Ltd  
 Daniel Bradshaw  
 Brierley Investments Ltd  
 British High Commission  
 Malcolm Brow  
 Professor Bob Buckle, ONZM  
 Buddle Findlay  
 Building Research Association of  
 New Zealand  
 Callaghan Innovation Research Ltd  
 Cameron Family Trust  
 Richard Carlyon  
 Colin Carruthers, QC  
 Cement and Concrete Association of  
 New Zealand  
 Danny Chan  
 Joyce Chan\*  
 Keith D. Chan  
 Laywood Chan  
 Selwyn D. Chan  
 Yvonne Chan  
 Chapman Tripp  
 Chartwell Trust  
 Cisco NZ Ltd  
 Emeritus Professor Dame Margaret Clark,  
 DNZM CMG  
 Professor Peter Coleman\*  
 Jeremy Commons  
 Eleanor Congreve  
 Dr Robin Congreve  
 Mark (Charlie) Cook  
 The Rt. Hon. Sir Robin Cooke, The Lord  
 Cooke of Thorndon, ONZ KBE PC\*  
 Contact Energy Ltd  
 Creative New Zealand

Brian Cunningham\*  
 Deborah Cutfield  
 John Daish  
 Bob Davies  
 Datacom Group Ltd  
 Dr Edwin Davies\*  
 Dr Robert Davies  
 David Day  
 Deane Endowment Trust  
 Department of Internal Affairs  
 Dr Warren Dickinson  
 Carolyn Diessl  
 The Dominion Post  
 John Drake\*  
 Mark Dunajtschik  
 Adrian Durham  
 Economic Development Group  
 Ericsson New Zealand  
 Alan Eggers  
 Ericsson Communications Ltd  
 Ernslaw One Ltd  
 Dr David Evison  
 Margaret Evison  
 Rosemary Evison  
 Lindsay Fergusson  
 Greta Fernie  
 The Hon. Christopher Finlayson, MP  
 Robert Fisher  
 Clare Galambos-Winter\*  
 Gama Foundation  
 Garfield Weston Foundation  
 Genesis Oncology Trust  
 Emeritus Professor Sir Lloyd Geering,  
 ONZ GNZM CBE  
 Alan Gibbs  
 Dame Jennifer Gibbs, DNZM  
 Girls' Friendly Society  
 Emeritus Professor Maurice Goldsmith\*  
 Gerard Gordon\*  
 Emeritus Professor Ian Gordon\*  
 Grace Memorial Trust  
 Graduate Women Wellington  
 Peter Graham  
 Neil Gray  
 Phillip Green  
 Grow Wellington

Brian Hansen  
 The Rt. Hon. Sir Michael Hardie Boys,  
 GNZM GCMG QSO  
 Deborah Hart  
 Holden Harper  
 Health and Disability Intelligence  
 Vivien Hirschfeld  
 Professor Peter Hogg, CC, QC  
 Dr Patricia Holborow\*  
 Holdsworth Charitable Trust  
 Emeritus Professor Sir Frank W Holmes\*  
 Professor Emerita Janet Holmes ONZM  
 Jessica Holmes  
 Paul Holmes  
 Ross Holmes  
 Kok Kooi How Hou  
 Peter Hughes, CNZM  
 Margot Hutchison  
 IBM New Zealand Ltd  
 Jack Ilott\*  
 Infinity Foundation Ltd  
 Inland Revenue  
 International Rhino Foundation  
 InternetNZ  
 Izzard Weston  
 J.R. McKenzie Trust—Deaf Development  
 Fund  
 Jack Jeffs Charitable Trust  
 Jack Shallcrass Educational Trust  
 Jade Software Company  
 The Hon. Sir John F. Jeffries  
 Bryan Johnson, ONZM  
 Sir Robert Jones  
 Jordan Foundation  
 Brenda Joyce  
 Dr Seng Tee Lee  
 Dr Chan-Hoong Leong  
 Tony Kerridge  
 Les and Sonia Andrews' Cultural  
 Foundation  
 Margaret Lewisohn  
 Lion Foundation  
 Ian Longstaff\*  
 Government of the Federation of Malaysia  
 Malcolm McCaw  
 Dr Gerard McCoy, QC  
 The Hon. Justice Sir John McGrath,  
 KNZM QC

Mary McHardy\*  
 Sir Roy McKenzie, ONZ, KBE\*  
 John McKinnon, QSO  
 Erica McLean  
 John McLean  
 Professor Ken McNatty  
 Joy McNicoll  
 Meridian Energy Ltd  
 Michael Hirschfeld Children's Trust  
 Microsoft New Zealand  
 Ministry of Defence  
 Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade  
 Ministry for Primary Industries  
 Ministry of Social Development  
 Mitsubishi Motors New Zealand Ltd  
 Bob and Timi Morey  
 Dr Gareth Morgan  
 Rob Morrison  
 Viggo Mortensen  
 Naomi Morton\*  
 Peter Morton  
 Natural Gas Corporation  
 New Zealand Community Trust  
 New Zealand Defence Force  
 New Zealand Earthquake Commission  
 New Zealand Institute of Architects  
 New Zealand Institute of Management  
 New Zealand Law Foundation  
 New Zealand Lottery Grants Board  
 New Zealand Post Ltd  
 New Zealand Trade and Enterprise  
 New Zealand Treasury  
 David Newman\*  
 Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui  
 Margaret Nielsen, ONZM  
 O'Brien Family  
 James Ogden  
 Elizabeth Orr, CNZM  
 Emeritus Professor Gordon Orr\*  
 Sebastian Page\*  
 Donald Park  
 Lynda Park  
 Gary Plowman, QC  
 Christopher Pottinger\*  
 Dr Petpiboon Prasit  
 Professor John Prebble  
 Peter Preston-Thomas\*  
 Powerco

Susan Price  
 PricewaterhouseCoopers  
 Bernard Randall  
 Dame Patsy Reddy, DNZM  
 Professor Jack Richards  
 The Rt Hon. Sir Ivor Richardson,  
 PCNZM\*  
 Yvonne Riddiford  
 Rotary Club of Wellington  
 Ernest Savage  
 Saad Foundation  
 St John's in the City  
 Glenn Schaeffer  
 Richard Scobie  
 Professor Shayle Searle\*  
 Dr Mansoor Shafi, MNZM  
 Yoko Shafi  
 John Shewan, CNZM  
 William Shields\*  
 Richard Simpson, CBE\*  
 Malcolm Small  
 Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith  
 Sound Investments International  
 South Pacific Pictures  
 Spark New Zealand Ltd  
 Professor John Spencer  
 Professor David Stevenson  
 Dr Paulina Suarez-Aspilla  
 Stewart Charitable Trust  
 Stout Trust  
 Paulina B. Suarez-Aspilla  
 Dr Seng Tee Lee  
 Sutherland Self Help Trust  
 Swafford Family  
 Emeritus Professor Ian Swingland, OBE  
 Denis Thom  
 Andrew Thompson  
 Wade Thompson\*  
 Thompson Family Foundation, Inc.

Sir John Todd, KNZM\*  
 The Todd Foundation  
 Tower Corporation Holdings Ltd  
 Transpower New Zealand Ltd  
 Trinity Newman Foundation  
 Margaret, Lady Trotter  
 Sir Ronald Trotter\*  
 Virginia Turner  
 Professor Stephen Turnovsky  
 Turnovsky Endowment Trust  
 John Upton, QC  
 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
 Vector Ltd  
 Victoria Link Ltd  
 Victoria University of Wellington Rugby  
 Football Club  
 Vocus Communications  
 Emeritus Professor Pat Walsh, CNZM  
 Warren Architects' Education Charitable  
 Trust  
 Emeritus Professor Ray Watters  
 Wellington City Council  
 Wellington College Old Boys  
 Wellington Community Trust  
 Wellington Masonic Youth Trust  
 Erik and Trudy Westergaard  
 Mary Weston  
 Westpac New Zealand  
 Jessica Whale  
 W.H. (Bill) Vaughan Trust  
 The Hon. Justice Douglas White, QC  
 Pat Whitwell, OBE\*  
 Wigram Foundation  
 Wingnut Films Ltd  
 Po Hoi Wong  
 Inge Woolf, QSO  
 Simon Woolf  
 Zoological Society of San Diego

\* Deceased

## **Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships**

---

### **Bank of New Zealand Chair in Business in Asia**

Sponsored by the Bank of New Zealand, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, New Zealand Trade and Enterprise and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment; located in the School of Marketing and International Business.

– Professor Siah Hwee Ang

### **Brian Picot Chair in Ethical Leadership**

Sponsored by an anonymous donor, the Gama Foundation and the Financial Markets Authority

– Professor Karin Lasthuizen

### **Chair in Economics of Disasters**

Sponsored by the New Zealand Earthquake Commission and the Ministry for Primary Industries; located in the School of Economics and Finance.

– Professor Ilan Noy

### **Chair in e-Government**

Sponsored by Datacom and the Department of Internal Affairs; located in the School of Government.

– Professor Miriam Lips

### **Chair in Public Finance**

Sponsored by the Ministry of Social Development, New Zealand Treasury, Inland Revenue and PricewaterhouseCoopers; sponsored by the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

– Professor Norman Gemmell

### **Diana Unwin Chair in Restorative Justice**

Sponsored by the Ministry of Justice, New Zealand Police, the Department of Corrections, the Ministry of Social Development, New Zealand Defence Force, Accident Compensation Corporation and the G Trust; located in the School of Government.

– Professor Chris Marshall

### **Don Trow Visiting Fellowship in Accounting Research**

Sponsored by Wellington City Council.

### **Ian Borrin Visiting Fellowship in Law**

Sponsored by the late Judge Ian Borrin.

### **Ian Gordon Visiting Fellowship**

Sponsored by the late Professor Ian Gordon.

### **Professor of Macroeconomics**

Sponsored by the Reserve Bank; located in the School of Economics and Finance.

– Professor Christoph Thoenissen

### **Professorial Fellowship in Monetary and Financial Economics**

Sponsored by the Reserve Bank.

**Shayle Searle Visiting Fellowship in Statistics**

Sponsored by the late Professor Shayle Searle.

**St John's Visiting Scholar in Christian Theology**

Sponsored by St John's in the City.

**Sir Frank Holmes Visiting Fellowship in Policy Studies**

Sponsored by Ross Holmes, Jessica Whale and Paul Holmes.

**Sir Howard Kippenberger Visiting Chair in Strategic Studies**

Sponsored by the Weston Foundation.

**Stephen Turnovsky Visiting Fellowship in Economics**

Sponsored by Stephen Turnovsky.

## Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

---

[www.vuwsa.org.nz](http://www.vuwsa.org.nz)

[www.facebook.com/vuwsa](https://www.facebook.com/vuwsa)

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association / Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui (VUWSA) is a representative body for students at the University and provides a variety of support services to students. The Association advocates for quality, student-focused education, an outstanding student experience and excellent student support, through an accountable use of student money and fair decision-making.

### VUWSA Staff

**Chief Executive Officer**

Matt Tucker

**Student Representation Coordinator**

Gemma Swan

**Student Advocate**

Erica Schouten

**Events Manager**

Malisa Palalagi

**Association Secretary**

*Appointment pending*

**Advertising Manager**

*Appointment pending*

### 2016 Executive

**President**

Rory Lenihan-Ikin

**Academic Vice-President**

Isabella Lenihan-Ikin

**Welfare Vice-President**

Anya Maule

**Engagement Vice-President**

Nathaniel Manning

**Treasurer–Secretary**

*To be elected*

**Campaigns Officer**

Raven Maeder

**Clubs and Activities Officer**

Marlon Drake

**Education Officer**

Lauren Daroux Greig

**Equity Officer**

Tamatha Paul

**Wellbeing and Sustainability Officer**

Beth Paterson



---

## Chaplaincies

---

*www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains*

### **Anglican Chaplain**

Rev. Mark Johnson

### **Assistant Anglican Chaplains**

Karel van Helden

Dr John Dennison

Dr Joe McGarry

Imogen Perkins

Sophie Silvester

### **Catholic Worker House contact**

Jack Leason

### **Ecumenical Chaplaincy contact**

Chris Beard

---

## Fulbright Advisers

---

Dr Huw Horgan—Kelburn Campus

Joanna Mossop—Pipitea Campus

Dr Catherine Trundle—Kelburn Campus

---

## Justice of the Peace on Campus

---

### **Janet Stanion**

Room 103b, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus

## Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards

### Honorary Graduates

Adam, Denis Frederick	LitD	2001	Davies, Sonja Margaret		
Adcock, Fleur	DLitt	2007	Loveday*	LLD	1987
Aikman, Colin Campbell*	LLD	1992	Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999
Alley, Rewi*	LitD	1972	de la Mare, Peter Bernard		
Akeson, Donald Harman	DLitt	2010	David*	DSc	1983
Anderson, John Anthony	DCom	2012	Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro)		
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983	Matemoana*	LitD	2004
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996	Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999
Aspey, Vincent*	DMus	1974	Durie, Edward Taihakurei		
Athfield, Ian Charles, KNZM*	LitD	2000	Junior	LLD	1990
Axford, William Ian*	DSc	1999	Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998
Bagnall, Austin Graham*	LitD	1979	Ferguson, Allan Ross	DSc	2011
Baines, Paul	DCom	2013	Fleming, Charles Alexander*	DSc	1967
Banwell, Martin Gerhardt	DSc	2010	Franklin, S. Harvey*	LitD	1971
Barnard, Noel	DLitt	2014	Fraser, John Douglas*	LLD	1991
Barnett, John Daniel	DCom	2007	Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
Barton, George Paterson*	LLD	1987	Glover, Denis James		
Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*	LitD	2003	Matthews*	LitD	1975
Beaglehole, John Cawte*	LitD	1968	Gnatt, Poul*	LitD	1994
Beeby, Clarence Edward*	LitD	1970	Gordon, Ian Alistair*	LitD	2004
Bertram, James Munro*	LitD	1981	Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
Billinghurst Solomon,			Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
Sarah Durie	DMus	2009	Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
Blumhardt, Doreen*	LitD	1991	Halton, Brian	DSc	1987
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990	Hanratty, Judith Christine	LLD	2005
Brown, Gordon Harold	LitD	2002	Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
Buckley, Robert George	DSc	2011	Hatherton, Trevor*	DSc	1991
Burchfield, Robert William*	LitD	1983	Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995
Callaghan, Paul Terence*	DSc	2010	Haythornthwaite, Peter	DSc	2012
Cameron, Rob	DCom	2013	Hickman, John Sedgley*	DSc	1990
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki*	LitD	1999	Hillary, Edmund Percival*	LLD	1970
Campbell, Ian Drummond*	LLD	1977	Hogg, Peter Wardell	LLD	2006
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999	Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998
Carey, Richard Harold	DCom	2009	Holcroft, Montague Harry*	LitD	1976
Catton, Eleanor, MNZM	DLitt	2013	Holmes, Frank Wakefield*	DCom	2004
Caygill, David Francis	DCom	2004	Holyoake, Keith Jacka*	LLD	1966
Clark, Roger Stenson	LLD	2013	Houstoun, Michael James	DMus	2011
Clarke, John Morrison	DLitt	2007	Ihimaera, Witi	LitD	2004
Commons, Jeremy Paul			Ilott, John Moody Albert*	LLD	1964
Axford	DLitt	2006	Jackson, Michael Derek	LitD	2006
Cooke, Robin Brunskill*	LLD	1989	James, Colin Charles	DLitt	2008
Corner, Frank Henry	LLD	2005	Jones, Albert Francis		
Couch, Warrick John	DSc	2012	Arthur Lofley*	DSc	2004
Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002	Jones, Lloyd David	DLitt	2009
Cresswell, Max	LitD	1972	Karetu, Timoti Samuel	LitD	2003

Keith, Kenneth James	LLD	2004	Parker, Wiremu*	LitD	1986
Kelly, Michael Joseph	DSc	2002	Paul, Janet Elaine*	LitD	1992
King, Michael*	LitD	1997	Pham Van Nang	DCom	2009
Laking, George Robert*	LLD	2002	Phillips, John O.C.	DLitt	2015
Lang, Henry George*	LLD	1984	Pere, Rose Marie Lambert		
Lee, Seng Tee	DLitt	2006	Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Liley, Albert William*	DSc	1971	Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
Llewellyn, Frederick John*	LLD	1966	Powles, Guy Richardson*	LLD	1969
Lynch, Philip Patrick*	LLD	1971	Price, Hugh Charles		
MacDiarmid, Alan Graham*	DSc	1999	Llewellyn*	DLitt	2009
Malaghan, Graham Leonard	DSc	2009	Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*	DSc	1988
Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001	Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Malielegaoi, Tuilaepa Sailele	LLD	2012	Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns	LLD	2003
Manuera, Eruera Riini*	LitD	1979	Reeves, Paul Alfred*	LLD	1989
Marsden, Ernest*	DSc	1965	Reid, Anthony John Stanhope	DLitt	2010
Marshall, John Ross*	LLD	1975	Richards, Jack Croft	DLitt	2011
Marshall, Thurgood*	LLD	1968	Richardson, Ivor Lloyd		
Mason, Bruce Edward			Morgan*	LLD	1989
George*	LitD	1977	Robertson, Christopher John		
Mason, Henry Greathead			Rutherford	DSc	2007
Rex*	LLD	1967	Robinson, Geoffrey Charles	LitD	2005
Mata'afa, Masiofo			Robinson, William Henry*	DSc	1995
Fetauimalemau*	LLD	1976	Saad, Tan Sri Halim	DCom	2015
McCarthy, Thaddeus Percy*	LLD	1978	Schaeffer, Glenn	DLitD	2003
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988	Scott, Walter James*	LitD	1980
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993	Searle, Shayle Robert*	DSc	2005
McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992	Simpson, Miria*	LitD	1998
McKenzie, Donald Francis*	LitD	1997	Simpson, Richard Spence		
McKenzie, Roy Allan*	DCom	2004	Volkman*	LLD	1976
Mete-Kingi, Whakaari			Smith, Takirirangi Clarence	DLitt	2011
Te Rangitakuku*	LLD	1979	Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy*	LLD	1975
Miller, Harold Gladstone*	LitD	1966	Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
Miller, Joseph Holmes*	DSc	1979	Spolsky, Bernard Julius	DLitt	2008
Moller, Gordon Desmond	DLitt	2006	Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002
Mullan, David John	LLD	2008	Stout, Thomas Duncan		
Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu*	LLD	1990	Macgregor*	LLD	1971
Nash, Walter*	LLD	1963	Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Ngata, Henare Kohere*	LLD	1979	Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*	LLD	1993
Nunns, Richard Anthony	DMus	2008	Tabai, Jeremia	LLD	1990
O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin*	LLD	1984	Taylor, Daniel Brumhall		
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990	Cochrane*	LLD	1983
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997	Taylor, Richard Leslie	LitD	2004
O'Regan, Tipene Gerard	DCom	2006	Te Atairangikaahu,		
O'Shea, John Dempsey*	LitD	1978	Te Arikiniui*	LLD	1999
Palmer, Geoffrey Winston			Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette		
Russell	LLD	2002	Claire	DMus	2006

Te Rangi Tawhiwhirangi, Iritana	DLitt 2006	Whitehead, Gillian Karawe	DMus 2003
Thompson, Wade Bruce Francis*	DCom 2007	Whittle, Peter	DSc 1987
Thomson, John Mansfield*	DMus 1991	Wild, Herbert Richard Churton*	LitD 1969
Trotter, Ronald Ramsay*	LLD 1984	Wilde, Frances Helen	LLD 2004
Turnovsky, Stephen John	DLitt 2009	Williams, James*	LLD 1968
Tyndall, Arthur*	LLD 1973	Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa*	DSc 1980
Walcott, Richard	DSc 1980	Workman, Robert Kinsela	DLitt 2016
Walsh, Frances Rosemary	LitD 2005	Woodhouse, Arthur Owen*	LLD 1978
Ward, Alan Dudley*	LLD 2009	Young, Leslie	DCom 2003
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus 1983	Ziman, John Michael*	DSc 1985
Wendt, Albert	LitD 2005		

\* Deceased

*Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt.*

## Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

Recipient	Year
Denis F. Adam	1999
Len R. Arnold	1995
Timothy Beaglehole*	1994
Marie Bell*	1999
Ian H. Boyd	1993
Wilfred E. Dasent*	1999
Halim bin Saad	1999
Margaret M. Hutchison*	1994
Jack Ilott*	1998
Stuart F.W. Johnston*	1999
Roy A. McKenzie*	1999
Chris Parkin	1995
Brian Shorland*	1995
Ruth Upchurch	1993

\* Deceased

---

## Hunter Fellows

---

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.

Recipient	Year
Paul E. Baines	2003
Rosemary Barrington*	2013
Mark H. Blumsky, QSO	2004
Judge Ian Borrin*	2003
Rosemary A. Bradford	2009
Robert L. Cameron, CNZM	2003
David M. Carson-Parker*	2009
Richard Christie	2003
Andrew J. Dinsdale	2006
Roger B. D. Drummond	2010
Clare Galambos-Winter*	2013
Gerard J. Gordon*	2003
John Greenwood	2011
Marie Hampton	2005
Léone D. Harkness	2010
Peter S. Hughes, CNZM	2010
Lady Jocelyn Keith, CBE	2003
David Lawrence	2013
The Hon. Russell Marshall, CNZM	2009
John L. McLean	2003
James H. Ogden	2004
Adrian Orr	2006
Peter Osborne	2013
Dr Jock Phillips, ONZM	2014
Te Paekimeka J. Ruha*	2011
Donald B. Scott	2007
Bill N. Sheat, CNZM OBE	2010
John B. Shewan, CNZM	2004
Denis G. Thom	2003
Andrew C. Thomson	2004
Mark Tume	2008
Dame Beverley A. Wakem, DNZM, CBE	2004

\* *Deceased*

## Distinguished Alumni

Victoria University's prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise Victoria's most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or by Victoria staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor.

<b>Distinguished Alumna / Alumnus</b>	<b>Year</b>
John Allen	2006
Claudia Batten	2013
Judge Peter Boshier	2009
Janice Campbell, QSO	2007
John Campbell	2013
Jeremy Coney	2006
Dr Robin Congreve	2007
Emeritus Professor Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM	2009
Bill Day	2009
Rod Drury	2011
Ian Ferguson, MBE	2015
Dr Richard H. Furneaux, FRSNZ	2006
Sir David Gascoigne, KNZM, CBE	2006
Theresa Gattung	2007
Thomas Gault	2011
Derek Handley	2015
Alan Isaac, CNZM	2015
Rt Rev. Dr Penny Jamieson, DCNZM	2015
Helen Kedgley	2015
Lady Jocelyn Keith, CBE	2006
Dr Harry Keys, ONZM	2007
Tamati Kruger	2015
Dr Anne Meade, CNZM	2009
Piera McArthur, ONZM	2011
Bernice Mene, MNZM	2007
Melissa Moon	2009
Dr Gareth Morgan	2009
Ross Mountain	2007
Kerry Prendergast, CNZM	2011
Brian Roche	2013
John Shewan, CNZM	2011
Conrad Smith	2013
Professor Jeffery Tallon, FRSNZ, CNZM	2013
Deirdre Tarrant, CNZM, MNZM	2006
The Hon. Georgina Te Heuheu, QSO	2013
Taika Waititi	2011
The Hon. Justice Joseph Williams	2006

## Statutes and Policies

### Qualifications Statute

#### 1 Purpose

This statute provides for the granting of awards by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') in accordance with s193(2)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

This statute also lists the awards that may be granted by the University Council. The awards are granted for the completion, under the applicable qualification statute, of courses of study that have been accredited and approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—*Te Pōkai Tara*) in accordance with s260 of the Education Act 1989.

#### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

#### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Award (verb):* Generic term meaning 'grant' when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

*Confer:* Specific term meaning 'grant' when referring exclusively to degrees (including honorary degrees).

*Qualification:* Generic term meaning 'degree, diploma or certificate'.

#### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

##### 4.1 Conferment of Degrees

The Council confers the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance	International Master of Business Administration
Master of Applied Statistics	Master of Clinical Immunology
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	Master of Clinical Research
Master of Architecture	Doctor of Commerce
Master of Architecture (Professional)	Bachelor and Master of Commerce
Bachelor and Master of Arts	Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)	Master of Computer Science
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	Master of Conservation Biology
Master of Arts (Applied)	Master of Design
Bachelor and Master of Biomedical Science	Bachelor and Master of Design Innovation
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours	Master of Development Studies
Bachelor and Master of Building Science	Master of Drug Discovery and Development
Master of Business Administration	Master of e-Government
	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Education
	Master of Educational Psychology

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	Master and Doctor of Musical Arts
Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) ECE Whāriki Papatipu	Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Education with Honours	Master of Music Therapy
Bachelor and Master of Engineering	Master of New Zealand Studies
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours	Master of Nursing Science
Master of Engineering Practice	Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Environmental Studies	Master of Political Science
Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)	Master of Professional Accounting
Master of Geographic Information Science	Master of Professional Business Analysis
Master of Global Management	Master of Professional Economics
Master of Global Marketing	Master of Public Administration (Executive)
Doctor of Government	Master of Public Management
Master of Health Care	Master of Public Policy
Master of Health Research	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Master of Information Management	Bachelor of Science with Honours
Master of Information Studies	Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)
Master of Innovation and Commercialisation	Master of Secondary School Leadership
Master of Interior Architecture	Master of Science in Society
Master of International Relations	Master of Software Development
Master of International Trade	Master of Strategic Studies
Master of Landscape Architecture	Bachelor of Teaching**
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws	Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Doctor of Literature	Master of Theatre Arts
Master of Māori and Indigenous Business	Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
Master of Marine Conservation	Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours
Master of Meteorology	Master of User Experience Design*
Master of Migration Studies	
Master of Museum and Heritage Practice	

\* Offered subject to the approval of the Committee on University Academic Programmes; approval was anticipated in December 2016.

\*\* The Bachelor of Teaching is not offered separately; it is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science.

#### **4.2 Awarding of Diplomas and Certificates**

The Council awards postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Architecture	Building Science
Architecture History and Theory	Business Administration
Artist Diploma	Clinical Psychology
Arts	Clinical Research
Arts (Applied)	Commerce
Biomedical Science	Computer Science



---

Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	Māoritanga
Designed Environments	Marine Conservation
Design Innovation	Marketing
Development Studies	Meteorology
Drug Discovery and Development	Midwifery
Education	Migration Studies
Education and Professional Development	Museum and Heritage Practice
Educational Psychology Practice	Music
Engineering Practice	New Zealand Studies
English Proficiency	Nursing Science
Environmental Studies	Political Science
Financial Analysis	Professional Accounting
Financial Markets Analysis	Professional Economics
Foundation Studies	Public Management
Geographic Information Science	Public Policy
Global Business	Restorative Justice Practice
Health Care	Science
Higher Education Learning and Teaching	Secondary School Leadership
Human Resource Management	Software Development
Information Management	Strategic Studies
Information Studies	Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)
Interior Architecture	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
International Relations	Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
International Trade	Teaching (Primary)
Jazz	Teaching (Secondary)
Landscape Architecture	Theatre Arts
Law	Treasury Management
Management Studies	University Preparation
Māori Business	

### **4.3 Awarding of discontinued qualifications**

The Council may award a qualification that is no longer recorded in this Statute provided that the student has completed the qualification in accordance with the relevant qualification statute(s).

## Admission and Enrolment Statute

### 1 Purpose

This Statute outlines the eligibility criteria for admission as a student to the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'), in accordance with the Education Act 1989 and the Immigration Act 1987, and the process for enrolling in programmes and courses offered by the University.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Admission:* Entry to the University as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance into a programme.

*Enrolment:* A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.

*Enrolled:* A status acquired by a student when defined enrolment conditions are met, as specified in s4.13.

*Domestic Student:* A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, or a citizen of another country who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.

*Note 1: Students with dual citizenship (New Zealand and other) will be classified as Domestic Students as defined by the Education Act 1989.*

*Note 2: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.*

*International Student:* A person studying in New Zealand on a student visa from Immigration New Zealand.

*Offer of Place:* A document issued by the University to a prospective International Student, which offers a student a place in a programme, in accordance with the requirements of Immigration New Zealand. An Offer of Place is required for a visa application.

*Offer of Study:* A notification sent to a student in response to an Enrolment Application to inform the student of the qualification(s) and course(s) in which the University is offering them a place. The offer may be subject to certain conditions.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Eligibility for Admission as a Domestic Student

- (a) To be admitted to the University as a Domestic Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
- (i) University Entrance (formerly 'matriculation');
  - (ii) Discretionary Entrance;
  - (iii) Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level (also known as Admission ad eundem statum);
  - (iv) Special Admission;
  - (v) Personal Interest Admission; or

- (vi) Admission granted to another New Zealand university, subject to the criteria specified in the Academic Progress Statute.
- (b) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

#### **4.2 University Entrance for Domestic Students**

To be eligible for admission under the 'University Entrance' category, a student must satisfy the requirements specified by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority:

- (a) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 2014, a student must have:
  - (i) attained NCEA Level 3; and
  - (ii) achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in each of three subjects from the list of approved subjects; and
  - (iii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: 10 credits at Level 2 or higher, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from specific standards; and
  - (iv) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: 10 credits at Level 1 or higher from specific achievement standards, or three specific numeracy unit standards.

*Note: Further information may be found at [www.nzqa.govt.nz](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz)*

- (b) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 2004 to 2013, a student must have:
  - (i) achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher, made up of a minimum of 14 credits in each of two approved subjects, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains or approved subjects; and
  - (ii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in reading and 4 credits in writing; and
  - (iii) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher, in Mathematics or Pangarau.
- (c) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1993 to 2003, a student must have attained Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B Bursary.
- (d) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1986 to 1992, a student must have attained a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects;
- (e) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications before 1986, a student must have attained the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

#### **4.3 Discretionary entrance for domestic students**

- (a) A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for Discretionary Entrance if they:
  - (i) are classified as a domestic student; and
  - (ii) have fulfilled the Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance.

*Note: Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance are available at [www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/studying-in-nz/domestic](http://www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/studying-in-nz/domestic)*

- (b) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may not normally be admitted under Discretionary Entrance provisions.
- (c) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on:
  - (i) the applicant's submission;
  - (ii) the proposed programme of study;
  - (iii) the applicant's past academic achievements; and
  - (iv) a statement from a school principal (or delegate), or university liaison officer as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.
- (d) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Trimester Three. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place in a programme of study at Victoria University will be required to withdraw from the University. Students required to withdraw may complete their Trimester Three courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until the student gains a University Entrance qualification.
- (e) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

*Note: Details for making Discretionary Entrance applications can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment and Orientation.*

#### **4.4 Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) for Domestic Students**

- (a) Domestic students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University:
    - (i) a recognised international university entrance, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB);
    - (ii) a completed relevant qualification at Level 4 or above from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;
    - (iii) a Victoria University of Wellington Certificate of University Preparation, Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga or other approved preparation or Foundation Studies programme;
- Note: The Certificate of University Preparation programme was discontinued in 2012. The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017.*
- (iv) courses or qualifications at Level 5 or above from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution;
  - (v) degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.

*Note 1: Any applicant under 20 years of age with less than a completed relevant Level 4 qualification will not be admitted to a degree programme under this section; applicants over 20 may apply for Special Admission.*

---

*Note 2: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.*

#### **4.5 Special Admission for Domestic Students over 20 years of age**

- (a) A person applying as a Domestic Student, who has not gained a recognised University Entrance qualification, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be considered for Special Admission.
- (b) Applications for Special Admission will be considered on a case-by-case basis having regard to:
  - (i) the applicant's work and life experience;
  - (ii) the applicant's previous academic study; and
  - (iii) evidence of the applicant's ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.
- (c) Applications for Special Admission are considered by the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant faculty, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.
- (d) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined may appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances, the Convenor of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a Domestic Student where, in his or her opinion, an applicant is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

#### **4.6 Personal Interest Admission for Domestic Students**

- (a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convenor of the Academic Committee to enrol part-time and be assessed in no more than 45 points per trimester (Trimesters One or Two) or 30 points (Trimester Three).
- (b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under sections 4.2 to 4.5 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this University in accordance with the relevant statute.
- (c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this section if they:
  - (i) have the written support of their principal; and
  - (ii) have shown a high level of academic achievement.

#### **4.7 Eligibility for Admission as an International Student**

- (a) To be admitted to the University as an International Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
  - (i) eligibility on the basis of a New Zealand University Entrance qualification as set out in s4.2;
  - (ii) a qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this University considers to be equivalent to a recognised university entrance qualification;
  - (iii) successful completion of a Foundation Studies programme at Victoria University of Wellington or equivalent programme at another New Zealand university, or recognised matriculation programme from another country;
  - (iv) successful completion of a relevant Level 4 qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university; or

- (v) successful completion of degree-level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or recognised overseas university. Decisions about International Students' eligibility for admission are the responsibility of the Director, Victoria International.

#### **4.8 *English language requirements for International Students***

- (a) In addition to the eligibility requirements in s4.7, International Students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English.
- (b) To be admitted to a Foundation Studies programme, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 5.5 with no sub-score below 5.0;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 525; or 195 on the computer-based test; or 70 on the internet-based test;
  - (iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 50 (with a 'Communicative' score of not less than 43);
  - (iv) a minimum of two ratings of 4 and two ratings of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (c) To be admitted to an undergraduate programme (other than a teacher education programme), an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 6.0 with no sub-score below 5.5;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 550; or 213 on the computer-based test; or 80 on the internet-based test;
  - (iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 58 (with a 'Communicative' score of not less than 50);
  - (iv) a minimum of three ratings of 4 and one rating of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (d) To be admitted to a programme leading to a New Zealand teaching qualification, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 7.0 with no sub-score below 7.0;
- (e) To be admitted to a graduate programme (other than a teacher education qualification) or a postgraduate programme, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:
  - (i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 6.5 with no sub-score below 6.0;
  - (ii) TOEFL: A score of 575 with (preferably) a TWE of 5; or 237 on the computer-based test; or 90 on the internet-based test with a minimum of 20 in writing;
  - (iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 65 (with a 'Communicative' score of not less than 58);
  - (iv) a minimum of two ratings of 5 and two ratings of 4 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or
  - (v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (f) Entry to certain programmes may require a higher standard of English than those indicated in s4.8(a)–(d).

**4.9 Acceptance into programmes and courses**

- (a) In addition to satisfying the applicable eligibility requirements for admission to the University, as specified in s4.2 to 4.8, the person wishing to enrol must also meet any specified programme or course entry requirements, set out in:
- (i) the published criteria for undergraduate qualifications;
  - (ii) the published criteria for acceptance into courses; or
  - (iii) the relevant graduate and postgraduate qualification statutes.

*Note: refer to 4.17 for specified programme entry requirements for teaching qualifications.*

- (b) The University may apply additional criteria for managing entry into undergraduate degree programmes.

*Note: Details can be found in the the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment and Orientation.*

- (c) The Vice-Chancellor, if satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment, may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular programme at Victoria in a particular year.

- (d) Where—

- (i) the maximum number of students who may be enrolled at Victoria in a particular programme in a particular year is determined by the Vice-Chancellor under s4.9(c); and
- (ii) the number of eligible students who apply for enrolment in that programme in that year exceeds the maximum number so determined,

—the Vice-Chancellor may, in the selection of students to be enrolled, give preference to eligible persons (as defined in the Education Act 1989) who are included in a class of persons that is under-represented among the students undertaking the programme.

- (e) Before attending any course, a student must be registered for that course.

**4.10 Application Process for Domestic Students**

- (a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by Domestic Students are specified by the Director, Student Academic Services.
- (b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as a Domestic Student must submit a single admission and enrolment application, except as noted in s4.12. In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.
- (c) To complete the enrolment process:
- (i) the student must submit the appropriate, completed Enrolment Application, including all required documentation and any applicable supplementary application forms, as determined by the Manager, Enrolment Services;
  - (ii) the programme proposed in the Enrolment Application must be approved by the relevant faculty;
  - (iii) the student must comply with any conditions specified in their Offer of Study and accept the Offer within the specified timeframe, in order to be officially registered in courses; the student must enrol in person if required to do so;

- (iv) the required fees must be paid, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline (unless alternative arrangements have been made in advance with Student Finance); and
- (v) the student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

*Note: Further details about the application process for Domestic Students may be found on the University website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/home/admisenrol](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/home/admisenrol)*

#### **4.11 Application Process for International Students**

- (a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by International Students are specified by the Director, Victoria International, in accordance with the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.
- (b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as an International Student must (except as noted in s4.12) submit an admission application, as determined by the Director, Victoria International. In subsequent years after admission, only an enrolment application need be submitted.
- (c) The decision on whether to issue an Offer of Place to a prospective International Student is made by the Director, Victoria International, subject to the prior approval of the relevant faculty.
- (d) Where the application results in an Offer of Place, the prospective International Student shall comply with all conditions in the Offer, including any deadlines specified.
- (e) The student shall pay the required fees, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline.
- (f) The student shall apply to a New Zealand consular representative for the appropriate visa.
- (g) In order to be fully enrolled, the student must attend International Enrolment Week and present a valid passport and appropriate visa.
- (h) The student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

*Note: Further details about the application process for International Students may be found on the Victoria International website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/international](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/international)*

#### **4.12 Application and Enrolment Process for all Doctoral Students**

- (a) Admission and enrolment processes for all doctoral students, whether Domestic or International Students, are covered by the Doctoral Policy and the relevant qualification statute.

#### **4.13 Enrolment Status**

- (a) A student becomes enrolled for a defined period when specified enrolment conditions are met. These will generally consist of:
  - (i) agreeing to the terms and conditions;
  - (ii) paying required fees and levies (or making and adhering to payment arrangements) by the deadlines; and
  - (iii) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place, which may include additional conditions.
- (b) Enrolment may cease prior to the end of the defined period of enrolment when:
  - (i) the student withdraws from all courses (including thesis); or
  - (ii) the University terminates the student's enrolment in all courses (including theses).



*Note 1: The following statutes and policies apply to termination of enrolment and thesis candidature: Academic Progress Statute, Student Conduct Statute, Fees Statute, Doctoral Policy and Master's Thesis Policy.*

*Note 2: Doctoral students should be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.*

*Note 3: Students enrol for a programme or qualification and, during the period of enrolment, a student may be registered for one or more courses or, in the case of research students, registered for supervision. Refer also to s4.9(d).*

#### **4.14 Fraudulent documentation**

- (a) The University reserves the right to refuse to admit or enrol any person, or to require withdrawal of a person from the University, where the applicant is unable to demonstrate the authenticity of the document to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the Academic Committee.
- (b) The decision to refuse admission or require withdrawal is made by the Convenor of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Provost.

#### **4.15 Late Submission of Enrolment Application**

- (a) Late applications may be considered but admission into the University and/or acceptance into a programme or course is not guaranteed.
- (b) No enrolment applications will be accepted from students after the beginning of the trimester that they are applying for (unless an exemption has been granted by the relevant Associate Dean or the Manager, Enrolment Services).

*Note 1: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.*

*Note 2: Enrolment applications received after the deadline will incur a late enrolment fee as specified in appendix D of the Fees Statute.*

#### **4.16 Enrolment for Interest Only**

- (a) From time to time the University may permit enrolment in a course for interest only. A person permitted to enrol on this basis may not attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations.
- (b) No grade or credit will be given to persons enrolled in courses under this provision.

*Note 1: Enrolment for interest only was suspended in 2010, prior to which it was advertised under the brand 'Access Victoria', and was offered by the Centre for Lifelong Learning.*

*Note 2: Enrolment for interest only should not be confused with Personal Interest Admission, which is covered in s4.6.*

#### **4.17 Teaching Qualifications**

- (a) A student wishing to enrol in a teaching qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher by the New Zealand Teachers Council must complete the Faculty of Education's assessment process, including assessment against the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A student who fails to meet the assessment requirements will be denied entry by the relevant Associate Dean to the teacher education qualification and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.

- (b) A student may appeal the decision of the Associate Dean in s4.17(a) to the Dean of Education.
- (c) A student enrolled in a teaching qualification who subsequently fails to meet the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council may be disenrolled from that qualification by the Dean of Education and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.
- (d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.17(c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

#### **4.18      *Other Programmes Involving External Placements and Internships***

- (a) A student undertaking a placement or internship may be required to meet any ethical, competence or character requirements of the organisation providing the placement opportunity or of the relevant professional body.
- (b) Where a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a) the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant course, or, if the student is already enrolled in the course, assign the student a Fail grade or disenrol the student from that course.
- (c) Where a placement or internship is a compulsory requirement of a programme, and a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a), the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant qualification, or, if the student is already enrolled in the relevant qualification, disenrol the student from that qualification.
- (d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.18(b) or (c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

#### **4.19      *Enrolment of a Member of the Security Intelligence Service***

- (a) The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor.
- (b) The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student in connection with any University activity.
- (c) Breach of the condition in s4.19(b) will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Student Conduct Statute.

#### **4.20      *Refusal or Cancellation of Enrolment***

- (a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a person as a student at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character; the person has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline; or is currently excluded or suspended from another New Zealand university.
- (b) The student may appeal the decision in s4.20(a) to the Provost.
- (c) If a student no longer meets the requirements of the Immigration Act 1987 in that they no longer hold a valid or current visa, then the University may cancel their enrolment and withdraw their entitlement:
  - (i) to be issued with an ID card or have an ID card endorsed; and
  - (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and Student Computing Services.

## Credit Transfer Statute

*The Credit Transfer Statute was repealed by the University Council on 26 September 2016. It was replaced by the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, available on the University website.*

## Fees Statute 2017

### 1 Purpose

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'). This version of the Fees Statute applies to all enrolments for the 2017 academic year, unless otherwise stated.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation, in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute provisions will be specified in a Fees Schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Distance Course* : A course which provides content and support services to students who are rarely, if ever, required to attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

*Distance Student*: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

*Domestic Student*: A person who is a citizen, resident or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. (A new letter issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade's Protocol Division confirming this entitlement to domestic student status, must be presented to the Enrolment Office for every year of enrolment.)

*Note*: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

*Internal Student*: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

*International Student*: A student who is not defined as a Domestic Student.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Basis for charging fees

Students are charged fees based on:

(a) the student's status as a Domestic or International Student

- (b) the student's status as an Internal or Distance student
- (c) the courses and programmes being undertaken
- (d) the services provided.

*Note: All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.*

#### **4.2 Notification of fees charged**

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

#### **4.3 Liability for payment of fees**

- (a) A student is deemed to be enrolled upon:
  - (i) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place;
  - (ii) applying for, and being approved for, any additional courses or change of course.
- (b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in s4.12 are followed.

#### **4.4 Fee components**

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the fees, levies and charges detailed in this section and associated appendices.

##### **4.4.1 Tuition fees**

- (a) Subject to s4.7, every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.
- (b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in appendix A (Domestic Students) and appendix B (International Students).

##### **4.4.2 Student assistance levy**

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

- (a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, or New Zealand-based distance student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.
- (b) The charge for the Student Assistance Levy is shown in appendix C.

##### **4.4.3 Student Services Levy**

All students studying at Victoria University of Wellington are required to pay a Student Services Levy, which is a contribution towards student support services delivered by and through the University to support and facilitate the best academic outcomes for all students. The Student Services Levy Policy provides a full list of services. Additional payment may be required to access some goods, services or amenities.

- (a) The Student Services Levy is set according to the Student Services Levy Policy. The Student Services Levy is shown in appendix C.
- (b) Certain categories of students may be exempt from the Student Services Levy or may be entitled to apply for specified rebates, for example:
  - (i) students enrolled for fewer than 25 points per year;
  - (ii) students enrolled solely in distance courses;

- (iii) students enrolled solely in Trimester Three; and
  - (iv) students enrolled in specific programmes as detailed in the Student Services Levy Policy.
- (c) The Student Services Levy Policy provides more information, including how to apply for any applicable rebate.

#### **4.4.4 Administration fees**

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in appendix D to students who apply for the relevant service.

#### **4.4.5 Course material charges**

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

#### **4.4.6 Courses requiring an overseas travel component**

- (a) A small number of courses are offered by the University at one or more overseas locations. Where course content is delivered at overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course. Students are responsible for their own travel (including insurance and accommodation) arrangements; however, the School will arrange a group booking through a travel agent, which will be available to all students.
- (b) Details of the travel arrangements will be documented in the course description, together with an estimate of the cost. The actual costs will be determined by the travel agent, based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking. Travel costs for these courses do not qualify for student loans.

#### **4.4.7 Higher doctorate application fee**

*Refer to appendix D for Higher Doctorate Application Fees.*

#### **4.5 Exchange students**

- (a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.
- (b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at the University.
- (c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by the University on the following basis:
  - (i) 120 points for a full year exchange programme
  - (ii) 60 points for a single-semester or -trimester exchange programme
  - (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in appendix A or appendix B
  - (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student.

#### **4.6 Research students**

- (a) Research Thesis students are charged fees based on the points value of their course, as set forth in appendices A and B.

- (b) Fees for Research Thesis students are based on the minimum time allowed for the thesis registration period. There is no reduction or refund for early completion.
- (c) If a student has been granted permission to extend their registration, they will be charged a fee calculated by the points value of the additional months agreed upon and the per-point charges set forth in appendices A and B. The points value for part-time study is half of the points value of an equivalent full-time period of registration.
- (d) Fees for extended registration are charged in advance for the entire mutually agreed period.
- (e) PhD students required by supervisors to enrol in supplementary courses during the period of provisional registration may do so without paying fees in addition to those imposed above.

#### **4.7 Concessionary fees**

- (a) From time to time, the University offers concessionary fees. If offered, the concessionary fees provision is available to Domestic Students who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or a professional qualification. Students enrolling on this basis cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

*Note: No concessionary fees programmes are available in 2017.*

- (b) Secondary school students enrolled at Victoria under the Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource (STAR) agreement will receive a one third reduction on the advertised tuition fee and levies for that year.
- (c) In accordance with delegations given by the University Council, the Vice-Chancellor may vary the fees set out in the appendices to give effect to particular contractual agreements.

#### **4.8 Payment of fees**

- (a) Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per s4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per s4.9 or instalments as per s4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to appendix D).
- (b) The University reserves the right to introduce a charge to recover credit card transaction fees where payments are made via credit card.

#### **4.9 Student loans**

Student Loans are provided to Domestic Students by StudyLink ([www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any Domestic Student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

#### **4.10 Payment of fees by instalment**

- (a) Subject to the provisions set out below, any Domestic Student enrolled in at least two courses in at least two trimesters may request to pay their fees by instalments.
- (b) The Director, Student Academic Services (SAS) (or delegate) is responsible for approving requests under clause 4.10 (a). If a request is approved, the Director, SAS (or delegate) will determine the number of instalments, amounts and payment dates depending on the individual student circumstances. Any decision of the Director, SAS (or delegate) relating to payment of fees by instalment is final and binding and there is no internal appeal process.
- (c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.

- (d) Returning International Students who have previously demonstrated a good payment history may elect to pay their fees by instalments. This option is not available to PhD students. The final decision on whether to allow an instalment plan is made by the Manager, Student Finance.

#### **4.11 Failure to pay in full**

- (a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and appendices, to repay Student Assistance scheme loan advances, or to pay any other charges due and payable to the University may lose their entitlement:
- (i) to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
  - (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library, ITS Student Computing Services and Student Services;
  - (iii) to have a degree conferred, receive grades, receive a transcript or academic certificate;
  - (iv) to enrol in any other University course.
- (b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.
- (c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding fees.
- (d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

#### **4.12 Withdrawals from courses**

- (a) A student who completes a withdrawal online or by way of written application through their Faculty Student and Academic Services Office, on or before the dates shown in appendix E, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.
- (c) Only in exceptional circumstances will fees be reconsidered if a student withdraws from a course after the dates shown in appendix E. Any application for a fee reconsideration must be accompanied by suitable documentation that provides both evidence of the exceptional circumstances and supports the date of withdrawal.
- (d) An application for a fees reconsideration must normally be submitted by the last day of the official examination period for the trimester in which that course was held. Late applications require justification and are accepted at the discretion of the Director, Student Academic Services (SAS).
- (e) Decisions on applications for a fees reconsideration are made by the Manager, Student Finance, who will take into account of the views of the relevant Faculty Manager, the Associate Director, SAS, or other staff as appropriate.
- (f) A student who considers a fees reconsideration decision to be unfair may appeal that decision. Any appeal must be submitted in writing within four weeks of the notification of the initial decision and must clearly state the grounds for the appeal. Decisions on appeals are made by the Director, SAS, in consultation with the relevant Dean.

- (g) Subject to s4.14(f), if a student has given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses after the dates outlined in appendix E and a full fee reconsideration has been approved, the University will reverse the full tuition and non-tuition fees liable to the student, less \$100.
- (h) A student enrolled in a PhD or Master's degree by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four weeks of having been enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.
- (i) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a supervised individual research paper/project, practicum, dissertation or similar course, within four weeks of the start date for that course, shall cease to be liable for the fees of that course.
- (j) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme will receive a full refund of fees less an administration fee (if applicable).

#### **4.13 Refunds**

- (a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student Loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.
- (b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with the University.
- (c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year or if they have an outstanding debt to the University.
- (d) The University reserves the right to deduct a handling fee from refunds made back to students.

#### **4.14 Additional information for international students**

- (a) A student enrolled in a trimester-based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an International Student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in appendix E of this Statute. The student will be treated as a Domestic Student from the following trimester.
- (b) A student who is enrolled in a programme that is not trimester based and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rata) from the week after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.
- (c) An International Student who withdraws from the University and transfers to another institution must inform Victoria International and Student Finance in writing and provide copies of their new Offer documents. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an international transfer fee (refer appendix D).
- (d) An International Student who has not had their tuition payments administered through an external contract is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund, subject to clause 4.13(d), will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies up to a value of \$15,000 per academic year will be paid directly to the student. Any monies to be refunded over and above this amount will be refunded to the originating bank account and an administration fee will be applicable. Any exceptions will be at the discretion of the Director, SAS or Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance, if approval has been delegated.



- (e) Subject to subsections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by bank transfer (upon production of appropriate photo identification).
- (f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:
- (i) the student is unable to take up the offer of admission;
  - (ii) Immigration New Zealand has declined a student a visa for study in New Zealand;
  - (iii) a student's application for a visa extension is declined by Immigration New Zealand; or
  - (iv) the University is unable to proceed with the course offered.
- (g) Should a student completely withdraw or temporarily cease studying at Victoria and seek a refund, they will be required to provide proof that they are no longer on a Victoria student visa prior to their refund being authorised.
- (h) Subject to subsections (c) and (f) of this section, international students that have prepaid tuition fees who travel to New Zealand and do not complete their enrolment or who have given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses on or before the dates outlined in appendix E will receive a 100 percent refund of pre-paid tuition fees less an administration fee. The monies will be refunded to the originating bank account.
- (i) Students receiving Federal Loans from the US Government for payment of their study at Victoria University of Wellington are subject to special withdrawal and refund procedures and policies. Details are available from Victoria International.
- (j) An International Student who is enrolled in a PhD and is resident in New Zealand is charged domestic tuition fees. If such a student does not reside in New Zealand for the agreed proportion of their candidature, they may be charged fees at the rate specified in appendix B, as for 400 and 500 level courses in their discipline.

#### Appendix A: Domestic Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$44.67 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$62.10 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$58.44 per point for thesis courses

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CHIN	CLAS	CREW	CRIM
DEAF	EDUC <sup>1</sup>	ELIN <sup>2</sup>	ENGL	EPSY <sup>3</sup>	FHSS	FILM	FNDN
FREN	GERM	GREE	HELT	HIST	ITAL	INTP	JAPA
LALS <sup>4</sup>	LATI	LING	LITR	MAOR <sup>5</sup>	MDIA	MHST	MSSL
NZSL	NZST	PASI	PHIL	POLS	RELI	SAMO	SACS
SOSC	SPAN	SPOL	STRA	TCHG	THEA <sup>6</sup>	TSOL	TXTT
WRIT							

2. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$56.52 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$65.43 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$65.43 per point for thesis courses  
 CMPO    MUSC    NZSM<sup>7</sup>    PERF

3. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$56.25 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$68.28 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$64.94 per point for thesis courses  
 ACCY COML ECON FCOM FINA HRIR IBUS INFO<sup>8</sup>  
 ITRA<sup>9</sup> LAWS<sup>9</sup> MARK MGMT PUBL QUAN RESJ TAXN  
 TOUR
4. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$49.10 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$69.80 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$65.55 per point for thesis courses  
 ACTS MATH OPRE SPFI STAT
5. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$55.82 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$70.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$67.62 per point for thesis courses  
 CCDN CGRA COMP CPSY DESN DSDN<sup>10</sup> FPSY INDN  
 LOGI MDDN MXED PSYC SCED SCIE
6. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$62.10 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$70.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$67.62 per point for thesis courses  
 AHTY ARCH ARCI BILD INTA LAND SARC
7. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$56.42 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$71.33 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$68.06 per point for thesis courses  
 ATEN BIOL<sup>11</sup> BMAR BMSC BTEC CBIO CBNS CHEM  
 CONB DEVE DRGD EBIO ENSC ENVI ERES ESCI<sup>11</sup>  
 GEOG GEOL GISC GPHS HMSC MBIO PGEO PHYG  
 PHYS SCIS
8. The following courses are charged at:  
 \$65.38 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$70.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$67.62 per point for thesis courses  
 ECEN ENGR NWEN SWEN
9. ARTS courses are charged at:  
 \$65.43 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses

10. CLNR courses are charged at:  
\$81.77 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
\$78.97 per point for thesis courses
11. HEAL, HLTH, MIDW and NURS courses are charged at:  
\$71.22 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
\$68.06 per point for thesis courses
12. GOVT courses are charged at:  
\$126.31 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
\$64.94 per point for thesis courses
13. CMSP and MMBA courses are charged at: \$165.52 per point
14. EGOV, GBUS, MAPP, MMAF, MMPE, MMPM and PADM courses are charged at:  
\$126.31 per point
15. MMIM and MBUA courses are charged at: \$128.80 per point
16. MMPA courses are charged at: \$142.80 per point

### Exceptions

- <sup>1</sup> EDUC 600–689 courses are \$62.10 per point
- <sup>2</sup> ELIN 000 is \$34.41 per point
- <sup>3</sup> EPSY 514, 515, 516, 532, 533, 535 are \$70.90 per point
- <sup>4</sup> LALS 527, 528 are \$0 per point
- <sup>5</sup> MAOR 000 level is \$44.67 per point
- <sup>6</sup> THEA 502–589 courses are \$88.70 per point
- <sup>7</sup> NZSM 001–006 are \$54.14 per point  
NZSM 520–523, 527 are \$72.75 per point  
NZSM 526 is \$40.19 per point  
NZSM 701, 702 are \$61.55 per point
- <sup>8</sup> INFO 520–580 are \$86.52 per point
- <sup>9</sup> All 400-level LAWS courses are \$52.55 per point  
All 500-level LAWS and ITRA courses (excluding LAWS 591 and 592) are \$76.04 per point
- <sup>10</sup> DSDN 111 is \$49.05 per point
- <sup>11</sup> BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341, 342, 343 and 344 are \$49.54 per point

### Appendix B: International Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:  
000, 100–300 and 800 level: \$209.25 per point  
400 and 500 level: \$228.83 per point

ALIN <sup>1</sup>	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CHIN	CLAS	CREW	CRIM
DEAF	ELIN <sup>2</sup>	ENGL	FHSS	FILM	FREN	GERM	GREE
HELT	HIST	INTP <sup>3</sup>	ITAL	JAPA	LALS <sup>1</sup>	LATI	LING
LITR	MAOR	MDIA	MHST <sup>4</sup>	NZSL	NZST	PASI	PHIL
POLS	RELI	SACS	SAMO	SOSC	SPAN	SPOL	THEA <sup>5</sup>

TSOL      TXTT      WRIT

Exceptions

- <sup>1</sup> ALIN, LALS 500 level are \$172.48 per point  
LALS 527 and 528 are \$0 per point
- <sup>2</sup> ELIN 800 level are \$228.83 per point, ELIN 000 level are \$91.96 per point
- <sup>3</sup> INTP 586 and 595 are \$186.57 per point
- <sup>4</sup> MHST 400–500 level are \$247.09 per point
- <sup>5</sup> THEA 502–589 are \$282.87 per point
2. The following courses are charged at:  
000 level: \$189.53 per point  
100–300 and 800 level: \$250.54 per point  
400–680 and 700 level: \$275.41 per point  
CMPO, MUSC, NZSM, PERF
3. The following courses are charged at:  
100–300 level and 800 level: \$193.65 per point  
400–600 level: \$228.83 per point  
EDUC<sup>6</sup>    EPSY<sup>7</sup>    MSSL    TCHG  
Exceptions:  
<sup>6</sup> EDUC 690 is \$58.44  
<sup>7</sup> EPSY 514, 515, 516, 532, 533, 535 are \$282.26 per point
4. LAWS courses are charged at:  
100–400 level: \$259.09 per point  
500 level: \$271.36 per point
5. The following courses are charged at:  
100–300 level: \$217.89 per point  
400–500 level: \$234.01 per point  
ACCY    COML    ECON    FCOM    FINA    HRIR    IBUS    INFO  
MARK    MGMT    PUBL    QUAN    RESJ    TAXN    TOUR  
*Note: Except INFO 520–580, which are charged at \$236.99 per point.*
6. The following courses are charged at:  
100–300 level: \$241.82 per point  
400–800 level: \$282.26 per point  
ACTS    ATEN    BIOL    BMAR    BMSC    BTEC    CBNS    CBIO  
CGRA    CHEM    COMP    CONB    CPSY    DEVE    DRGD    EBIO  
ENSC    ENVI    ERES    ESCI    FPSY    GEOG    GEOL    GISC  
GPHS    HMSC    LOGI    MATH    MBIO    MXED    OPRE    PHYG  
PHYS    PGEO    PSYC    SCED    SCIE    SCIS    SPFI    STAT  
STOR

*Note: Except MConBio, which is charged at \$218.66 per point.*

7. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–300 and 800 level: \$260.60 per point  
 400–500 level: \$291.92 per point  
 AHTY ARCH ARCI BILD INTA LAND SARC
8. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–300 and 800 level: \$250.23 per point  
 400–500 level: \$280.43 per point  
 CCDN DESN DSDN INDN MDDN
9. The following courses are charged at:  
 100–400 level: \$269.85 per point  
 500 level: \$292.85 per point  
 ECEN ENGR NWEN SWEN
10. ARTS and ITRA courses are charged at: \$250.00 per point
11. CLNR courses are charged at: \$313.98 per point
12. FNDN courses are charged at: \$163.66 per point
13. HEAL, HLTH, MIDW, NURS 500 level are charged at: \$218.18 per point
14. CMSP, EGOV, GOVT, MAPP, MMBA, MPPM courses are charged at: \$227.74 per point
15. MBUA and MMIM courses are charged at: \$222.82 per point
16. MMAF courses are charged at: \$272.00 per point
17. MMPA courses are charged at: \$219.35 per point
18. STRA courses are charged at: \$200.66 per point
19. MMPE courses are charged at: \$239.29 per point
20. GBUS courses are charged at \$222.22 per point

## Other Courses

### Study Abroad\*

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	Fees for one trimester
Study Abroad	\$12,000

\* This includes AIFS, AIFS Deutschland, API, Arcadia, CIS Abroad, IFSA Butler, ISA, TEAN and all direct relationships.

## Appendix C: Other Fees

### Student Assistance Levy

\$24.00 for all students (no GST)

### Student Services Levy

Internal Students: \$730.50

Distance Students: \$365.00

**Appendix D: Administration Fees**

The fees in this Schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per course). Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held.	\$123
First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance	No charge
Transcript of Academic Record, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency (replacement copy) or Certificate of Achievement	\$20
Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)	\$10
Law Certificate	\$20
Replacement Qualification Certificate	
—dispatch within 48 hours	\$90
—dispatch within five working days	\$65
<i>Note: Students may also be liable for courier costs for mailing certificates.</i>	
Replacement ID card	\$21
Administration Fee for overseas bank transfers	\$100
International student refund of pre-paid tuition fees administration charge	\$1,000
Higher Doctorate Application Fee	\$3,067
<i>Note: \$2,556 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration.</i>	

English Proficiency Programme Withdrawal Administration Fee	\$200
International Transferring Student Fee	\$512
Application for Recognition of Prior Learning	\$123

*Note: May not apply in some cases; please contact the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office to confirm.*

**Penalty Charges**

—Late Payment Penalty	\$154
—Late Application Fee	\$123

**Appendix E: Withdrawal Dates from Courses**

*Note: The withdrawal dates listed below relate to the standard trimesters. Courses commencing outside these trimesters (including teacher education programmes) have a maximum of two weeks from the date of commencement of the course to withdraw (or one week if the course is four weeks in duration).*

*Please refer to s4.12 of the Fees Statute for rules governing withdrawals.*

Full-year courses	17 March 2017
Trimester One courses	17 March 2017
Trimester Two courses	28 July 2017
Trimester Three courses	Within one full week of start date (or within two weeks if the course runs from November to February).

*Refer to [www.victoria.ac.nz/add-drop](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/add-drop) for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses.*

**Academic Progress Statute****1 Purpose**

The Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential, and to maximise the availability of places for students who actively engage with their studies. Where a student fails to make satisfactory academic progress it is important that provisions are in place to provide appropriate advice and support, and to manage the student's enrolment. This statute provides a framework for the University to identify students in need of support, and allows the University to restrict the number of courses in which the student may enrol and to require certain conditions to be met for continued enrolment. Where a student completely fails to engage with their studies in a particular trimester, or where there is ongoing unsatisfactory academic performance over a period of time, this statute provides a framework for suspension or exclusion from the University.

**2 Organisational Scope**

This is a University-wide statute.

**3 Definitions**

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Standard trimester:* Trimester One or Trimester Two, but not Trimester Three (Summer Trimester).

*Points undertaken:* The total value of all courses in which the student remained enrolled after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute (normally the first two weeks of the course).

*Academic Progress Grade (APG):* A modified version of the GPA calculated as set out in appendix C of the *Assessment Handbook* but including a value of 4 for aegrotat passes, 2 for special passes and 0 for withdrawals after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute. The

APG is calculated across all courses undertaken in the relevant trimester(s) of study, weighted by points values.

*Non-engagement:* Enrolment in a course of study without engaging with the course content or attempting to satisfy course requirements. For the purposes of this statute, all students who are enrolled in two or more courses in a standard trimester and achieve E or F grades in all will be considered under the non-engagement provisions. Students who attempt at least half the required assessment in their programme of study will not be considered to be non-engaged.

*Concerning academic progress:* A student whose APG is below 2.0 or who has passed fewer than half their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is considered to have concerning academic progress.

*Unsatisfactory Academic Progress:* A student whose APG is below 2.0 and has passed fewer than half the points undertaken over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is considered to have unsatisfactory academic performance.

*Suspension:* A limited period of time, normally three trimesters, when a student is not permitted to enrol at this University.

*Exclusion:* A student who is excluded is not permitted to return to study at this University.

## 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

### 4.1 Non-engagement

- (a) A student who enrolled in two or more courses in their most recent standard trimester and obtained a grade of E or F in all those courses will not be permitted to enrol until after the following standard trimester and, if already enrolled in any courses, will be disenrolled from them.

*Note: A student who is already enrolled in a Trimester Three course that has started, and who can demonstrate that they are engaging with the course material, may appeal the decision to the relevant Associate Dean.*

- (b) Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean, who may permit enrolment with restriction if satisfied that:

- (i) the student did engage with their courses and submitted at least half the required assessment in their programme of study; or
- (ii) the student's performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

*Note: A student whose appeal is successful and is permitted to enrol, but who again meets the criteria set out in s4.1(a) will be suspended as set out in s4.3(c).*

- (c) A student disenrolled or prevented from enrolling under (a) will be restricted in their first trimester back at the University to:
  - (i) a maximum of 45 points if it is a standard trimester, unless a higher number of points is approved by the Associate Dean; or
  - (ii) 20 points if it is Trimester Three.

### 4.2 Restriction

- (a) A student whose APG calculated over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is below 2.0 and/or has passed fewer than half the points undertaken, may have their enrolment restricted for their next two trimesters of study.
  - (i) *Concerning Academic Progress:* If the student has either an APG below 2.0 or passed fewer than half the points undertaken, they will normally be automatically restricted to



a maximum of 60 points in each of their next two trimesters of study. If either of these is Trimester Three, a normal maximum of 40 points will apply, provided the points are spread evenly across the entire trimester. Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean, who, after reviewing the student's record, may vary the restriction or impose conditions.

- (ii) *Unsatisfactory Academic Progress*: If the student has an APG below 2.0 and passed fewer than half the points undertaken, the relevant Associate Dean will review the student's record and impose a restriction and/or conditions, normally a maximum of 45 points in the student's next standard trimester of study and a maximum of 60 points in the following standard trimester.

*Note 1: If the two most recent trimesters of study include a trimester resulting in disenrolment, those two trimesters will both be included in the APG calculation for this section.*

*Note 2: Associate Deans typically impose conditions that are intended to ensure appropriate support is in place to improve the student's chances of success. These might include a requirement to attend sessions at Student Learning or regular meetings with an academic mentor.*

- (b) In determining the restrictions and conditions to apply, the relevant Associate Dean will take into account:
  - (i) any provisions relating to academic progress in the relevant qualification statute;
  - (ii) whether the student was taking courses worth fewer than 60 points over the two-trimester period or if their performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances;
- (c) In the event of an APG less than 2.0 or passing fewer than half the points undertaken in the first trimester under restriction, the Associate Dean may further reduce the maximum points in which the student may enrol for the following trimester.
- (d) No restriction will apply in the following trimester for any student who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above and passes at least half the points attempted across their last two trimesters while restricted under s4.1(b) or (c) or s4.2(a).
- (e) No restriction under s4.1(c) or 4.2(a) will be applied to a student who is returning to study at Victoria after a break of at least three years.

### **4.3 Suspension**

- (a) On the recommendation of the Associate Dean, a student who is restricted under s4.1(b) or (c) or s4.2(a)(ii) and who again meets the criteria for unsatisfactory academic progress by obtaining an APG of less than 2.0 and passing fewer than half the points undertaken in their next trimester of study, may be suspended by the Convenor of the Academic Committee (or nominee) for a period of three trimesters.
- (b) A student who is disenrolled under s4.1(a), and who in their first trimester upon returning to study again meets the criteria for disenrolment under s4.1(a) will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.
- (c) A student who appeals a disenrolment under s4.1(b) and is permitted to enrol, but who in their following trimester of study meets the criteria for disenrolment in s4.1(a) may be suspended for a period of three trimesters.
- (d) Any appeal against a suspension must be submitted in writing to the Provost.

#### **4.4 Returning to study after suspension**

- (a) A student returning to study after suspension under s4.3 will be restricted as set out in s4.2(a)(ii), and may also be subject to any further conditions imposed by the relevant Associate Dean.
- (b) A student returning to study after suspension who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above over their next two trimesters of study will not be subject to any further restriction in the following trimester.
- (c) A student returning to study after suspension, who, in their next two trimesters of study again meets the criteria for unsatisfactory academic progress by obtaining an APG of less than 2.0 and passing fewer than half the points undertaken, will normally be excluded from this University.
- (d) Any appeal against exclusion should be submitted in writing to the Provost.

#### **4.5 Re-enrolment in a course**

A student who has failed the same course on two occasions may not enrol again for that course except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean. Associate Deans may approve further enrolments where:

- (a) The student normally performs at a high level; or
- (b) The course concerned is a compulsory course for a major or qualification and the student has passed at least half of the other courses for that major or qualification; or
- (c) The student's previous performance in the course was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

## **Academic Quality Statute**

### **1 Purpose**

The purpose of this statute is to introduce a quality assurance framework for the University's academic courses and programmes, ensuring that the processes of approval, design and delivery, assessment and review are carried out in accordance with requirements approved by Academic Board and set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook*, *Programme and Course Design Handbook*, *Assessment Handbook* and *Evaluation and Review Handbook*.

### **2 Organisational Scope**

This is a University-wide statute.

### **3 Definitions**

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Course*: An individual unit of study towards a qualification, identified by a course code and title and usually carrying a specific points value.

*Programme*: A coherent set of related courses that may form a qualification, a set of qualifications or a major or specialisation.

## **4 Statute Content and Guidelines**

### **4.1 Academic Approvals**

#### **4.1.1 Degree, Diploma and Certificate programmes**

- (a) All new qualifications offered by the University must be considered and supported by the Academic Board, and approved by Universities New Zealand in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook* and by Universities New Zealand.
- (b) All amendments to existing qualifications must be approved at the appropriate level in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Academic Approvals Handbook*. This includes:
  - (i) changes to qualification requirements;
  - (ii) changes to the range of courses listed on qualification schedules;
  - (iii) changes to details of existing courses; and
  - (iv) deletions of qualifications, majors, subjects or other academic programmes.

*Note: The University's Centre for Academic Development is able to provide guidelines and advice to assist with curriculum design and development.*

#### **4.1.2 Non-credit-bearing courses and programmes**

The relevant manager has delegated responsibility from Academic Board for considering and approving proposals to offer non-credit bearing courses. This includes courses offered through the Centre for Lifelong Learning, Student Learning and contracted training courses for external organisations.

### **4.2 Programme and Course Design**

All new programmes must be designed to support the University's graduate profile, as set out in the *Programme and Course Design Handbook*.

### **4.3 Assessment**

- (a) All credit-bearing courses offered by the University will be assessed in accordance with the *Assessment Handbook*, in order to foster student learning, assess individual student achievement and provide evidence of the quality of programmes.

*Note: Students enrolled under a concessionary fees provision may not submit assessment or sit examinations. No grades or credit can be given to such students.*

- (b) Master's theses are examined in accordance with the Master's Thesis Policy.
- (c) Doctoral theses are examined in accordance with the Doctoral Policy and the relevant degree statute.

### **4.4 Evaluation and Review**

All qualifications and courses are subject to a range of quality assurance processes in accordance with the *Evaluation and Review Handbook*. These include:

- (i) student feedback on courses and teaching;
- (ii) Academic Programme Reviews;
- (iii) Graduating Year Reviews; and
- (iv) external assessors for Honours and taught Master's courses.

## Academic Grievance Policy

### 1 Purpose

The Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide policy.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Academic Disadvantage:* An adverse and unjustified impact on a student's academic performance or course of study caused by:

1. a change in University statutes or policies;
2. advice given by staff of the University;
3. a decision made by staff of the University; or
4. course delivery, assessment or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.

*Academic Grievance:* A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.

*Complainant:* A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).

*Postgraduate Student:* A student who has completed a Bachelor's degree and is enrolled in a higher qualification.

*Respondent:* In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.

In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the Convenor of the ABGC.

*Student:* A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

*Student Advocacy Service:* The person or service provider appointed to independently support and advocate on behalf of students.

### 4 Policy Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Resolving academic disadvantage (informal process)

- (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

*Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission and Enrolment Statute.*

*Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with in the Assessment Handbook.*

*Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a Master's thesis are dealt with under the Master's Thesis Policy.*

*Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the PhD Policy.*

*Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Statute.*

*Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Statute.*

*Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.*

- (b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by s4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor.
- (c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under s4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the programme director (if applicable) or head of school. The programme director and/or head of school may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).
- (d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the School under s4.1(c) they must contact the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean as applicable. The Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.
- (e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA Student Advocate, the Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser, student support staff or the Academic Office.
- (f) Members of the relevant faculty must respond to the student's allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the faculty, within a reasonable time frame. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

#### **4.2 Submitting an academic grievance (formal process)**

- (a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a faculty, a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.
- (b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Director of the Academic Office. Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within ten working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the school or faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The Convenor of the Academic Committee shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.
- (d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the Dean of the relevant faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within ten working days.

### 4.3 Investigation of the academic grievance

- (a) The Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) is a committee of the Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of academic grievances.
- (b) The Convenor of the ABGC shall be appointed by the Provost. The Convenor shall normally be a member of the academic staff at professorial level.
- (c) The ABGC shall comprise:
  - (i) the Convenor;
  - (ii) another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and
  - (iii) a student member of the Academic Board, or of a committee of the Academic Board.

The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

*Note 1: Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.*

*Note 2: In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.*

*Note 3: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Convenor of the Academic Committee shall make the final decision on membership.*

- (d) The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.
- (e) The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.
- (f) Where appropriate the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- (g) In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent and/or other University employees.
- (h) The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer s4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.
- (i) As part of its investigation, the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.
- (j) Minutes of any meetings held under s4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.
- (k) The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that timeframe.
- (l) The complainant shall have the right to translation services in te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.

**4.4 Decision on the academic grievance**

- (a) Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.
- (b) The Convenor of the Academic Committee (or delegate) shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC's decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant Dean.
- (c) Where appropriate the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

**4.5 Submission of an appeal**

- (a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Provost who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within ten working days, together with an outline of the anticipated time frame for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:
  - (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

**4.6 Consideration of the appeal**

- (a) The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee is the Provost or nominee.
- (b) The committee shall comprise the Convenor and a member of Council who is not a student or University staff member.

*Note 1: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.*

*Note 2: The composition of the Grievance Appeal Committee was under review at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the latest version of the policy.*

- (c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any

further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties.

- (d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

#### **4.7 Decision on the appeal**

- (a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The Convenor shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant Dean and other relevant parties.

*Note: Section 4.7(a) does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*

- (b) Where appropriate, the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.



## Student Charter

The community of scholars at Victoria comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society. The Student Charter is a formal and enduring commitment to this partnership that sets out the expectations of the student experience at Victoria and how that experience is fostered.

A good student experience is realised through individual and collaborative efforts to build understanding, skill and experience that are relevant not only to disciplinary expertise, but also to participation as a member of global society. To achieve the greatest benefit from their University experience, students at Victoria are encouraged to work towards the following goals:

- being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity
- engaging intellectually with others
- developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding
- broadening social and cultural engagement
- communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively.

### **Being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to:

- a system of student representation that emphasises partnership in making decisions that affect the student academic and broader University experience
- respect for individual difference, privacy and wellbeing
- enabling access to staff in order to support the quality of learning and of the University experience
- valid and fair assessment against clearly stated learning goals
- integrity in the academic community
- providing services that support student success and wellbeing in their study and engagement outside the University
- seeking and responding to student feedback on the experience of courses, programmes and student life
- fair and transparent procedures for dealing with complaints
- an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional wellbeing.

### **Engaging intellectually with others**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- interact during a programme of study with leading scholars at the University
- engage critically with the ideas of international scholarship
- develop a strong sense of disciplinary relevance in undertaking any enquiry
- work collaboratively with staff and other students to build skills of enquiry.

### **Developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing:

- clear and comprehensive information about courses, qualifications and pathways into, through and out of study programmes, including to higher levels of graduate study
- clear information for understanding expected standards of academic performance

- constructive feedback that contributes to further learning
- opportunities to reflect on strategies to achieve high standards of performance
- academic support for setting and achieving personal goals
- resources, services and spaces that encourage self-directed learning.

### **Broadening social and cultural engagement**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- develop an international perspective through disciplinary study
- understand and apply the Treaty of Waitangi
- build awareness of the nature of cultural difference and intercultural communication
- apply for study abroad or other experience beyond the University.

### **Communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- read extensively, purposefully and critically
- develop writing and speaking skills through guidance, practice and feedback
- explore issues and solutions to problems through interaction with others
- participate in different forms of communication with a wide spectrum of the University community.

*The Student Charter was developed by the Academic Office at Victoria University of Wellington in consultation with the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association. It was adopted by the University Council on 18 February 2013.*

## **Student Conduct Statute**

*Note: The Student Conduct Statute was under revision at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the most recent version ([www.victoria.ac.nz/about/governance/strategy/policies](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/about/governance/strategy/policies)).*

### **1 Purpose**

The community of scholars at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society. This partnership involves active membership of a scholarly community that is committed to enquiry and integrity. To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional well-being.

As members of this community, students are expected to conduct themselves safely, respectfully, and with integrity.

This statute sets out the principles that apply in the event of an allegation that student conduct does not meet these expectations and establishes a framework for addressing such allegations.

### **2 Organisational Scope**

This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all students and hall residents at the Victoria University of Wellington.

### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Academic misconduct:* 1. Plagiarism; 2. Dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with any assessment activity including any exam, test or other supervised assessment activity or in relation to the preparation or presentation of any assessed item of work; 3. Any breach of rules or instructions in relation to any assessment, including examination rules; 4. Conduct in breach of the Human Ethics Policy or the Animal Ethics Policy, or 5. Dishonest or misleading conduct in the course of research or any other similar academic activity.

*General misconduct:* 1. Conduct (other than academic misconduct) that is in breach of or prohibited by any provision of New Zealand law, including the Crimes Act 1961, the Human Rights Act 1993 and any other statute or regulation; 2. Conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, rule of conduct within a hall of residence, or professional code of conduct that has been endorsed by the relevant school within the University; 3. Conduct that contravenes a lawful and reasonable direction by a member of the University staff; 4. Conduct that impedes or prejudices teaching, research or study within the University community, or that infringes the ability of others to participate in the life of the University; 5. Behaviour that is otherwise detrimental to the safety of staff and students of the University, the effective functioning of the University or to the reputation of the University; or 6. Examination misconduct, being conduct that impedes or disrupts an examination, test or other supervised assessment activity but excluding dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with such assessment activity, which is to be treated as academic misconduct.

*Hall resident:* A resident in a hall of residence that is managed by, or on behalf of, the University, or that is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

*Serious misconduct:* General or academic misconduct that a head of school or appropriate decision-maker considers may be sufficiently serious as to justify exclusion from the University.

*Student:* Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

*Student misconduct:* Academic or general misconduct as defined in this Statute.

*University precincts:* All premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, as well as halls of residence that are covered by this statute as set out in the applicable residential handbook.

*Examples of academic and general misconduct may be found in the appendices of the Disciplinary Procedures established pursuant to s4.4 below.*

### 4 Statute content and guidelines

#### 4.1 Scope

The statute shall cover the conduct of any student of the University that, if established, would amount to academic or general misconduct as defined in this statute and when the conduct in question:

- (i) occurred within the University precincts; or
- (ii) in the context of any University activity; or
- (iii) is directly and demonstrably related to their status as a student of the University.

## 4.2 General principles

- (a) Student conduct that falls short of the expectations of the University community shall be addressed in a way that safeguards:
  - (i) The physical and emotional well-being of the University community, including the student who is alleged to have engaged in misconduct; and
  - (ii) the integrity of the University community.
- (b) The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views, with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties.
- (c) Student conduct issues shall, wherever possible, be managed through an informal process and at the lowest level appropriate.
- (d) Any student who is subject to an allegation of misconduct must be given reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation before any decision is made as to whether the alleged misconduct has occurred or as to what penalty may be applied.
- (e) Any student who is subject to a finding of misconduct may appeal that finding to the University's Disciplinary Appeals Committee (refer s4.8).
- (f) Any appeal pursuant to s4.2(e) must be determined by persons who were not involved in the decision under appeal.

## 4.3 Tikanga Māori

- (a) A complaint may be addressed by applying tikanga Māori if the complainant, respondent, decision-maker and Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka agree to such a process including, the participants in that process and the procedure to be followed. The Toiahurei, Tohunga and Ruahine shall speak for Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. The Toiahurei shall have the responsibility of ensuring that all the other parties are sufficiently aware of tikanga before agreeing to the process.
- (b) For the purposes of this statute, tikanga comprises at least the following elements:
  - (i) Resolution of the dispute shall take place within Te Tumu Herenga Waka.
  - (ii) Te reo Māori shall be used for te kawa o te marae. Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo Māori may be used and statements shall also be repeated in English or an interpreter shall be provided if this is necessary to ensure that all the parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated.
  - (iii) The process shall be facilitated by the Toiahurei and the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka, unless they are involved as a party to the dispute, in which case their involvement shall not be in a facilitator capacity.
  - (iv) All parties have the right at their discretion to be supported by whānau.
  - (v) Where possible, decisions in respect of a complaint shall be negotiated by the parties. Where consensus is unable to be reached, the decision shall be made by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka. The decision may include any of the outcomes provided for in the appendix to this document.

*Note: Parties who are not familiar with tikanga may find that the concept of confidentiality is treated differently from the processes set out in s4.4, in that more people are usually involved in working together to reach a resolution.*

**4.4      *Disciplinary procedures***

- (a) The investigation and determination of academic and general misconduct, including misconduct occurring in halls of residence, shall be carried out in accordance with student disciplinary procedures approved by the Academic Board (Disciplinary Procedures). Subject to those procedures:
  - (i) the investigation and determination of academic misconduct (other than serious misconduct) is the responsibility of the Head of School within which the misconduct is alleged to have occurred;
  - (ii) the investigation and determination of general misconduct (other than serious misconduct) is the responsibility of the appropriate decision maker as set out in the relevant Disciplinary Procedure; or
  - (iii) subject to s4.5(d), investigation and determination of misconduct and serious misconduct within a hall of residence is the responsibility of the manager of the hall within which the misconduct is alleged to have occurred.

**4.5      *Disciplinary Committee***

- (a) The Disciplinary Committee is a committee of Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of allegations of serious misconduct.
- (b) The Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee shall be appointed by the Provost, annually for a one-year term (or as the need arises). The Convenor shall normally be a member of academic staff at professorial level.
- (c) The membership of the Disciplinary Committee shall otherwise be as set out in the Disciplinary Procedures.
- (d) When a hall manager makes a finding of serious misconduct within a hall, the outcome must be communicated to the Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee, who shall consider whether further disciplinary action shall be undertaken by the Disciplinary Committee.

**4.6      *Disciplinary action/penalties***

In the event of a determination that student misconduct has occurred, the Head of School, other decision maker, or Disciplinary Committee, as the case may be, may apply one or more of the penalties as set out in the appendix.

**4.7      *Urgent interim action***

- (a) Disciplinary Procedures approved pursuant to ss4.4 and 4.5 shall provide for urgent interim action to be taken, pending investigation and determination of alleged general misconduct, when the alleged conduct is of such a nature that it would (if established):
  - (i) present an immediate risk to the safety of students, staff or University property (including, where relevant, hall property); or
  - (ii) be likely to jeopardise the work of members of the University community.
- (b) When urgent interim action is taken in relation to alleged general misconduct investigation and determination of the allegation must proceed without delay.

**4.8      *Temporary exclusion from class or facility***

- (a) Nothing in this statute, or in Disciplinary Procedures approved pursuant to this statute, shall prevent a person in charge of a class or a University facility from excluding a student from

that class or facility in circumstances in which the person in charge believes, on reasonable grounds, that such action is necessary:

- (i) to ensure that the activities within the class or facility are not impeded; or
  - (ii) to protect the safety and well-being of persons in that class or facility.
- (b) The fact of exclusion from a class or a University facility pursuant to s4.8(a), together with the allegation that led to the exclusion, shall be reported to an appropriate decision-maker within 24 hours of the exclusion for further investigation and action as appropriate.

#### **4.9 Appeals**

##### **4.9.1 Submission of an appeal**

- (a) A student who is dissatisfied with a decision of a head of school, other decision-maker or the Disciplinary Committee may appeal to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee. There is no appeal from a matter determined according to the tikanga Maori process.
- (b) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee is convened by the Provost or nominee. The committee shall comprise the Convenor, a student representative, a member of the Academic Board, and a member of the Council. The Disciplinary Appeals Committee may co-opt an additional member (and, in the case of hall misconduct in a partner hall, a member of the governing body of the hall shall be co-opted as an additional member of the committee).

*Note: The composition of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee was under review at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the latest version of the statute.*

- (c) An appeal must be submitted in writing to the Convenor within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the misconduct or serious misconduct allegation. The Convenor of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason why the appeal was not submitted within the specified timeframe. The student bringing the appeal should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Disciplinary Appeals Committee. Once submitted, an appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (d) All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the student appealing or nominee. Within ten working days, the Convenor shall, in writing, acknowledge receipt of the appeal, outline the anticipated timeframe for the appeal and provide the names of the members of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.
- (e) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Disciplinary Committee, head of school or other decision-maker:
  - (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the head of school, other decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee;
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the head of school, other decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee, or
  - (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information that was not available to the decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee.

##### **4.9.2 Consideration of the appeal**

- (a) The Appeals Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee, and the decision, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Appeals Committee may request to meet the student who is appealing and where relevant, other parties.

- 
- (b) Any meetings with the parties shall be held separately. The student or other parties may bring support persons who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party, the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

**4.9.3      *Decision on the appeal***

- (a) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must provide written reasons for its decision to the student appealing, to the Head of School, Disciplinary Committee or other decision-maker, and to the relevant Dean.
- (b) The decision of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee on an appeal shall be final and binding.

*Note: Section 4.9.3 does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*

## Qualification Statutes

---

### Personal Courses of Study Statute

#### Part 1: General

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees, diplomas and certificates listed in the Qualifications Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute, the word ‘qualification’ applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates. A ‘course’ (previously known as ‘paper’) is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A ‘course of study’ is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.  
A ‘personal course of study’ is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.
3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.  
(b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.  
(c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.
5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester One or Two for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester Three for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.
6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

#### *Changes in personal courses of study*

#### **Additions**

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student’s personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.



*Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.*

### Withdrawals

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals that have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.
- (d) Only in exceptional circumstances may a student withdraw from a course—
  - (i) after the last day of the official exam period for the trimester in which that course was held; or
  - (ii) if the student has sat the final examination or submitted the final item of assessment for that course;  
—and in no case may a student withdraw after one trimester has elapsed since the course ended.
- (e) Where an Associate Dean (or Dean) has declined an application under (c) or (d) above to withdraw from a course, the student may appeal in writing to the Convenor of Academic Committee within four weeks of being notified of the decision of the Associate Dean (or Dean). This period may be extended by the Convenor in special cases.

*Note 1: Withdrawal dates may be found in appendix E of the Fees Statute, in the Key Dates section of this Calendar and on the University website (search on 'dates'). If in doubt, contact the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.*

*Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.*

*Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.*

*Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

*Note 5: Withdrawals can have significant impacts on students' eligibility for loans and allowances (including retrospectively). The Associate Dean should advise the student to seek advice on the non-academic implications of late withdrawals. Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with the implications. Advice may be sought from Financial Support and Advice or from StudyLink.*

**Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.
- (i) A pass (other than a compensation pass) in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.
  - (ii) Either a pass (other than a compensation pass) or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.
  - (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.
- (b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.
- (c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

**Enrolment for Course Already Passed**

10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.
- (b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

**Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification**

11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:
- (a) These points will normally be at 100 level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
  - (b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.
  - (c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.
  - (d) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.

**Crediting Courses to Qualifications**

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:
- (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
  - (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.
  - (c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

**Minors**

13. (a) To obtain a minor in an undergraduate subject area a candidate for the BA, BCom, BDI, BSc or BTM degrees must pass at least 60 points at 200 level or above in the relevant subject area, including at least 15 points at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards two minors, or towards both a major/specialisation and a minor, and no student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.
- (b) Minors for any participating degree can be selected from all major subject areas listed in the BA, BAS, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes or from additional minor subject areas listed in the BA, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes.
- (c) Unless otherwise specified in the corresponding degree statute, courses for a minor in a subject area which is available as a major shall be chosen from the requirements at 200 level or above for that major and must include at least 40 points from courses with the main subject code.

**Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master's Degrees**

14. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (ie. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) who has failed a course or courses worth not more than a maximum of 30 points may be permitted to re-enrol in such failed course(s) or to enrol in approved substitute course(s) for the same qualification. A candidate who fails a course or courses worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than 50 percent of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.
15. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.

- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
- 16. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Appplied), MCom, MMus or MSc in any subject:
  - (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;
  - (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.
- 17. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

### **Substitution of Courses**

- 18. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.
- (b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.

### **Master's Theses**

- 19. A Master's thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student must include a written commentary on the work.
- (a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.
- (b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment until submission of the thesis for examination shall be as follows:
  - (i) The minimum period is nine months full time or 18 months half time.
  - (ii) The maximum period is 12 months full time or two years half time.
  - (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

*Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.*
- (c) As set out in the Master's Thesis Policy, when a candidate is unable to work on a thesis for a specified period of time, the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may grant a suspension of enrolment for a period, normally not more than six months.
- (d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis has been lodged in the University Library, unless the candidate withdraws from the course, has their enrolment terminated by the University, or fails the course.

- (e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment prior to submission may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) so long as the total period does not exceed 15 months full time or 30 months half time. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and shall require submission by the candidate of a detailed plan for completion within the time requested. The calculation of the total period will exclude any periods of suspension.

### **Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

- 20. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma statute, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.
- (b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree or diploma.

### **Award of Honours**

- 21. (a) These classes of Honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BEd(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.
- (b) These classes of Honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).
- (c) To graduate with a postgraduate Honours degree, students need to pass 120 points. The overall grade for Honours will normally be based on all courses taken for the qualification, including courses that resulted in a fail grade.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 22. Where the statute for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A- or B+ standard.

### **Part 4: Miscellaneous**

#### **Transition from Earlier Regulations**

- 23. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

- (b) A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:
  - (i) any provisions for the transition in the new statute;
  - (ii) how long the candidate has been enrolled.

No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

*Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office or school.*

24. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

<b>Courses numbered:</b>	<b>Equivalent stage:</b>
100–199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200–299	Stage II
300–399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

**Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules**

- (i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points
- (ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points
- (iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

*Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.*

**Courses from the BSc schedule**

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

- (i) BIOL 301–330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses
- (ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
- (iii) COMP 301–389 all 15 points
- (iv) GEOL 311–333 all 30 points

**Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules**

- (i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points
- (ii) LAWS 211–214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points
- (iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points

- (iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points
- (v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

**Courses from the BArch, BBSch and BDes schedules**

- (i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc
- (ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

*Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office regarding their personal course of study.*

## **Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors etc.**

### **Definitions**

*Major:* A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. For a general undergraduate degree (that is, the BA, BCom, BSc), a major shall not require more than 140 points at 200 level or above.

*Minor:* A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200 level or above in a recognised subject worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300 level.

*Specialisation:* An optional area of focus within a major, a subject or a specialised graduate or postgraduate qualification. A specialisation shall require at least 45 points of directly relevant courses at 200 level or above, including at least one course above 200 level. The courses specified for a specialisation shall normally be from courses within the associated major, subject or specialised graduate or postgraduate qualification, but in all cases, at least 50 percent of the specified points shall be from such courses.

*Subject:* A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

*Note: Refer to the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Policy for details of the qualification-related information that is included on qualification certificates and academic transcripts.*

### **Rules**

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one general degree, but the requirements must be equivalent (although they may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned). Where a major is offered for both a general degree and a specialised degree, the requirements for each will normally be different.
2. No candidate may count a 300- or 400-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200 level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

## Conjoint Degrees Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree statutes and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

*Note: This statute facilitates the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBS, BBmedSc, BCom, BDI, BE(Hons), BEd(ECE)WP, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BScTech, BTM, LLB/LLB(Hons).*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year. To be admitted to the conjoint programme for the first time, the candidate must have achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.
- (b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

*Note: A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.*

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).
  - (a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:
    - (i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above; and
    - (ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300 level or above.
  - (b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.
  - (c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.
  - (d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200 level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

*Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in s2 when the requirements of s3 are taken into account.*
3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the statutes for the two component degrees.
- (b) Courses that are 300 level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.
- (c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.



## Faculty of Architecture and Design

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies

#### BAS (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS schedule.
- (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory major under section 3.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

##### Part 1:

SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

*Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics, Modelling;*

*(ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.*

*Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.*

##### Part 2:

Courses satisfying the requirements of one major.

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.
- (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of a major, as listed below.

##### Architecture

- (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223
- (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362.

**Interior Architecture**

- (i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223
- (ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362.

**Landscape Architecture**

- (i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261
- (ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362.

**Architecture History and Theory**

120 points numbered 200–399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

- (i) at least two of ARCI 251, BILD 251, INTA 251, LAND 251
- (ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
- (iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300–399.

*Note: Second majors in the BAS involve at least one additional year of study and are discouraged for this reason. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative. Any non-BAS student doing the Architecture History and Theory major must also include SARC 151.*

**Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BAS and BBSc Statutes**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ARCI 211	Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei Whare	15	P BAS Part 1
ARCI 212	Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare	30	P ARCI 211; C SARC 223
ARCI 251	History and Theory of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho	15	P SARC 151
ARCI 311	Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei Whare	15	P ARCI 212
ARCI 312	Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare	30	P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351
BILD 231	Environmental Engineering Systems / Ngā Tikanga Pūngao	15	P SARC 121, 131
BILD 232	Sustainable Architecture / Ngā Whare Toitū	15	P SARC 131
BILD 251	History of Building Technology / Ngā Whanaketanga a te Ao Hangahanga	15	P SARC 121 or 151; X SARC 251

BILD 261	Building Project Management Economics / Te Whakahaere i te Ōhanga o ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare	15	P 60 100-level SARC pts
BILD 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning / Te Whakahaere me te Whakamahere ā-utu i ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare	15	P SARC 221; X SARC 262
BILD 321	Sustainable Engineering Systems Design / Ngā Punaha Whakarauora i te Taiao	15	P BILD 231, 232
BILD 322	Structures / Ngā Āhuatanga Whare	15	P SARC 222
BILD 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design / Te Whakarauoratanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	P BILD 232; X SARC 351
BILD 361	Project Management / Ngā Kaupapa Whakahaere	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/ INTA/LAND/SARC pts
BILD 362	Construction Law / Ngā Ture Waihanga	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/ BILD/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts
BILD 364	Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau	15	P one of LAND 221/SARC 221; X SARC 364, 464
INTA 211	Interior Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare	15	P BAS Part 1
INTA 212	Interior Architecture Design Integration / Ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare	30	P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223
INTA 251	History of Interior Architecture / Ngā Mahi Tuku Iho	15	P SARC 151
INTA 261	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture / Te Whakatinanatanga o ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare	15	P SARC 161, 162
INTA 311	Interior Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei me te Whakaniko	15	P INTA 212
INTA 312	Interior Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakarākei me te Whakaniko	30	P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323
INTA 321	Interior Fit-Out Technologies / Te Mahi Waihanga Rauemi	15	P INTA 212, SARC 221
LAND 211	Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P BAS Part 1
LAND 212	Landscape Architecture Design Integration / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	30	P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222

LAND 221	Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems / Ngā Tikanga me ngā Tukanga Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P SARC 121
LAND 222	Landscape Architecture Application / Ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P LAND 221
LAND 251	Landscape Architecture History and Theory / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho	15	P SARC 151
LAND 261	Landscape Architecture Communication / Ngā Mahi Ngātahi	15	P SARC 162
LAND 311	Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P LAND 212
LAND 312	Landscape Architecture Design / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei, i ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa	30	P LAND 222, 251,311, SARC 351; C LAND 321
LAND 321	Landscape Architecture Construction / Te Mahi Waihanga	15	P LAND 222
SARC 111	Introduction to Design Processes / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	X ARCH 111
SARC 112	Design Processes / Ngā Tukanga	15	P SARC 111
SARC 121	Introduction to Built Environment Technology / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Whare Hangahanga	15	
SARC 122	Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Tikanga Nama	15	
SARC 131	Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Whakaora i Te Taiao Hangahanga	15	
SARC 151	Introduction to Design History and Theory / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho i te ao Whakarākei	15	
SARC 161	Introduction to Design Communication / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi Ngātahi i Te Ao Whakarākei	15	
SARC 162	Design Communication / Te Whakarākei me te Mahi Ngātahi	15	
SARC 211	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā Mahi Whakaaturanga	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112

SARC 212	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Te Waihanga me Ngā Momo Hangarau	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112
SARC 221	Building Materials and Construction / Te Waihanga me ngā Momo Rauemi	15	P BAS Part 1
SARC 222	Structural Systems / Te Whakamahinga o ngā Rauemi	15	P BAS Part 1
SARC 223	Human Environmental Science / Te Āhurutanga o te Taiao	15	P SARC 121; X SARC 281 in 2014
SARC 224	Fire Safety Design / Te Tinihanga a Mahuika	15	P SARC 221
SARC 233	Environment and Behaviour / Ngā huatanga o te Taiao	15	P SARC 121
SARC 252	Building Heritage Conservation / Te Tiaki i ngā Whare Toitū	15	P SARC 151
SARC 261	Communication / Ngā Kaupapa Hangarau	15	P SARC 161 and 162
SARC 281–286	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	
SARC 311	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā Mahi Whakaaturanga	15	P SARC 211
SARC 312	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā tikanga me ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare	15	P SARC 212
SARC 321	Construction / Te Mahi Waihanga	15	P SARC 221
SARC 323	Colour, Pattern, Light / Ngā Āhuatanga o te Ata me te Pō	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212
SARC 351	Urban Design Theory and Practice / Te Mahi me Ngā Kōrero o te Ao Kikokiko	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251
SARC 352	Pacific Designed Environments / Ngā Taiao o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251
SARC 353	History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251
SARC 354	Interior Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko	15	P 30 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts; X SARC 454
SARC 362	Introduction to Practice and Management / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi me Te Whakahaere	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 363	Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; X SARC 463

---

SARC 365	Drawing / He Tuhituhi	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/ LAND 211
SARC 371	International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/ INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 381–386	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	
SARC 387	Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuhake	15	

---

## Master of Architecture

### MArch (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this University, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory

### PGDipAHT (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:

- (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:
- (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400–499 including:
  - (a) SARC 451, 491;
  - (b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;
  - (c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## **Master of Architecture (Professional)**

### **MArch(Prof) (240 points) and**

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture**

#### **PGDipArch (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

## General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points including ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (ARCI 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (ARCI 591).

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

## Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

## Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ARCI 411	Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau	15	P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411
ARCI 412	Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau	30	P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412
ARCI 421	Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	P ARCI 411



ARCI 451	Architecture Theory and Criticism / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
ARCI 591	Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare	120	
ARCI 593	Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare	120	
SARC 412	Advanced Furniture Design / Ngā Tikanga Matua me Ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare	15	P SARC 312
SARC 451	Critical Theory of the Designed Environment / He Tātari Kōrero mō te Ao Hoahoa	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 452	History of the City in Landscape / Ngā Kōrero mō Te Taone me Te Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 453	History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353
SARC 454	Interior Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354
SARC 455	House and Home / He Whare, He Kāinga	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/ LADN 461
SARC 462	Digital Design Methodologies / Kaupapa Motuhake: Ngā Tikanga Rangahau a Te Ao Hangarau	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403
SARC 463	Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363
SARC 464	Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364
SARC 465	Building Performance Assessment / He Aronga Hoahoa Whare	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/ INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321
SARC 471	International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts
SARC 481–484	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	
SARC 485	Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuhake	15	
SARC 486, 487	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	

---

SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LADN/ SARC pts; X ARCH/ ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401
----------	---	----	--

---

## Master of Interior Architecture

### MIA (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture

### PGDipIA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in a BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDipIA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points, including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (INTA 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (INTA 591) or a 90-point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved 400-level points.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MIA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INTA 411	Interior Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei me te Whakanikoniko	15	P INTA 312; X ITDN 411
INTA 412	Interior Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau o te Ao Whakanikoniko	30	P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412
INTA 421	Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakanikoniko	15	P INTA 411
INTA 451	Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Ao Whakanikoniko	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371
INTA 591	Interior Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko	120	
INTA 592	Interior Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko	90	
INTA 593	Interior Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko	120	
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/ SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/ LADN 489, BBSC 401

## Master of Landscape Architecture

### MLA (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture

### PGDipLA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points, including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (LAND 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (LAND 591).

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.

- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MLA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAND 411	Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P LAND 312; X LADN 411
LAND 412	Landscape Architecture Design Research / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	30	P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412
LAND 421	Urban Technologies / Ngā Momo Hangarau o te Ao Kikokiko	15	P LAND 411; X LADN 342
LAND 451	Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
LAND 591	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	120	
LAND 593	Landscape Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	120	
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

## **Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments**

### **GCertDE (60 points), GDipDE (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:
  - (i) completed a BAS, BArch, BBSec or BDes degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSec, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
  - (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSec, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
  - (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

#### **Subjects**

4. The GDipDE or GCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

##### **Architecture**

For GDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

##### **Interior Architecture**

For GDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Landscape Architecture**

For GDipDE: LAND 311, 312, 321

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Architecture History and Theory**

For GDipDE: three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Project Management**

For GDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Sustainable Engineering Systems**

For GDipDE: BILD 321, 331 and one of BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Bachelor of Building Science****BBS (360 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**General Requirements**

1. The personal course of study for the BBS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BAS and BBS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS and BBS schedules;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS and BBS schedules;
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS and BBS schedules.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;

*Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.*

**Part 2:** (i) BILD 251, SARC 221, 222, 223;  
 (ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

**Part 3:** Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one major, as specified in section 3.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

- (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

## Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major as listed below.

### Project Management

- (i) BILD 261, 262
- (ii) BILD 361, 362, 364

### Sustainable Engineering Systems

- (i) BILD 231, 232
- (ii) BILD 321, 322, 331

*Note: If a student taking any other degree of the University wished to take Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems as a major or minor, it would involve at least one additional year of study. For this reason, it is discouraged. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative.*

## Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

## Schedule to the BBSc Statute

*The combined schedule for the BAS and BBSc statutes may be found under the BAS Statute (refer above).*

## Master of Building Science

### MBSc (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

### PGDipBSc (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBSc degree of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 6, the course of study for the MBSc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:



**Part 1:** BILD 411, 421, 431, SARC 491;

**Part 2:** Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation as set out in section 5;

**Part 3:** A 120 point thesis (BILD 591).

Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2, and admitted directly to Part 3.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 3 only with the permission of the Head of School.
- 3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 3 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- 4. (a) A candidate who passes Parts 1 and 2, and does not proceed to complete Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science in the relevant specialisation.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science may credit those courses to the MBSc provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MBSc.

## Specialisations

- 5. (a) A candidate shall meet the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

### **Project Management**

- (i) BILD 461, 463
- (ii) at least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

### **Sustainable Engineering Systems**

- (i) BILD 422, 423
- (ii) at least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.
- (b) Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of these areas, the MBSc may be endorsed with the name of the specialisation.

## Substitution of Courses

- 6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

## Award of Distinction or Merit

- 7. The MBSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MBSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BILD 411	Integration Project / Te Kaupapa Whakakōtahitanga	15	P BILD 422, 461
BILD 421	Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399
BILD 422	Sustainable Engineering Systems Project / Kia Toitū te Taiao	30	P BILD 321, 331
BILD 423	Buildings and Energy / Ngā Whare me te Pūngao	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399; X BBSC 432
BILD 431	Green Building Assessment / Te Arotake i ngā Whare Toitū	15	P BILD 331
BILD 461	Building Project Management / Te Mahi Whakahaere	30	P BILD 361, 362
BILD 463	Built Facilities Management / Te Whakahaere i ngā Momo Whare Hangahanga	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399
BILD 591	Building Science Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga	120	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC 400–499; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

**Master of Design****MDes (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592).
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## **Bachelor of Design Innovation**

### **BDI (360 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **General Requirements**

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
  - (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), every personal course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for one major only;  
*Note: A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University.*
  - Part 2:** CCDN 271 and courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one major.
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;
- (c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### **Majors and Specialisations**

3. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject, as listed below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BDI by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any Bachelor's degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

##### **Culture+Context Design**

- (i) DSDN 144 or one further 100-level DSDN course
- (ii) Two courses from CCDN 200–299

- (iii) CCDN 331, 332 and one further course from CCDN 300–399
- (iv) For BDI students only, a major or a minor in an approved complementary subject from outside the BDI schedule; or, for non-BDI students, CCDN 271.

*Note: BDI students who have previously completed a set of non-BDI courses equivalent to a minor are exempt from this requirement.*

### **Culture+Context Design Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Culture+Context Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

Cultures of Making: CCDN 231, 233, 344  
 Service Design: CCDN 233, 312, DSDN 251  
 Speculative Design: CCDN 233, 242, 342

### **Industrial Design**

- (i) DSDN 104, 141 and, for non-BDI students, one of DSDN 101, 111
- (ii) INDN 211, 212
- (iii) INDN 311, 312, one of INDN 321, 341
- (iv) One of CCDN 331, 344, INDN 332

### **Industrial Design Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Industrial Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

Design for Digital Making: INDN 252, 341, 342  
 Design for Future Technologies: CCDN 242 or 344; INDN 252, 332  
 Tangible Interactions Design: DSDN 251, INDN 321, 312

### **Media Design**

- (i) DSDN 112, 142 and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
- (ii) Three courses from MDDN 200–299
- (iii) Three courses from MDDN 300–399
- (iv) One course from CCDN, DSDN, INDN 300–399
- (v) With the approval of the Programme Director, one course from (ii)–(iii) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200–399.

### **Media Design Specialisations**

A student completing a major in Media Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

3D Design and Animation: DSDN 132, MDDN 211, 241, 311  
 Creative Coding: CGRA 151, MDDN 242, 251, 342  
 Game Design: DSDN 132, MDDN 241, 243, 343  
 Interactive Design: MDDN 251; either MDDN 201 or 242; either MDDN 351 or 352  
 Video Design: CCDN 244, DSDN 132, 144, MDDN 211, 311, 314

### **Minors**

4. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BDI degree in an undergraduate subject area, as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study. Candidates with a Culture+Context Design major may obtain two minors.

### Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 231	Experimental Design Ideas	20	P DSDN 171 and a further 45 100-level DSDN pts
CCDN 233	Design Ethnography	20	P DSDN 171; X DSDN 283 in 2010–12
CCDN 242	Speculative Design	20	P DSDN 111, 171
CCDN 244	Expanded Photographics	20	P DSDN 144; X DSDN 244
CCDN 271	Design as Inquiry	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; X DMDN/IDDN 271
CCDN 312	Strategic Design	20	P 40 200-level CCDN, INDN, MDDN pts
CCDN 331	Live Theory	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN/INDN/MDDN pts
CCDN 332	Design+	20	P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN pts; 20 300-level CCDN pts; C 60 pts from major or minor outside the BDI schedule
CCDN 342	Advanced Topics in Design	20	P CCDN 233 or 242
CCDN 344	Computer-Generated Culture	20	P 30 100-level DSDN pts; 40 200-level pts from CCDN, COMP, FILM, IDDN, MDIA, MDDN, NWEN, SWEN
CCDN 381–382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BDI pts
CCDN 383–384	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation	15	X DESN 101
DSDN 104	Digital Creation	15	X DESN 104
DSDN 111	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	X DESN 111
DSDN 112	Introduction to Interaction Design	15	P DSDN 101; X DESN 112
DSDN 132	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	
DSDN 141	Experimenting with Materials	15	X DESN 141
DSDN 142	Creative Coding I	15	X DESN 105
DSDN 144	Photographics	15	X DESN 114
DSDN 171	Design in Context	15	X DESN 171
DSDN 251	Design Psychology	20	P DSDN 111
DSDN 281	Independent Study	20	P permission of Head of School
DSDN 283–285	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 311	International Design Studio	20	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391
DSDN 383–385	Special Topics	20	
INDN 204	Advanced Visualisation and 3D Modelling	20	P DSDN 104

---

INDN 211	Object-Based Experiments	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211
INDN 212	Product-Based Experiments	20	P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212
INDN 241	Tangible Creation	20	P DSDN 141
INDN 252	Design Physiology	20	P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; X IDDN 232
INDN 311	Digital Form	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311
INDN 312	Brand + Identity	20	P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312
INDN 321	Tangible Interactions Design	20	P DSDN 251 or MARK 203 or COMP 313 or ECEN 302 or PSYC 325
INDN 332	Future Under Negotiation	20	P one of (INDN 311, MDDN 314, 343, 352, CCDN 331)
INDN 341	Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212
INDN 342	Digital Fabrication	20	P INDN/ARCI/INTA 212; X DSDN 383 in 2011–12
INDN 381–382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
INDN 383–384	Special Topics	20	
MDDN 201	Internet Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 211	Digital Video Creation	20	P DSDN 101, one of DSDN 112, 132, 142; 45 further pts
MDDN 241	3D Modelling and Animation II	20	P DSDN 132; one of DSDN 101, COMP 102, 112; 30 further pts
MDDN 242	Creative Coding II	20	P one of DSDN 101, 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 243	Introduction to Computer Game Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 251	Physical Computing	20	P DSDN 101; one of DSDN 112, 142, COMP 102, 112
MDDN 311	Postproduction and Special Effects	20	P DSDN 132, MDDN 211, 20 further 200-level MDDN pts
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space	20	P two courses from 200-level CMPO, INDN or MDDN
MDDN 342	Creative Coding III	20	P MDDN 242; 20 further 200-level MDDN or COMP pts
MDDN 343	Advanced Computer Game Design	20	P two courses from MDDN, 241, 242, 243
MDDN 351	Wearable Technology	20	P two courses from 200-level INDN or MDDN
MDDN 352	Mobile Media	20	P two courses from MDDN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN 200-299 including at least one MDDN course
MDDN 381–382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
MDDN 383–384	Special Topics	20	

---

## Master of Design Innovation

### MDI (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### **Culture+Context Design**

CCDN 331, 332, 371

#### **Industrial Design**

INDN 312, 341

#### **Media Design**

Three 300-level MDDN courses

### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MDI shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** 60 points of courses satisfying the requirements of a subject, as set out in section 5
  - Part 2:** DSDN 481 and one of: CCDN 595, DSDN 593, IDDN 595, MDDN 595.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempt up to 60 points of the Part 1 courses.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean (Students) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who passes an appropriate set of MDI courses but who will not complete the MDI degree may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI Statute, below.*

### Subject Requirements

5. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.

#### **Culture+Context Design**

- (a) 30 points from CCDN 401–499

- (b) 30 further points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline.

### **Industrial Design**

30 points from INDN 401–499; 30 further points from the MDI schedule

### **Media Design**

30 points from MDDN 401–499; 30 further points from the MDI schedule

## **Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

## **Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## **Schedule to the MDI Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 444	Computer-Generated Culture	30	
CCDN 472	Advanced Theory	30	
CCDN 595	Design Research Innovation Laboratory	90	C DSDN 481
DSDN 411	Design-Led Futures	30	
DSDN 451	Design and the Human Mind	30	P DSDN 251
DSDN 463	Practicum	30	
DSDN 481	Research Methods	30	
DSDN 485–486	Directed Individual Study	30	
DSDN 487–489	Special Topics	30	
DSDN 593	Design Innovation Research Portfolio	90	C DSDN 481
INDN 441	Creative Digital Manufacturing	30	P INDN 342 or DSDN 383 in 2011–12
INDN 452	Design and the Human Body	30	P DSDN 252
INDN 595	Design Research Innovation Laboratory	90	C DSDN 481
MDDN 412	Interaction Design	30	P 40 300-level MDDN pts
MDDN 441	Computer Graphics for Film	30	P 40 300-level MDDN pts
MDDN 442	Computer Graphics for Interaction Design	30	P 40 300-level MDDN pts
MDDN 595	Media Design Research Innovation Laboratory	90	C DSDN 481



## Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

### GDipDI (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200–499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this University. Within the Culture+Context Design specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Specialisations

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

#### **Culture+Context Design**

CCDN 271, and three further CCDN courses including at least two from CCDN 300–399

#### **Industrial Design**

INDN 311, 312, 341

#### **Media Design**

Three courses from MDDN 300–399

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

## Master of Design Technology

### MDT (180 points)

*Note: The Master of Design Technology was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in approximately mid-December 2016.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDT degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Design Innovation degree in Media Design, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the MDT shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** CCDN 412, 422, MDDN 441 and 60 further 400-level points from the MDT schedule

**Part 2:** MDDN 541.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 normally requires completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ average.
- (c) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed a relevant Honours degree, or equivalent qualification at an appropriate standard, may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses at 400 level.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who does not complete the MDT may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PG Cert DI and PG Dip DI Statute.*

### Specialisations

4. A candidate for the MDT may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 1 the courses shown below:
 

<b>Lighting and Rendering:</b>	MDDN 421, 431
<b>Animation:</b>	MDDN 422, 432

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MDT may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MDT Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CCDN 412	Mātauranga Design	15	P permission of the Head of School
CCDN 422	Design Professional Practice	15	P as for CCDN 412
MDDN 421	Compositing and Motion Graphics	30	P MDDN 311
MDDN 422	Creature Rigging and Simulation	30	P MDDN 241
MDDN 431	Lighting and Rendering	30	P MDDN 421
MDDN 432	Character Animation	30	P MDDN 422
MDDN 441	Creative Coding for Digital Content	30	P 40 300-level MDDN pts
MDDN 541	Visual Effects Practicum	60	P MDDN 431 or 432

## Master of User Experience Design

### MUXD (180 points)

*Note: The Master of User Experience Design was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in approximately mid-December 2016.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MUXD degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in media or web design (or a similar subject) or with substantial industry experience in interaction or user-experience design will not be accepted into the MUXD.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MUXD shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** CCDN 412, 422, MDDN 413, 414

**Part 2:** MDDN 416 and 30 points from MDDN 402, 415

**Part 3:** MDDN 502.
- (b) Entry to Part 3 requires completion of Parts 1 and 2 with at least a B+ average, or permission of the Head of School.

*Note: A student who does not complete the MUXD may be able to transfer the courses to a postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI Statute.*

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of courses in Parts 1 and 2 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MUXD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MUXD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CCDN 412	Mātauranga Design	15	P permission of the Head of School
CCDN 422	Design Professional Practice	15	P as for CCDN 412
MDDN 402	Web Design Practice	30	P permission of the Head of School
MDDN 413	Graphic Design Practice	15	P as for MDDN 402
MDDN 414	User-Experience Design Practice	15	P as for MDDN 402
MDDN 415	Information Design Practice	30	P as for MDDN 402
MDDN 416	Communication Design Practice	30	P as for MDDN 402
MDDN 502	User-Experience Design Practicum	60	P Enrolment in the MUXD

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation

### PGCertDI (60 points) and PGDipDI (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertDI or PGDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

---

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD or MFA(CP).
3. The course of study for the PGDipDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 120 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD or MFA(CP).

*Note: The Master of Design Technology (MDT) and Master of User Experience Design (MUXD) were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in approximately mid-December 2016.*

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points for the PGCertDI or 60 points for the PGDipDI with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

## Faculty of Commerce / Victoria Business School

---

### Bachelor of Commerce

#### BCom (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCom degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BCom schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCom schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCom schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:  
ACCY 111 or 115 or 130, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151),  
MGMT 101 and QUAN 102  
—except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201.

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

**Group I:** These majors require completion of the BCom core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

##### Accounting

- (a) FINA 101 (or 201 or 211)
- (b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

##### Commercial Law

- (a) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201
- (b) COML 310; two further courses from COML 300–399\*

*\* One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.*

##### Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

- (a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202
- (b) HRIR 320; three further courses from HRIR 300–399
- (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300–399, MGMT 300–399

##### International Business

- (a) IBUS 201, 205, 212, 305, 312, one course from IBUS 300–399, MARK 302 (or from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, FINA 302, HRIR 303)

- (b) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or one of (ASIA 201, 202, 203, FHSS 210), or an approved substitute

**Management**

- (a) MGMT 202, 205, 206
- (b) MGMT 320; three further courses from MGMT 300–399

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 201, 202, 203, 301, 303
- (b) Two further courses from (MARK 300–399, COML 308)

**Taxation**

- (a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399

**Group II:** These majors require only the courses listed.

*Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.*

**Actuarial Science**

- (a) ACCY 111, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
- (b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277
- (c) ACTS 301, FINA 306 or 307, STAT 335; one further course from (ECON 301, 314, 339, FINA 304, 305, 306, 307, MATH 377, STAT 332, 393)

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303)

**Finance**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 101, 141, 151;
- (b) Three courses from INFO 200–299
- (c) INFO 320 or 395; two further courses from INFO 301–399

**Public Policy**

- (a) FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111
- (b) PUBL 201, 210; one further course from PUBL 200–299
- (c) PUBL 310; one further course from PUBL 300–399
- (d) One further course from PUBL 200–399

## Specialisations

3. A student completing a major in Information Systems for the BCom degree may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

### IS Business Analysis

INFO 101, 141, 151, 231, 234, 264, 395; any two of INFO 334, 354, 376

### IT Solutions

INFO 101, 141, 151, 226, 231, 246, 320; any two of INFO 354, 376, 377, 386

## Outside Majors

4. A candidate may add one BA, BAS, BDI or BSc major to the BCom degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree statute.

## Minors

5. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCom degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or as described in parts (b), (c) and (d), below.
- (b) The following minor must include the specific courses listed:  
**Actuarial Science**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements
- (c) The following minor may include the following substitution:  
**Marketing**—One of MARK 201, 202, 203 may be replaced by MARK 214
- (d) These additional minors are also available:  
**Econometrics**—At least 60 points selected from QUAN 201, 202, 203, ECON 301, 303, FINA 304  
**Tourism Management**—At least 60 points selected from TOUR 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

## Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCom and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

## Schedule to the BCom Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) and Double-labelling (D)
ACCY 001	Bookkeeping	0	
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 115	Fundamentals of Accounting	15	P ACCY 111 or approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Accounting*; X the pair (ACCY 001, 111) in 2016 or earlier
ACCY 130	Accounting for Decision Making	15	X ACCY 111, 115
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	15	P ACCY 111
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 115, ECON 130
ACCY 225	Introduction to Accounting Systems	15	P ACCY 115, INFO 101



ACCY 231	Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 115; X ACCY 221, 222
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223
ACCY 303	Fraud Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; C ACCY 330
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	15	P ACCY 231, FINA 201 (or 211)
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 231 (or 221)
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	15	P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)
ACCY 320–321	Special Topics	15	
ACCY 330	Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303 before 2011
ACTS 201	Financial Mathematics	15	P QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or MATH 177), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ACTS 301	Actuarial Science	15	P ACTS 201, ECON 141, MATH 277
COML 111	Law for Business	15	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	15	P FCOM 111; X two of LAWS 121–123
COML 204	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361
COML 205	Consumer Law	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts
COML 206	Special Topic	15	
COML 302	The Law of Work	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 304	Competition Law	15	P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 306	Law of International Business	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	15	P as for COML 302
COML 308	Marketing Law	15	P as for COML 302
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 310	Business Contracts	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211
COML 320–321	Special Topics	15	P COML 203
COML 322	Approved Personal Course of Study	15	P COML 203
ECON 130	Microeconomic Principles	15	
ECON 141	Macroeconomic Principles	15	X ECON 140
ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P ECON 130; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)

ECON 202	Open-Economy Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 141 (or 140)
ECON 211	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 328
ECON 212	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises	15	P ECON 141 (or 140)
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202)
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	15	P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Trade	15	P ECON 201, 202
ECON 314	Game Theory	15	P ECON 201
ECON 330	Law and Economics	15	P ECON130, 15 pts from COML/ECON 201–299 or LAWS 201–289; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 193
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	15	P ECON 130, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or FINA pts (or PUBL 203)
ECON 337	The World Economy and New Zealand in the 20th Century	15	P ECON 201/202/212; X ECON 205
ECON 338	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 339	Information Economics	15	P ECON 314; X ECON 314 before 2011
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics	15	P ECON 201
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 350–352	Special Topics	15	
ECON 361	Disasters and Economic Policy	15	X ECON 351 in 2013–16
ELCM 311	Advanced Topics in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 351, INFO 321; B+ or better in ELCM 251; X INFO 320
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	15	P ELCM 251, INFO 241
ELCM 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level ELCM pts
ELCM 395	Case Studies in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251, INFO 241, 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 395
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FCOM 201	Special Topic	15	
FINA 101	Finance for Business	15	X FINA 201, 202, 211
FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance	15	P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X FINA 211

FINA 202	Introduction to Investments	15	P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
FINA 203	Applied Finance	15	P FINA 101 or 201 or 211
FINA 211	Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); X FINA 201
FINA 301	Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201, 202
FINA 302	International Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 305	Investments	15	P FINA 201, 202
FINA 306	Financial Economics	15	P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203/211
FINA 308	Financial Institutions Management	15	P FINA 201/202/203/211
FINA 350–352	Special Topics	15	
HRIR 201	Managing Human Resources and Industrial Relations	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCom or BTM schedules
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 303	International Human Resource Management	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 304	Workplace Employment Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 308–309	Special Topics	15	
HRIR 320	Human Resource Strategy	15	P 30 300-level HRIR pts; X HRIR 301
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	15	P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation	15	30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 212	International Management	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	15	P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205
IBUS 306	Experiencing Management across Cultures	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
IBUS 307	International Business Simulation	15	P IBUS 201 or 212; X IBUS 308
IBUS 308–309	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	15	P 15 IBUS 300-level pts, B+ or better in two courses from IBUS 200-399

IBUS 312	Managing and Communicating across Cultures	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
INFO 101	Introduction to Information Systems	15	
INFO 131	Digital Living	15	
INFO 141	Systems Analysis	15	X INFO 232
INFO 151	Databases	15	X INFO 241, 341
INFO 226	Application Development	15	P INFO 151; X ELCM 251, INFO 102
INFO 231	Management of IT Projects	15	P INFO 101 or 141 or 151 or 15 COMP pts X INFO 321, ENGR 301
INFO 234	Business Process Design	15	P INFO 101 or 141 or 151
INFO 246	User-Experience Design	15	P INFO 101 or 141 or 151
INFO 264	Business Analytics	15	P INFO 151
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	15	P B+ or better in INFO 226; any two of INFO 231, 234, 246; 15 INFO 300-level pts; X ELCM 320
INFO 333	Ethical and Legal Issues in Information Systems	15	P 30 200-level INFO or COMP/NWEN/SWEN pts
INFO 334	Digital Business Innovation	15	P INFO 234; X ELCM 353
INFO 354	IS Strategy	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 301
INFO 376	Enterprise Architecture	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 377	System Verification	15	P INFO 226 or 30 approved 200-level pts
INFO 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts
INFO 386	IT Architecture	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 388	Enterprise Security	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P permission of Head of School, 30 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391
INFO 395	Case Studies in Information Systems	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	
MARK 201	Marketing Management	15	P MARK 101
MARK 202	Consumer Behaviour	15	P MARK 101
MARK 203	Market Research	15	P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193)
MARK 214	Tourism Marketing	15	P MARK 101; X MARK 204
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 302	International Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts
MARK 310	Arts Marketing	15	P MARK 201 or 202
MARK 312	Internet Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 203
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 315	Services Marketing	15	P MARK 202
MARK 316	Social Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202

MARK 317	Marketing Decision Support	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 318	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15	P MARK 202; X MARK 304
MARK 319–320	Special Topics	15	
MARK 321	Retail Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 307	Special Topic	15	
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations	15	P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	15	P MGMT 205 or 206
MGMT 314	Operations and Supply-Chain Management	15	P MGMT 206
MGMT 315	Business Dynamics	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	15	P MGMT 202
MGMT 319	Sport Management	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 320	Current Issues in Management	15	P MGMT 202, 205, 206, 15 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 321	Organisations and Ethics	15	P MGMT 202
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 209
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	20	P at least 35 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts
PUBL 209	Introduction to Public Economics	15	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 203
PUBL 210	Policy Analysis Methods and Practice	20	P PUBL 201; X PUBL 306 in 2015 or earlier
PUBL 211	Introduction to Public Management	20	P PUBL 201 or at least 35 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS, SPOL pts
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	20	P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	20	

PUBL 307	Environmental Policy and Governance	20	P 15 pts from PUBL 201, 205, 210, 211, BIOL 222, ENVI 214, GEOG 214, 222, LAWS 318, 325, MGMT 206, SARC 233, TOUR 250; X PUBL 207 in 2015 or before
PUBL 310	Innovations in Public Policy	20	P PUBL 201, 210
PUBL 311	Emerging Perspectives in Public Management	20	P PUBL 211
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 277, STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	15	X MATH 132, 141, 142, 151, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X (MATH 141/142) and 151
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277
TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation	15	P ACCY 115
TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation	15	P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1	15	P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2	15	C TAXN 303
TAXN 305	Tax Policy	15	P TAXN 301
TAXN 306	Tax Administration	15	P TAXN 201

\* For 100-level courses specifying approved levels of achievement in NCEA, refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

## Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce

### GCertCom (60 points), GDipCom (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA/BCom degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or

- (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCom degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
- (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200 level or above, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above.
  - (b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200 level or above, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.
  3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
  - (b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
- Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.*
4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

### Subject Requirements

5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations: Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.
- (b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.
- (ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.
- (c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCom major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

#### Accounting

- (a) ACCY 223, 231; one of (ACCY 225, COML 204, TAXN 201);

- (b) Two courses from (ACCY 302, 308, 330); one further ACCY 300-level course; and
- (c) Two approved 300-level courses.

*Note: COML 204 requires a pass in COML 203 or 35 LAWS points, so the specialisation may require more than 120 points unless that prerequisite has been met in previous study.*

### **Public Management**

- (a) PUBL 211, 311; and
- (b) At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300 level, in courses selected from PUBL 203, 206, 300–399, MGMT 200–399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

### **Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 201, 210;
- (b) PUBL 310, three further courses from PUBL 300–399.

### **Taxation**

- (a) COML 204, TAXN 201, one further approved course from ACCY or COML 200–299;
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399; and
- (c) Two further approved 300-level courses.

### **Tourism Management**

- (a) TOUR 240, TOUR 230 or 250;
- (b) TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390\*.

*\* One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.*

- (ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

## **Bachelor of Commerce with Honours**

### **BCom(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BCom(Hons) and their prerequisites are:



**Accounting**

45 points from ACCY 300–399

**Economics**

45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303

**Finance**

45 points from FINA

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

HRIR 320; 30 further 300-level HRIR points or 15 further points from HRIR 300–399 and 15 points from MGMT 300–399.

**Information Systems**

45 points from ELCM or INFO 300–399

**International Business**

IBUS 305 and 312

**Management**

MGMT 320 plus 30 further points from MGMT 300–399

**Marketing**

45 points from MARK 300–399

**Public Policy**

40 points from PUBL 300–399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) is closed to new students. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

**General Requirements**

3. The course of study for BCom(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.  
(b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Accounting**

(a) ACCY 401, 421, 430

(b) Four courses from ACCY 402–413, 423, 425, COML 401–405, 421, 425, FINA 401–402

**Economics**

(a) ECON 430; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405

- (b) Two further courses from ECON 401–489
- (c) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

**Finance**

- (a) FINA 430, FINA 401, 402
- (b) Two further courses from FINA 401–489
- (c) Two further courses from FINA 401–489, ECON 401–489

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

- (a) HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430
- (b) One further course from HRIR 411–412, MGMT 401–418

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 401, 402, 403, 430; one further 400-level INFO course
- (b) Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

**International Business**

- (a) IBUS 401, 405, 430; two further courses from IBUS 402–408
- (b) Two further courses from IBUS 401–489 or other approved Honours courses

**Management**

- (a) MGMT 404, 430; three courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405–418
- (b) Two further courses from MGMT 401–489, HRIR 401–419, MMMS 502–504, 506, 521–522 or approved Honours courses

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 401, 405, 430; two courses from MARK 402–404, 406, 410
- (b) Two further courses from MARK 401–489, IBUS 401–489, INFO 401–403, MGMT 401, COML 401–403 or other approved Honours courses

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403, 430
- (b) 45 points from PUBL 404–489 or other approved Honours courses

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

**Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCom(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BCom(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting and Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 330 (or 303 before 2011)
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 305
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting and Business Law	30	P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 30 300-level COML pts
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403–405	Special Topics	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 301
ECON 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); X PUBL 410

ECON 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); X PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics: Trade	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics: Monetary	15	P ECON 305 or 309 or 338
ECON 418	Behavioural Economics	15	P 45 approved 300-level ECON or FINA pts
ECON 419–420	Special Topics	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies in 1945–2000	15	P 20 300-level ECON, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
ECON 430	Research Project in Economics	30	
ECON 431	Growth and Development	15	P 45 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 432	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 305 or 338
ECON 433	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 333 (ECON 201 strongly recommended)
ECON 434	Economic Dynamics	15	P 45 300-level ECON OPRE pts
FINA 401	Current Topics in Asset Pricing	15	P FINA 306, QUAN 203
FINA 402	Current Topics in Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 301, QUAN 203
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 305, QUAN 203
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305, QUAN 203
FINA 405	Real Options	15	P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306)
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 403
FINA 407	Corporate Governance	15	P ECON 314 or FINA 306; X FINA 414 in 2012–14
FINA 411	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P FINA 305, QUAN 203
FINA 412	Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model	15	P FINA 301 (strongly recommended) or QUAN 203
FINA 413	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P 15 pts from FINA 301–399
FINA 414–416	Special Topics	15	
FINA 430	Research Project in Finance	30	
HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 411–412	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-Cultural Management	15	
IBUS 405	International Business Research Methods	15	
IBUS 406	Advanced International Strategy	15	
IBUS 407	Entrepreneurship in International Business	15	P IBUS 305; X IBUS 412 in 2011–14
IBUS 411–412	Special Topics	15	

IBUS 430	Research Project in International Business	30	P IBUS 405
INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 409	IT, Innovation, Value and Productivity	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P INFO 401, 402, 403
INFO 411	Special Topic	15	
INFO 412	Information Systems Analysis and Development	15	P 45 300-level INFO pts
INFO 430	Research Project in Information Systems	30	P INFO 403
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 404	Critical Thinking in Contemporary Marketing	15	P 30 approved 300-level MARK pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 407–408	Special Topics	15	
MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 430	Research Project in Marketing	30	P MARK 405
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts
MGMT 409–410	Special Topics	15	
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Project in Management	30	P MGMT 404
PUBL 401	Craft and Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306

---

PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); X ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; X ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 417	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 430	Research Project in Public Policy	30	P MGMT 404 or approved substitute
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428

---

## Master of Commerce

### MCom (120 points/180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Enrolment in the thesis requires permission of the relevant Head of School.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5 and paragraph (d) of this section, the course of study for the MCom shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points selected from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom Statutes, including at least 40 points at 500-level.
- (b) The MCom shall be awarded in one of the following subjects:
  - Accounting
  - Economics
  - Finance
  - Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

Information Systems  
 International Business  
 Management  
 Marketing  
 Public Policy

The requirements for each subject are:

- (i) the courses as specified for the corresponding subject in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute except that candidates who include a thesis are exempt from the research project; and
- (ii) a thesis or 500-level research project in the same subject.
- (c) A student who has completed relevant courses within a BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom may be permitted to abandon that qualification and transfer the courses to the MCom at any date. Such a student shall be deemed to have commenced the MCom on the date of first enrolment for the BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom.
- (d) A student who has passed relevant courses within a completed BCom(Hons) or equivalent qualification and who retains that qualification, or who is admitted to the MCom on the basis of substantial academic or scholarly experience, may complete the MCom with 120 points comprising:
  - (i) a Master's thesis worth 120 points; or
  - (ii) a Master's thesis worth 90 points and 30 points of courses at 400 level or above; or
  - (iii) other approved courses from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom Statutes, including at least 40 points at 500-level and a 30-point research paper/project.
3. (a) A candidate for the MCom shall be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points with courses of an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCom may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MCom Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ACCY 501	Advanced Topic in Accounting	15
ACCY 502	Advanced Topic in Accounting	15
ACCY 530	Research Project	30
ACCY 531	Research Paper	30
ACCY 591	Thesis	120

---

ACCY 592	Thesis	90
ECON 501	Advanced Topic in Economics	15
ECON 502	Advanced Topic in Economics	15
ECON 530	Research Project	30
ECON 531	Research Paper	30
ECON 591	Thesis	120
ECON 592	Thesis	90
FINA 501	Advanced Topic in Finance	15
FINA 502	Advanced Topic in Finance	15
FINA 530	Research Project	30
FINA 531	Research Paper	30
FINA 591	Thesis	120
FINA 592	Thesis	90
HRIR 501	Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	15
HRIR 502	Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	15
HRIR 530	Research Project	30
HRIR 531	Research Paper	30
HRIR 591	Thesis	120
HRIR 592	Thesis	90
IBUS 501	Advanced Topic in International Business	15
IBUS 502	Advanced Topic in International Business	15
IBUS 530	Research Project	30
IBUS 531	Research Paper	30
IBUS 591	Thesis	120
IBUS 592	Thesis	90
INFO 501	Advanced Topic in Information Systems	15
INFO 502	Advanced Topic in Information Systems	15
INFO 510	Research Project	30
INFO 511	Research Paper	30
INFO 512	Making a Contribution to Theory	15
INFO 513	Quantitative Research Methods	15
INFO 514	Qualitative Research Methods	15
INFO 515	Experimental Research Strategies	15
INFO 591	Thesis	120
INFO 592	Thesis	90
MARK 501	Advanced Topic in Marketing	15
MARK 502	Advanced Topic in Marketing	15
MARK 530	Research Project	30
MARK 531	Research Paper	30
MARK 591	Thesis	120
MARK 592	Thesis	90
MGMT 501	Advanced Topic in Management	15
MGMT 502	Advanced Topic in Management	15
MGMT 530	Research Project	30



---

MGMT 531	Research Paper	30
MGMT 591	Thesis	120
MGMT 592	Thesis	90
PUBL 501	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	15
PUBL 502	Advanced Topic in Public Policy	15
PUBL 530	Research Project	30
PUBL 531	Research Paper	30
PUBL 591	Thesis	120
PUBL 592	Thesis	90

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

### PGCertCom (60 points), PGDipCom (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertCom or PGDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertCom shall consist of courses worth 60 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipCom shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertCom, PGDipCom, BCom(Hons) or MCom. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertCom with a particular specialisation is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipCom with the same specialisation.

**Subject Requirements**

4. (a) The certificate and diploma will be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing or Public Policy, if the programme consists entirely of courses selected from the requirements for that subject as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) Statute. Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.
- (b) The certificate and diploma may be awarded without a specialisation subject to approval of the course of study by the Associate Dean.

**Master of Māori and Indigenous Business****MMAIBus (120 points / 180 points)**

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.*

*Note: The Master of Māori and Indigenous Business was subject to approval at the time of going to print.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMAIBus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, with a B– average standard in at least 45 points at 300-level or above; and
  - (ii) had three years of relevant management experience; and
  - (iii) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;or the candidate shall have:
  - (iv) completed the PGDipMAIBus with a B average standard or above, or a BCom(Hons) with a B– average or above.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience or an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or section 5, the course of study for the MMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, normally comprising MAIB 511–514, 521–524 and 531–534. Total enrolment shall not exceed 220 points.
- (b) For candidates admitted under 1(a)(iv), the course of study for the MMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, normally comprising MAIB 521–524 and 531–534. Total enrolment shall not exceed 160 points.
- (c) The Board of Studies may exempt from any course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to

a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

- (d) To enrol in MAIB 531–534, a candidate shall normally have completed MAIB 511–514 and 521–524 with at least a B average.
  - (e) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Board of Studies to continue in the programme.
3. Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
  4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. Students admitted under 1(a)(iv) shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace courses worth up to 60 points with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMAIBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Notwithstanding section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range, and merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

### Schedule to the MMAIBus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MAIB 511	Māori in Business 1	15	
MAIB 512	Business Communication	15	
MAIB 513	Process and Project Management	15	
MAIB 514	People Management	15	
MAIB 521	Māori in Business 2	15	MAIB 511
MAIB 522	Marketing	15	
MAIB 523	Innovation and Entrepreneurs	15	
MAIB 524	Finance and Accounting	15	
MAIB 531	Māori in Business 3	15	MAIB 521
MAIB 532	Career Management	15	
MAIB 533	International Business	15	
MAIB 534	Advanced Social Enterprise	15	

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

### PGCertMAIBus (60 points), PGDipMAIBus (120 points)

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.*

*Note: The Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business were subject to approval at the time of going to print.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMAIBus or PGDipMAIBus shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, and
  - (ii) had two years of relevant management experience; and
  - (iii) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had five years of relevant management experience.
- (c) Admission may be granted by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind acceptable to the Board of Studies.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MAIB 501–504, 511–514 and 521–524. Total enrolment shall not exceed 90 points.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MAIB 501–504, 511–514 and 521–524. Total enrolment shall not exceed 160 points.
- (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Board of Studies to continue in the programme.
- (d) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMAIBus shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMAIBus shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The PGDipMAIBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Notwithstanding section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range, and merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

### Schedule to the PGDipMAIBus Statute

Course	Title	Pts
MAIB 501	Theories of Learning	15
MAIB 502	The Māori Economy	15
MAIB 503	Critical Analysis and Writing	15
MAIB 504	Decision-Making in Business	15

*Note: For other Māori and Indigenous Business courses, refer to the Schedule to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business Statute (above).*

## Master of Professional Accounting

### MPA (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501–514 and two further courses from MMPA 516–530.
- (b) A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501–514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515–530 worth the same total points.
- (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
4. A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.
5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

### Schedule to the MPA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPA 501	Financial Accounting	15	
MMPA 502	Management Accounting	15	
MMPA 503	Business Law	15	
MMPA 504	Finance	15	
MMPA 505	Corporations and Business Associations Law	15	P MMPA 503
MMPA 506	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 507	Statistics	15	
MMPA 508	Economics	15	
MMPA 509	Taxation	15	P MMPA 501 or 503
MMPA 510	Auditing	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 511	Management	15	
MMPA 512	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P MMPA 502
MMPA 513	Accounting Systems	15	P MMPA 501 or 502
MMPA 514	Advanced Financial Management	15	P MMPA 504

---

MMPA 515	Research Paper	30
MMPA 516–520	Special Topics	15

---

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting**

### **PGCertPA (60 points), PGDipPA (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506–510.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

## **Master of Applied Finance**

### **MAF (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:

- (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or
- (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502
  - Part 2:** Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) (i) A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.
- (ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.
- (d) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 510	Global Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	X MMAF 580

MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	X FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527–537	Special Topics	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	

## Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

### PGDipFA (120 points)

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502

**Part 2:** At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this University.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis

### PGCertFMA (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:



- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of three approved 20-point courses selected from the MAF Schedule.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

### PGDipTM (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502
  - Part 2:** MMAF 511, 512, 513
  - Part 3:** MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

## Master of Professional Economics

### MPE (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPE shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Economics (PGCertPE), the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Economics (PGDipPE) or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable to the PGDipPE; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MPE shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
    - Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503
    - Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 100 points from the MPE Schedule
    - Part 3:** One course from (MMAF 501, 502 or 510) or another approved course from the MAF Schedule.
  - (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate who has completed the PGDipPE or PGCertPE and is accepted into the MPE may transfer the courses passed to the MPE, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.
3. (a) A candidate completing all three parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in the programme. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
  - (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points in Part 2 or 3 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPE Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMPE 501	Microeconomics in Context	20	
MMPE 502	Macroeconomics in Context	20	
MMPE 503	Economic Relationships in an Empirical Context	20	
MMPE 504	Regulation: Economics for the Public Sector	20	
MMPE 505	Information, Institutions and Markets	20	
MMPE 506	International and Trade Economics	20	MMPE 516
MMPE 507	Resource Markets and the Environment: Growth, Environmental Stewardship and Climate Change	20	
MMPE 508	Public Finance: Options, Implications and Simulating the Impacts	20	P MMPE 504
MMPE 520–523	Special Topics	20	
MMPE 530–532	Directed Individual Study	20	

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics

### PGCertPE (60 points), PGDipPE (120 points)

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPE shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipPE shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate economics qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce to be comparable to the PGCertPE; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) or (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPE shall consist of three approved courses selected from the MPE Schedule.

- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPE shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

**Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503

**Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MPE Schedule or, with the approval of the Programme Director, offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

3. (a) A full-time candidate for the PGCertPE shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A full-time candidate for the PGDipPE shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. A diploma candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

## Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice

### GCertRJP (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertRJP shall have:
- (i) a completed Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) proven experience in restorative justice practice in their employment; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the GCertRJP schedule.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within three years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

### Schedule to the GCertRJP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
RESJ 301	Historical and Theoretical Foundations of Restorative Justice Practice	15	P admission to GCertRJP
RESJ 302	Critical Issues in Restorative Practice	15	P admission to GCertRJP
RESJ 303	Restorative Approaches in Context	15	P admission to GCertRJP
RESJ 304	Directed Individual Study	15	P 15 300-level RESJ pts

## Master of e-Government

### MEGov (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEGov degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a discipline relevant to e-Government to the equivalent of at least a B- average standard;
  - (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Head of School in special cases.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) below, the course of study for the MEGov shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
    - Part 1:** (a) EGOV 501, 502, 503  
(b) GOVT 518, MMIM 510, 513
    - Part 2:** Either EGOV 520 and 521 or GOVT 562
    - Part 3:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MEGov, MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.
  - (b) The Head of School may exempt from at most two Part 1(b) courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in those courses through practical experience and/or previous study. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of at least equivalent points value from the MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.
  - (c) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute an appropriate 500-level research methodology and methods course for EGOV 520.
  - (d) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to EGOV 520 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
  - (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 3 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MEGov may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MEGov Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EGOV 501	Managing Service Transformation	15	
EGOV 502	e-Government, Public Sector Reform and Good Governance	15	
EGOV 503	Managing ICT-Enabled Forms of Public Engagement	15	
EGOV 510–511	Special Topics	15	
EGOV 512–513	Directed Individual Study	15	
EGOV 520	Introduction to Research in the Public Sector	15	
EGOV 521	Research Project	15	P EGOV 520

## Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy

### MPM (180 points), MPP (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM and MPP degrees shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503

**Part 2:** GOVT 511, 512, 513, 514

**Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule\*.

- (ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503

**Part 2:** GOVT 521, 522, 523, 524

**Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule\*.

*\* With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace GOVT 562 with additional electives worth 30 points or more from the MPM/MPP schedule.*

- (b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Part 3 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM and MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPM and MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)
GOVT 501	Government and Governing	15	X MMPM 501
GOVT 502	State, Economy and Society	15	X MAPP 522, MMPM 503
GOVT 503	Policy and Management Practice	15	
GOVT 511	Managing for Results	15	X MAPP 529, MMPM 522
GOVT 512	Managing Public Resources	15	X MMPM 504
GOVT 513	Managing People in the Public Sector	15	X MMPM 505
GOVT 514	Leading Change in Public and Community Organisations	15	X MMPM 530
GOVT 518	Comparative Public Management	15	X MAPP 530, MMPM 521
GOVT 519	Development Policy and Management	15	X MAPP 558

---

GOVT 521	Economics and Policy	15	X MAPP 521
GOVT 522	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 525
GOVT 523	Policy Methods and Practice	15	X MAPP 526
GOVT 524	Policy Workshop	15	P or C GOVT 522, 523
GOVT 531	Local Government	15	X MAPP 528
GOVT 532	e-Government	15	X MMPM 507
GOVT 533	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	X MAPP 554, MMPM 527
GOVT 534	Public Integrity	15	X MMPM 528
GOVT 535	Contracting, Procurement and Collaboration	15	
GOVT 536	Regulatory Policy	15	X MAPP 527
GOVT 537	Health Policy and Management	15	X MAPP 551
GOVT 538	Social Policy	15	X MAPP 555
GOVT 539	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 523
GOVT 540	Contemporary Issues in Policy and Governance	15	X MAPP 560, MMPM 533; STRA 525 in 2010–13
GOVT 541	Law in the Public Sector	15	X MAPP 531, MMPM 502
GOVT 542	Governance for Sustainability and Resilience	15	X MAPP 561
GOVT 551–554	Special Topics	15	
GOVT 556–559	Directed Individual Study	15	P 90 GOVT pts
GOVT 562	Research Paper	30	
GOVT 569	Internship	15	X MAPP 582, MMPM 552
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P GOVT 521 or MAPP 521
MAPP 524	Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 529	Strategic Management	15	
MAPP 552	Education Policy	15	
MAPP 580–581	Projects	15	
MMPM 503	Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 522	Strategic Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 534	Strategic Thinking	15	
MMPM 550–551	Projects	15	P permission of Head of School

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy

**PGCertPM (60 points), PGDipPM (120 points), PGCertPP (60 points) and**

**PGDipPP (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.



## Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM, PGDipPM, PGCertPP or PGDipPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively or, with the permission of the Head of School, other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 105 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively (or other courses from the MPM and MPP schedule as approved by the Head of School) and an additional course from the MPM and MPP schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM or PGDipPP respectively.

## Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP may replace up to two courses with other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule or with appropriate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## Master of Public Administration (Executive)

### MPA(Exec) (288 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 515

**Part 2:** (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508–511

**Part 3:** (Work-based Project): PADM 512.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508–511.
- (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.
- (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision-Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules—The Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	

---

PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	X MMPM 504
PADM 508–511	Approved Personal Courses of Study	24	
PADM 512	Work-Based Project	48	
PADM 515	Managing in Public Sector Organisations	24	

---

## Master of Information Studies

### MIS (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527, 528

**Part 2:** Four courses from INFO 525, 530–579

**Part 3:** INFO 580.
- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
- (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.
- (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.

- (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

### Specialisations

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 2 courses as shown below:

Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Library Science (LIBS): INFO 525 and 542

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this University.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

5. Any candidate who began their course of study under the MIS statute in force before 2015 may complete the degree under the 2014 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2017.

### Schedule to the MIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
INFO 520	The Information Professions	15	
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15	
INFO 522	Information Policy Concepts, Issues, and Processes	15	
INFO 523	Information Access and Use	15	
INFO 525	Digital Technologies for Information Professionals	15	
INFO 527	Creating and Managing Metadata	15	
INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Aotearoa New Zealand: Information Resources, Tools and Issues	15	
INFO 533	Services to Specific Groups	15	
INFO 534	Archival Systems	15	
INFO 535	Managing Current Records	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 537	Information Culture	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 539	Archives: Access, Advocacy, and Outreach	15	
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	
INFO 543	Digital Curation	15	
INFO 544	Online searching	15	

---

INFO 546	Resource Description and Discovery	15	
INFO 547	Managing Digital Collections	15	
INFO 551–554	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
INFO 560–561	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies

### PGCertIS (60 points), PGDipIS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520 and 522;
  - (ii) two INFO 500-level courses.
- (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527;
  - (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

### Specialisations

5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain a specialisation by including courses as shown below:

Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Library Science (LIBS): INFO 525 and 542

### **Substitution of Courses**

6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.
- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.

### **Transitional Arrangements**

7. Any candidate who began their course of study under the PGCertIS and PGDipIS statute in force before 2015 may complete the certificate or diploma under the 2014 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2016.

## **Master of Information Management**

### **MIM (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** MMIM 501, 502

**Part 2:** MMIM 590 or MMIM 592

**Part 3:** Electives from the MIM schedule or approved courses from other Honours or Master's programmes.

- (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.  
(b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Part 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MIM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MMIM 501	Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management	15	
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	
MMIM 513	Managing IT-Related Change	15	
MMIM 514	Project Management	15	
MMIM 522	ICT and Global Commerce	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 525	Enterprise Systems	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 552	Research Methods	15	
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	
MMIM 572	Telecommunications and Information Management	15	
MMIM 577	Information Security	15	
MMIM 580–582	Special Topics	15	
MMIM 590	Case Study Project	30	
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P MMIM 552

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management**

### **PGCertIM (60 points), PGDipIM (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 5:
  - (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute and two further courses from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master's programmes as approved by the Programme Director;
  - (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute and further courses worth 90 points from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master's programmes as approved by the Programme Director.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.



## Master of Professional Business Analysis

### MBusAn (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Professional Business Analysis degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B-average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in Information Systems (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in business analysis in industry will not normally be accepted into the programme.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Professional Business Analysis shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** MBUA 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515

**Part 2:** MBUA 521, 522, 523

**Part 3:** MBUA 531, 532.
- (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Part 1.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MBusAn may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MBusAn Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MBUA 510	Business and Systems Analysis	15	
MBUA 511	Process Design	15	
MBUA 512	Databases and Analytics	15	
MBUA 513	Management of IT Projects for Business Analysts	15	P MBUA 510

MBUA 514	Enterprise Architecture	15	P MBUA 510, 512
MBUA 515	IS Innovation and Strategy	15	P MBUA 510
MBUA 521	Global Business Environment	15	
MBUA 522	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MBUA 523	Accounting for Managers	15	
MBUA 531	Information Systems Consulting Practice	15	P MBUA 510, 511, 521
MBUA 532	Project	30	P Completion of Part 1

## Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing

### MGMgmt (180 points), MGMktg (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MGMgmt and MGMktg degrees shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree with at least a B– average; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGMgmt shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514

**Part 2:** GBUS 521, 522, 523, 524

**Part 3:** GBUS 541, 542 and 580 or 581.
- (ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGMktg shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514

**Part 2:** GBUS 531, 532, 533, 534

**Part 3:** GBUS 541, 542, and 580 or 581.
- (b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the PGCertGBus may be exempted the requirement to complete Part 1, but shall abandon the PGCertGBus upon being awarded the MGMgmt or MGMktg.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Associate Dean.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MGMgmt and MGMktg may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MGMgmt and MGMktg Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
GBUS 511	Global Business Environment	15
GBUS 512	Management Theory and Practice	15
GBUS 513	Strategic Marketing	15
GBUS 514	Accounting for Managers	15
GBUS 521	Supply-Chain Management	15
GBUS 522	Innovation and Value Creation	15
GBUS 523	Ethics and Sustainability	15
GBUS 524	Leadership and Change	15
GBUS 531	Analysing Markets	15
GBUS 532	Consumer Behaviour	15
GBUS 533	Marketing Communications	15
GBUS 534	Contemporary Marketing	15
GBUS 541	Global Strategy	15
GBUS 542	Managing across Cultures	15
GBUS 580	Consultancy Project	30
GBUS 581	Research Project	30

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business**

### **PGCertGBus (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertGBus shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree with at least a B– average; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the PGCertGBus shall consist of GBUS 511, 512, 513 and 514.

*Refer to the Schedule to the Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing, above.*

- (b) The Head of School may exempt from a maximum of two courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolment. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertGBus shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MGMgmt or MGMktg.

**Master of Business Administration****MBA (240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:

**Part 1:** MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509

**Part 2:** MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520

**Part 3:** MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565

**Part 4:** Two approved electives from MMBA 531–599.

- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531–599.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
- (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in Column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.

**Column 1**

CMSP 801  
CMSP 802  
CMSP 803  
CMSP 804  
CMSP 805

**Column 2**

MMBA 508  
MMBA 505  
MMBA 518  
MMBA 520  
MMBA 519

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
- (a) up to two courses from Part 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
- (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

*(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)*

**Award of Distinction**

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MBA Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MMBA 502	Business Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MMBA 507	Information Systems and Data Analytics	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 509	Accounting for Managers	15	X MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	X MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 520	Operations and Supply-Chain Management	15	

---

MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
MMBA 546	Cross-Cultural Management	15
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
MMBA 551	Strategic Cost Accounting	15
MMBA 553	Project Management	15
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15
MMBA 557	International Marketing	15
MMBA 558	International Business	15
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
MMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
MMBA 571–579	Special Topics	15
MMBA 581	Applied Commercial Law	15

---

## International Master of Business Administration

### IMBA (240 points)

*Note: The IMBA is closed to new students. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for details.*

**Certificate in Management Studies**

**CertMS (60 points) and**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**

**PGDipBusAdmin (120 points) and**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management**

**PGDipHRM (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
  - (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
  - (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;
  - (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;
  - (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.
- (b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in Column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in Column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.
- (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

### Schedule to the CertMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CMSP 801	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15
CMSP 802	Organisational Behaviour	15
CMSP 803	Marketing Management	15
CMSP 804	Operations and Supply-Chain Management	15
CMSP 805	Human Resource Management	15

## Bachelor of Tourism Management

### BTM (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399; and
  - (ii) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:

#### Part 1:

- (i) TOUR 101, 104, 108
- (ii) TOUR 230, 240, 250
- (iii) TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300–399.



**Part 2:**

- (i) Three courses from ACCY 111 or 115 or 130, FCOM 111 (or COML 111), ECON 130, INFO 101 (or 141 or 151), MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193)
- (ii) two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 226 (or 201 or 231 or 321), MARK 203 (or 214), MGMT 202 (or 205 or 206), PUBL 201, QUAN 201.

**Part 3:**

At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCom or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200 level or above.

- (c) At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent points value.
2. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BTM degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Conjoint Requirements**

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BTM and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BTM Statute****Part A**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	20	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	20	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	20	
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	20	P TOUR 240, 20 further 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P at least 40 200–300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 370	Special Topic	20	
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	20	P as for TOUR 301

**Part B**

Courses in the following subjects: ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, PSYC, SAMO, SPAN or other approved courses from the BA schedule.

## Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

### BTM(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (b) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.
3. (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including TOUR 401, 430, MGMT 404 and 60 additional points from the BTM(Hons) Schedule.
- (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements listed in section 3(a), may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

### Award of Honours

4. See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points of optional courses with approved 400-level courses of at least the equivalent point value from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, MARK, MGMT, PUBL or other relevant disciplines at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Schedule to the BTM(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	
TOUR 401	Progress in Tourism Research	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P as for TOUR 401
TOUR 404	Advanced Tourism Management	15	P as for TOUR 401; X TOUR 409
TOUR 405	Tourism Futures Project	15	P as for TOUR 401; X TOUR 413
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workforce	15	P as for TOUR 401
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 411	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 415	Sustainable Tourism Study Tour	15	P permission of the Programme Director
TOUR 416	Tourism Internship	15	P permission of the Programme Director

---

TOUR 417	Managing Destination Performance	15	P as for TOUR 401
TOUR 430	Research Project	30	P MGMT 404; X TOUR 410

---

## Master of Tourism Management

### MTM (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

#### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** TOUR 401, 430, MGMT 404; and 60 additional points from the BTM(Hons) Schedule

**Part 2:** Thesis (TOUR 591).
- (b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a BTM(Hons) can complete the MTM by presenting a Master's thesis worth 120 points.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points of optional courses with approved, 400-level courses of at least the equivalent points value from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, MARK, MGMT, PUBL or other relevant disciplines at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  - (a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.
  - (b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended up to two years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
TOUR 591	Thesis	120

*Note: Refer also to the schedule to the BTM(Hons) Statute.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

### PGDipMKT (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.
- (b) Any course listed in Column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in Column 2.

**Column 1**

CMSP 801 or GBGM 804

CMSP 802 or GBGM 805

CMSP 803 or GDBA 822

CMSP 804 or GDBA 823

CMSP 805

**Column 2**

MMBA 508

MMBA 505

MMBA 518

MMBA 520

MMBA 519

- (c) A candidate who has passed any courses that are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.
3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.
  4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

*Note: See the schedule to the MBA statute for course details.*

## Faculty of Education

### Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes)

#### BTeach (540 points)

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For the BA/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences section of the Calendar; for the BSc/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Science section of the Calendar. The BTeach schedule, below, applies to the BA/BTeach and the BSc/BTeach.*

#### Schedule to the BTeach Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)**
TCHG 101	Teaching—What's It All About?	15	X EPSY 131
TCHG 102	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	15	P TCHG 101; X EPSY 132
TCHG 132	Teaching the Arts	15	X EPOL 132
TCHG 133	Teaching Technology	15	X EPOL 133
TCHG 134	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	X EPOL 134
TCHG 135	Learning Languages	15	X EPOL 135, KURA 135
TCHG 201	Teaching and Learning for Success	15	P TCHG 102; X EPSY 231
TCHG 202	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	20	P TCHG 201; X EPSY 232
TCHG 203	Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve	15	P TCHG 202; X EPSY 233
TCHG 231	Literacy	15	P TCHG 102; X EPOL 231
TCHG 232	Numeracy	15	P TCHG 102; X EPOL 232
TCHG 233	Teaching Science	15	X EPOL 233
TCHG 234	Engaging Learners in Society	15	X EPOL 234
TCHG 235	Music Curriculum Study 1	15	X EPOL 251
TCHG 236	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X EPOL 252
TCHG 237	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X EPOL 253
TCHG 306	Becoming a Skilled Professional	20	P TCHG 203; C 20 pts from TCHG 372–80; X EPSY 331
TCHG 307	Marautanga Māori o Aotearoa	15	P TCHG 203, MAOR 311 or equivalent with permission of Programme Director; X KURA 371
TCHG 370	Teaching English	15	P TCHG 231; X EPOL 324
TCHG 371	Teaching Mathematics	15	P TCHG 232; X EPOL 325
TCHG 372	English Curriculum Study	15	C TCHG 370*; X EPOL 361
TCHG 373	Learning Languages Curriculum Study	15	P TCHG 135*; X EPOL 362
TCHG 374	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study	15	P TCHG 232; C TCHG 371*; X EPOL 363
TCHG 375	Music Curriculum Study 2	15	P TCHG 235*; X EPOL 364
TCHG 376	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P TCHG 236*; X EPOL 365
TCHG 377	Science Curriculum Study	15	P TCHG 233*; X EPOL 366
TCHG 378	Social Sciences Curriculum Study	15	P TCHG 234*; X EPOL 367

---

TCHG 379	Technology Curriculum Study	15	P TCHG 133*; X EPOL 368
TCHG 380	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P TCHG 237; X EPOL 369

---

*\* and an approved 200-level course in a relevant subject area.*

*\*\* TCHG courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.*

## Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

### BEd(Tchg)EC (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
  - (b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
    - (i) 120 points from TCHG 111–119; EDUC 115, 116
    - (ii) 125 points from TCHG 211–219; EDUC 215
    - (iii) 100 points from TCHG 360–369
    - (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.
  - (c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching, or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.
  - (b) A candidate who holds a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia may, on the approval of the Associate Dean, enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with up to 240 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed.

*Note: Enrolment in, and completion of, the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee candidates registration as teachers in New Zealand.*

- (c) The Associate Dean will determine the course of study for each candidate entering under section 3(a) or (b), and may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s).
  - (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
  5. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. Students enrolled in this programme before 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean. Education course codes have changed to reflect the offering school. Whilst students undertake the courses listed below, some of the codes will be affected by this change. Any student with queries should seek advice from the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.

### Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)*
EDUC 115	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EPOL 113
EDUC 116	Understanding Young Children	15	X EPSY 113
EDUC 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of (EDUC 102, 115, 116, 141, 142); X EPOL 215
TCHG 111	Te Whāriki	15	X EPOL 111
TCHG 112	Notions of Wellbeing and Belonging	15	X EPOL 112
TCHG 114	Working with Infants and Toddlers and their Families/Whānau	15	X EPSY 111
TCHG 116	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X EPSY 114
TCHG 117	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	P TCHG 116; X EPSY 115
TCHG 118	Te Ao Māori I: He Ara Whakawhanaunga	15	X KURA 111
TCHG 211	The Multi-Literate Child	15	P TCHG 111; X EPOL 211
TCHG 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P TCHG 111; X EPOL 212
TCHG 213	The Inquiring Child	15	P TCHG 111; X EPOL 213
TCHG 214	Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE	15	P TCHG 111; X EPOL 214



TCHG 216	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	20	P TCHG 116, 117; C TCHG 211, 212, 213, 214, 218; X EPSY 211
TCHG 217	Planning for Diversity	15	X EPSY 212
TCHG 218	Te Ao Māori II	15	P TCHG 118; X KURA 211
TCHG 360	Early Childhood Curriculum	30	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPOL 315
TCHG 361	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P TCHG 216; X EPOL 316
TCHG 362	Being a Professional ECE Teacher	15	P TCHG 216; X EPSY 313
TCHG 363	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	15	P TCHG 211, 212, 213; X EPSY 314
TCHG 364	Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P TCHG 211, 212; X EPSY 315
TCHG 365	ECE Pedagogy	20	P TCHG 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218; C TCHG 361, 362, 364; X EPSY 317
TCHG 366	Professional EC Teaching Portfolio	60	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPSY 318
TCHG 367	Professional Teaching Experience	30	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPSY 319
TCHG 368	Te Ao Māori III	15	P TCHG 218; X KURA 311

\* TCHG and EDUC courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.

## Bachelor of Education with Honours

### BEd(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a BA (majoring in Early Childhood Studies) or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent or similar qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the BEd(Hons) shall consist of EDUC 489 and a further 90 points from the Schedule to this statute. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required for enrolment in EDUC 489.
3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Associate Dean a part-time student may extend the period to up to two years.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, replace up to 60 points value of optional courses in part 2(b) with courses of at least equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering substitution of courses).

### Award of Honours

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours).

### Schedule to the BEd(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
EDUC 403	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501
EDUC 406	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 538, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EDUC 407	Teaching and Learning in a Digital Age	30	X EDUC 509
EDUC 412	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506
EDUC 415	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 515, EPSY 502
EDUC 416	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 516, EPSY 503
EDUC 418	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505
EDUC 420	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505
EDUC 422	Curriculum: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505
EDUC 423	Education, Engagement and Community	30	X EDUC 523
EDUC 424	Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities	15	X EDUC 524
EDUC 433	Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 533
EDUC 436	Professional Inquiry	30	X EDUC 536, EPOL 509
EDUC 438	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504
EDUC 439	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503
EDUC 443	Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice	15	X EDUC 543, EPSY 507
EDUC 444	Evaluation in Education	15	X EDUC 544, EPSY 507
EDUC 453	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 553, EPOL 503
EDUC 459	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531
EDUC 460–3	Special Topics	15	X EDUC 560–3 respectively
EDUC 464–7	Special Topics	30	X EDUC 564–7 respectively
EDUC 469	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 569, EPSY 508
EDUC 475	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 575, EPOL 507
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489
EPSY 434	Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing	15	X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 509, 510, 521, 534

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### GDipTchg(ECE) (155 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

*\* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

#### Schedule to the GDipTchg(ECE) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
TCHG 301	The Learner in Context	20	X EPSY 301
TCHG 302	The Teacher in Context	15	P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); C TCHG 303, 305 (or EPSY 302, KURA 301) and 80 further approved TCHG (or EPOL) pts; X EPOL 301
TCHG 303	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P TCHG 305 (or EPSY 312), 40 approved TCHG (or EPOL) pts; X KURA 301
TCHG 305	Early Development and Relationships	20	P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPSY 312
TCHG 311	Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy	20	P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 311

---

TCHG 312	The Multi-Literate Child	20	P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 312
TCHG 313	Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context	20	P TCHG 305, 311, 312 (or EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312); X EPOL 313
TCHG 314	Science, Maths and Technology	20	P TCHG 305, 311 (or EPOL 311, EPSY 312); X EPOL 314

---

*Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.*

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

### GDipTchg(Primary) (155 points)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

*\* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

**Schedule to the GDipTchg(Primary) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
TCHG 301	The Learner in Context	20	X EPSY 301
TCHG 302	The Teacher in Context	15	P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); C TCHG 303, 304 (or EPSY 312, KURA 301) and 80 further approved TCHG (or EPOL) pts; X EPOL 301
TCHG 303	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P TCHG 304 and 40 approved TCHG pts; X KURA 301
TCHG 304	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P TCHG 301; X EPSY 302
TCHG 320	English, Literacy and EAL	20	P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 320
TCHG 321	Mathematics and Statistics Education	20	P TCHG 301; X EPOL 321
TCHG 322	Science, Social Science and Technology	20	P TCHG 304, 320, 321; X EPOL 322
TCHG 323	The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages	20	P TCHG 304, 320; X EPOL 323

*Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.*

**Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)****GDipTchg(Secondary) (155 points)**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300 level and the other to at least 200 level, except that the relevant Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate:
  - (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300 level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or
  - (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;

\* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

## General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:
  - (a) TCHG 301, 302, 303 and 304; and
  - (b) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses TCHG 330–359.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

## Schedule to the GDipTchg(Secondary) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
TCHG 301	The Learner in Context	20	X EPSY 301
TCHG 302	The Teacher in Context	15	P TCHG 301; C TCHG 303, 304 and 80 further approved TCHG pts; X EPOL 301
TCHG 303	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P TCHG 304 and 40 approved TCHG pts; X KURA 301
TCHG 304	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P TCHG 301; X EPSY 302
TCHG 330	English Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 330
TCHG 331	English Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 330; X EPOL 331
TCHG 336	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 336
TCHG 337	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 336; X EPOL 337
TCHG 338	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 338
TCHG 339	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 338; X EPOL 339
TCHG 340	Music Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 340
TCHG 341	Music Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 340; X EPOL 341
TCHG 342	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 342
TCHG 343	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 342; X EPOL 343
TCHG 344	Science Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 344
TCHG 345	Science Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 344; X EPOL 345
TCHG 346	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 346
TCHG 347	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 346; X EPOL 347
TCHG 348	Technology Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 348
TCHG 349	Technology Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 348; X EPOL 349

---

TCHG 350	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 350
TCHG 351	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 350; X EPOL 351
TCHG 352	Home Economics Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 352
TCHG 353	Home Economics Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 352; X EPOL 353
TCHG 354	Health Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 354
TCHG 355	Health Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 354; X EPOL 355
TCHG 356	Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	20	P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 356
TCHG 357	Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	20	P TCHG 304, 356; X EPOL 357
TCHG 358	Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P TCHG 301*, permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 358
TCHG 359	Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P TCHG 304, 358, permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 359; EPSY 330

---

*\* and approved 200- and 300-level study in a relevant subject area in undergraduate degree.*

*Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.*

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)

### GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (ii) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

**Schedule to the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)
TCHG 324	Teaching and Learning Literacy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPOL 383, EPSY 380
TCHG 325	Teaching and Learning Numeracy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPOL 384, EPSY 381
TCHG 326	Challenges for Learning and Teaching Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPSY 382
TCHG 327	Assessment of Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts	20	X EPOL 380, EPSY 383
TCHG 328	Design and Evaluation of Literacy and Numeracy Interventions in Adult Learning Contexts	20	P TCHG 324 or 325; X EPOL 381, EPSY 384
TCHG 329	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Policy, Theory and Practice	20	X EPOL 280, FEDU 280

*Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and FEDU courses against which they are restricted.*

**Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)****MTchLrn(Primary) (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall have:
  - completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - a suitable academic foundation and intellectual ability for teaching all subjects in the curriculum for primary schools;
  - demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for this degree.

**General Requirements**

- The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
- A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
- The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
- No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.



**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TCHG 501	Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching	20	P TCHG 502
TCHG 502	Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment	20	
TCHG 503	Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom	20	P TCHG 501
TCHG 504	Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice	20	P TCHG 516 or 525
TCHG 520	Teaching English and Mathematics in the Primary Context	20	C TCHG 522
TCHG 521	Evaluating Inquiry Learning: Science and the New Zealand Curriculum	20	C TCHG 522
TCHG 522	Evidence-Based Practice in the Primary Context	10	P TCHG 502; C TCHG 520, 521
TCHG 523	Evaluating English and Mathematics in the Primary Context	20	P TCHG 520; C TCHG 525
TCHG 524	Synthesising Learning across the Curriculum	20	P TCHG 521; C TCHG 525
TCHG 525	Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Primary Context	10	P TCHG 522; C TCHG 503, 523, 524

**Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)****MTchLrn(Secondary) (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall have:
  - completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - one teaching subject in their degree(s) as a major or at postgraduate level;
  - demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for this degree.

**General Requirements**

- The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall comprise a minimum of 180 points including:
  - TCHG 501, 502, 503, 504;
  - TCHG 510, 513, 514, 515, 516 and
  - either TCHG 511 or 512.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in ss20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TCHG 501	Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching	20	P TCHG 502
TCHG 502	Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment	20	
TCHG 503	Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom	20	P TCHG 501
TCHG 504	Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice	20	P TCHG 516 or 525
TCHG 510	Teaching a Specialist Subject in a Secondary Context	20	C TCHG 513
TCHG 511	Teaching a Second Curriculum Area in a Secondary Context	20	C TCHG 510, 513
TCHG 512	Enhancing Learning in the Secondary Context	20	C TCHG 510, 513
TCHG 513	Evidence-Based Practice in the Secondary Context	10	P TCHG 502, C TCHG 510
TCHG 514	Evaluating Teaching in a Specialist Secondary Curriculum Subject	20	P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516
TCHG 515	Critiquing the Secondary Curriculum	20	P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516
TCHG 516	Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Secondary Context	10	P TCHG 513; C TCHG 503, 514

## **Master of Education**

### **MEd (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed at an appropriate level (normally the equivalent of a B average) a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology or a related discipline, or an approved teacher education degree, or a Bachelor's degree and Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or, at the discretion of

the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
  - (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MEd shall comprise:
  - (a) EDUC 503; and
  - (b) A further 150 points from the schedule to the MEd
  - (c) Candidates enrolled in EDUC 585 or 590 will also be required to have achieved an average grade of B or above for all postgraduate coursework and have completed EDUC 503 with a B+ or better.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Master of Education.
3. A candidate who has completed a BA(Hons) in Education or the BEd(Hons) may complete the MEd by completing EDUC 503 and either EDUC 590 or a further 90 points from the schedule to the MEd Statute.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note regarding transitional arrangements: Students enrolled in the earlier 120-point Master of Education should refer to the 2015 Calendar for the 120-point MEd statute and should contact the Faculty of Education for advice.*

### Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
EDUC 503	Research Methods in Education	30	X EPSY 401, 501
EDUC 509	Teaching and Learning in a Digital Age	30	X EDUC 407
EDUC 511	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 412, EPOL 406, 506

---

EDUC 515	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 415, EPSY 502
EDUC 516	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 416, EPSY 503
EDUC 518	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 418, EPSY 405, 505
EDUC 520	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X EDUC 420, KURA 405, 505
EDUC 522	Curriculum: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 422, EPOL 405, 505
EDUC 523	Education, Engagement and Community	30	X EDUC 423
EDUC 524	Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities	15	X EDUC 424
EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 438, KURA 404, 504
EDUC 533	Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 433
EDUC 536	Professional Inquiry	30	X EDUC 436, EPOL 509
EDUC 537	Mathematics Teaching and Learning	15	X EPOL 510
EDUC 538	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 406, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EDUC 539	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 439, KURA 403, 503
EDUC 540	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 440, KURA 401, 501
EDUC 543	Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice	15	X EDUC 443, EPSY 507
EDUC 544	Evaluation in Education	15	X EDUC 444, EPSY 507
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 453, EPOL 503
EDUC 559	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 459, EPSY 406, 506, 531
EDUC 560–563	Special Topics	15	
EDUC 564–567	Special Topics	30	
EDUC 569	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 469, EPSY 508
EDUC 575	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 475, EPOL 507
EDUC 581	Directed Individual Study	15	P EDUC 503
EDUC 584	Directed Individual Study	30	P EDUC 503
EDUC 585	Dissertation	60	P EDUC 503
EDUC 589	Research Project	30	
EDUC 590	Thesis	90	C EDUC 503; X EPOL/ EPSY/KURA 590
EPSY 530	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	15	X EPSY 513
EPSY 534	Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing	15	X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 434, 509, 510, 521

---

---

## Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education

### PGCertEd (60 points) and PGDipEd (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MEd statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEd or the PGDipEd shall have met the entry requirements for the MEd degree\*.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEd shall comprise 60 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585.  
(b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGDipEd shall comprise 120 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585, 590.  
(b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.  
(c) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertEd shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipEd.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

\* Where the MEd is referred to in this statute, the current 180-point version is meant.

## Master of Educational Psychology

### MEdPsych (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, Education and Psychology, or an approved teacher education degree, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework in the final year of their undergraduate programme; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise:  
**Part 1:** EDUC 503; EPSY 512, 514, 530, 531  
**Part 2:** EPSY 515, 532, 533, 534, 535.
- (b) To enrol in Part 2, a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (c) Candidates shall be required to have achieved a grade of B+ or above in EDUC 503 prior to enrolling in EPSY 533.
- (d) With the approval of the Associate Dean, candidates who have completed a postgraduate diploma focused on educational psychology at a New Zealand university may be awarded credit transfer of up to 120 points towards the MEdPsych. Candidates with an equivalent international qualification may be eligible for similar credit transfer, subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.
- (e) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.
- (f) A candidate who has completed 120 points worth of courses that appear on both the MEdPsych and MEd schedules and who does not wish to complete the MEdPsych may elect to either:
  - (i) transfer their enrolment to the Master of Education and complete the requirements of that degree; or
  - (ii) be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education.
3. A candidate shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to 60 points from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MEdPsych Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EDUC 503	Research Methods in Education	30	X EPSY 401, 501
EPSY 512	Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
EPSY 514	Educational Psychology Assessment	30	
EPSY 515	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
EPSY 530	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	15	X EPSY 513
EPSY 531	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406, 506
EPSY 532	Child and Adolescent Mental Health	15	
EPSY 533	Applied Research Project	30	P B+ or above in EDUC 503 (or EDUC 403 or EPSY 501 or 401); X EPSY 516
EPSY 534	Promoting Positive Behaviour for Learning and Wellbeing	15	X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 434, 509, 510, 521
EPSY 535	Exploration of Counselling Theory and Practice Issues	30	X EDUC 565

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice

### PGDipEPP (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this University, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and
  - (ii) passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300 level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master's level degree.

## General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:
  - (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and
  - (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519 and 520.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. Courses from the PGDipEPP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

## Schedule to the PGDipEPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 517	Specialist Assessment and Intervention	30	P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518
EPSY 518	Professional Identity	30	P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517
EPSY 519	Professional Practice (Educational Context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518
EPSY 520	Professional Practice (Community Context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518

## Master of Secondary School Leadership

### MSSL (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSSL degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a B average or have completed a postgraduate qualification, and hold a middle or senior management position in a secondary school; and
  - (ii) been nominated by and have the support of the principal of the school in which the candidate works; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. This acceptance will depend, *inter alia*, on the positive endorsement of an interview panel of principals and academic staff of the University.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean in exceptional circumstances.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MSSL shall comprise:

**Part 1:** MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504



**Part 2:** MSSL 505, 506, 507; one approved elective from the MBA or MEd schedules

**Part 3:** MSSL 508 or 509.

- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Associate Dean to replace it with a further elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.
  - (c) To enrol in Part 2 a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so. To enrol in Part 3 a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.
  - (e) A candidate who passes four courses (60 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership.
  - (f) A candidate who passes eight courses (120 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
  - (g) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a Master of Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two years of part-time study and shall normally complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it (or in the PG Cert SSL or PG Dip SSL). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to two courses from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSSL may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MSSL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
MSSL 501	Developing Leadership Capacity	15
MSSL 502	Shaping the Future	15
MSSL 503	Leading Learning and Teaching	15
MSSL 504	Managing the Organisation/Systems	15
MSSL 505	Partnerships and Networks	15
MSSL 506	Leading Evidence-Based Practice	15
MSSL 507	Culturally Responsive Leadership	15
MSSL 508	Research Project	60
MSSL 509	Implementation Project	60

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership**

### **PGDipSSL (60 points) and**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership**

### **PGCertSSL (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MSSL statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSSL or the PGDipSSL shall have met the entry requirements for the MSSL degree.

### **General Requirements**

2.
  - (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGCertSSL shall consist of courses worth 60 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504.
  - (b) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGDipSSL shall consist of courses worth 120 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507 and one approved elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.
  - (c) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with an elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate for the PGCertSSL shall normally complete the qualification within one year of first enrolment. A candidate for the PGDipSSL shall normally complete the qualification within two years of first enrolment. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

---

## Faculty of Engineering

---

### Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

#### BE(Hons) and BE (480 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in (d) or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BE(Hons) schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this University. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400 level or above from the BE(Hons) schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 101, 110, COMP 102 or 112, 103, and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one major
  - Part 2:** ENGR 201, 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491, and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one major.
- (b) Entry to the 300- and 400-level ENGR courses in Part 2 requires satisfactory completion of Part 1 and the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.
- (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

#### Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 2 of section 2(a).

##### Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering

- (a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115)
- (b) ECEN 202, 203, 204, 220, 301, 315, 321, MATH 244
- (c) At least one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, SWEN 221
- (d) At least one course from (COMP 307, ECEN 302, 303, 310, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303)
- (e) At least three courses from ECEN 401–439, ENGR 440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 402, 403, 404 or SWEN 422

##### Network Engineering

- (a) (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161; one of MATH 177, QUAN 102 or STAT 193); ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 or 115 or 122

- (b) COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, 301, 302, 304
- (c) At least two courses from (SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, ECEN 201–239)
- (d) At least one course from COMP 301–399, CGRA 350, SWEN 301–399, NWEN 303 or ECEN 301–399
- (e) At least three courses from ENGR 440, NWEN 401–439; at least one further course from CGRA 407–459, COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

### Software Engineering

- (a) (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193); ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 or 115 or 122
- (b) NWEN 241, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, 301, 302, 303; COMP 261 or NWEN 242 or 243
- (c) At least one course from COMP 301–399, CGRA 350, NWEN 301–399 or SWEN 304
- (d) At least three courses from ENGR 440, SWEN 401–439; at least one further course from CGRA 407–459, COMP 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Award of Honours

5. The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE (Hons) but whose performance is deemed to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

### Schedule to the BE(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CGRA 151	Introduction to Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 102 or 112 or DSDN 142
CGRA 251	Computer Graphics	15	P CGRA 151; COMP 103 or MDDN 242; ENGR 121 or MATH 151 or permission of Head of School
CGRA 350*	Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics	15	P NWEN 241; CGRA 251 or (COMP 261 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 151)); X COMP 308
CGRA 351*	Visual Effects Programming	15	P CGRA 251, MDDN 241; COMP 261 or NWEN 241
CGRA 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308 or at least B– in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–15); X COMP 408

CGRA 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 308 or at least B– in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–15); X COMP 409
CGRA 463	Computer Graphics Practicum	30	P permission of Head of School
CGRA 471–472	Special Topics	15	
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	X COMP 112
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 112 or B– or better in COMP 102
COMP 112	Introduction to Computer Science	15	P 14 AS level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 102, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 103
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; SWEN 224
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 261, (ENGR 121 or MATH 151) or permission of Head of School; NWEN 241 recommended
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN pts; D OPRE 354
COMP 313	Computer Game Development	15	P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261; one of (MATH 261, SWEN 224); X COMP 303
COMP 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234

ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235
ECEN 204	Electronic Design	15	P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235; ECEN 201 and 203 prior to 2016
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 202, 203; X PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234), ECEN 204
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235), ECEN 204; X PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 203 (or ECEN 220 prior to 2016); X PHYS 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 or MATH 244; X ECEN 420, PHYS 420
ECEN 321	Engineering Statistics	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151), 30 200-level ECEN pts; X ECEN 220 prior to 2016
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X PHYS 423
ECEN 404	Electronic Devices	15	P ECEN 303; X PHYS 309
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)
ECEN 421**	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 321; X PHYS 421
ECEN 422	Engineering Optimisation	15	P ECEN 220; ECEN 321 or 320; X ECEN 426 in 2014–16
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 426–427	Special Topics	15	
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE(Hons)
ENGR 110	Engineering Modelling and Design	15	P COMP 102 or 112, ENGR 101
ENGR 121	Engineering Mathematics Foundations	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair (MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH 151/161/177)
ENGR 122	Engineering Mathematics with Calculus	15	P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)
ENGR 123	Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics	15	P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)

ENGR 142	Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems	15	P (Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent) or (PHYS 122; ENGR 121 or MATH 141); X PHYS 115
ENGR 201	Engineering in Context	15	P ENGR 101, 110 and 45 further points from Part 1 of the BE(Hons) schedule
ENGR 238–39	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 240	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 241	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 291	Work Experience Preparation	0	P ENGR 101, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)
ENGR 301	Project Management	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons) and 60 200-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X BITT 301
ENGR 302	Group Project	15	P ENGR 301
ENGR 338–39	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 340	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 341	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 391	Practical Work Experience	0	P ENGR 291, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P ENGR 201, 301, 302; 45 further 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule
ENGR 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P as for ENGR 401
ENGR 491	Professional Work Experience	0	P ENGR 391, 401
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or an equivalent background in mathematics***
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics***
MATH 244	Modelling with Differential Equations	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121,122)
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C ENGR 123 or MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305

NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or (MATH 161 and one of (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193))
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161; NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P as for PHYS 114
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X MATH 277, QUAN 102
SWEN 131	Programming for Software Development	15	P applied for the MSwDev; X COMP 102, 103, 112
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 110 (or SWEN 102); X INFO 222, 332
SWEN 224	Software Correctness	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434



SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P COMP 304 or SWEN 301; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model-Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 224; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444
SWEN 438–9	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School

\* CGRA 350 and 351 will be available from 2018.

\*\* In 2017, the 2016 prerequisites for ECEN 421 will also be permitted; refer to the 2016 Calendar.

\*\*\* For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

## Master of Engineering

### ME (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours from this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:
  - (a) a 120-point Master's thesis (ENGR 591); or
  - (b) a 90-point Master's thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE(Hons) or ME.
3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students, the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

### Schedule to the ME Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ENGR 581	Directed Individual Study	15
ENGR 582	Directed Individual Study	30
ENGR 591	Thesis	120
ENGR 592	Thesis	90

**Master of Engineering Practice**

**MEP (180 points) and**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Practice**

**PGDipEP (120 points) and**

**Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Practice**

**PGCertEP (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject with an average grade of at least B+; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MEP shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 501, 502; 30 points from COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 402–479, 503–520, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479
  - Part 2:** ENGR 585; 30 points from COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 402–479, 503–520, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479,
  - Part 3:** ENGR 589.
- (b) Entry to Part 3 requires either a B– average in Part 1 and Part 2 courses or special permission from the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MEP must complete the qualification within three years of first enrolment.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGCertEP.
  - (b) A candidate who has completed Part 1 and 2 but has not completed Part 3 may be awarded a PGDipEP.
  - (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipEP, and a candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP or a PGDipEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MEP.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MEP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
ENGR 501	Research and Communication Skills	15	P admission to the MEP; C ENGR 502
ENGR 502	Engineering Practice	15	P admission to the MEP; C ENGR 501
ENGR 585	Engineering Project	30	P ENGR 501, 502; 15 further points from Part 1 of the MEP
ENGR 589	Industry Research and Development Project	60	P Part 2 of the MEP

*Note: For COMP, ECEN, NWEN and SWEN courses, refer to the Schedule to the BE(Hons), above.*

## Master of Software Development

### MSwDev (180 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Software Development

### PGDipSwDev (120 points) and

## Postgraduate Certificate in Software Development

### PGCertSwDev (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSwDev degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) demonstrated a basic level of competence in programming.
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in Software Engineering, Computer Science, (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in software development in industry will not be accepted into the programme.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MSwDev shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** SWEN 501, 502, 503, 505
  - Part 2** SWEN 589.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B– average in Part 1 courses or special permission from the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MSwDev must be enrolled full time, and shall normally complete the degree within 12 months of first enrolling in it, but must complete it within 24 months.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSwDev.
- (b) A candidate who has completed SWEN 501 and 502 but has not completed Part 1 may be awarded a PGCertSwDev.

### Substitution of Courses

5. No substitution of courses is permitted in the MSwDev, and no transfer credit can be awarded towards courses on the MSwDev schedule.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MSwDev may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MSwDev Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
SWEN 501	Professional Programming Skills	15	P Admission to the MSwDev
SWEN 502	Software Development Studio 1	45	P SWEN 501; C SWEN 505
SWEN 503	Software Development Studio 2	45	P SWEN 502; C SWEN 505
SWEN 505	Professional Seminar	15	P SWEN 501
SWEN 589	Industry Research and Development Project	60	P Part 1 of the MSwDev

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

---

### Bachelor of Arts

#### BA (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this University, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:
  - (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses from the BA schedule, numbered 300–399 (except that 15 approved points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of an additional major subject from a degree schedule other than the BA schedule);
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (c) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2).

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major; substitutions and exemptions to requirements above 100 level are possible only when that is explicitly allowed in the specification of the major.

##### Art History

- (a) 40 points from ARTH 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ARTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ARTH 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from ARTH 200–399 or approved substitute

##### Asian Studies

- (a) ASIA 101 and a further 20 approved 100-level points
- (b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points
- (c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

##### Chinese

- (a) CHIN 101 and 102 and 112
- (b) CHIN 211 and 212 and either ASIA 208 or 20 further points from CHIN 200–299
- (c) CHIN 311 and 312 and 20 further points from CHIN 300–399

**Classical Studies**

- (a) 40 points from CLAS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from CLAS 200–299
- (c) 40 points from CLAS 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from CLAS 200–399

*Note: One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103 or LATI 213 or GREE 112.*

**Criminology**

- (a) CRIM 111
- (b) CRIM 212 and 20 points from CRIM 200–299 or SACS 201
- (c) CRIM 326 and 40 points from CRIM 300–399

**Cultural Anthropology**

- (a) ANTH 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

**Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies or development studies content comprising:
  - (i) one regional and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses.

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

**Education**

- (a) EDUC 101, 141
- (b) 40 points from EDUC 200–299
- (c) 40 points from EDUC 300–399
- (d) A further 20 points from EDUC 200–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education (EDUC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).*

**Education and Psychology**

- (a) EDUC 141; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
- (b) EDUC 243, 244, PSYC 232, 15 further points from PSYC 200–299
- (c) 20 points from EDUC 300–399; PSYC 325
- (d) 15 further points from EDUC 300–399 or PSYC 300–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC) or a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).*

**English Literature**

- (a) 40 points from ENGL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ENGL 200–299; 20 further pts from ENGL 200–299, CREW 200–299, THEA 205, 211
- (c) 20 points from ENGL 300–329; 40 further points from ENGL 300–399, THEA 305

**Film**

- (a) FILM 101 and 102
  - (b) 40 points from FILM 200–299
  - (c) 40 points from FILM 300–399
  - (d) 20 further points from FILM 200–399, or an approved alternative
- Note: 30-point FILM courses may not be used to satisfy requirement (d) of the Film major.*

**French**

- (a) FREN 101 and 102\*
- (b) FREN 104
- (c) FREN 201 and FREN 202 and 20 further points from FREN 200–299
- (d) FREN 301 and FREN 302 and 20 further points from FREN 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**German**

- (a) GERM 103, 104\*
- (b) GERM 114
- (c) GERM 217, 218 and 20 further points from GERM 200–299
- (d) GERM 314 and 40 further points from GERM 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Greek**

- (a) CLAS 104 and 40 points from GREE 100–199
- (b) 40 points from GREE 200–299
- (c) 40 points from GREE 300–399

**History**

- (a) 40 points from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105
- (b) 40 points from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, 208
- (c) 60 points from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, 308
- (d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100–399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300–399



**International Relations**

- (a) INTP 113 and 20 points from POLS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from INTP 200–299
- (c) 20 points from INTP 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from INTP 300–399, POLS 300–399, HIST 321, 336
- (e) 20 further points from INTP 200–399, POLS 200–399, HIST 249, 321, 326, PHIL 264

*Note 1: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least twelve POLS and INTP courses, including, normally, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.*

*Note 2: In 2017, students may satisfy the requirement in (a) for 20 points from POLS 100–199 by taking the new course INTP 115.*

**Italian**

- (a) ITAL 114 and 115
- (b) ITAL 215, 216 and 20 further points from ITAL 200–299
- (c) ITAL 315, 316 and 20 further points from ITAL 300–399

**Japanese**

- (a) JAPA 111 and 112\*
- (b) JAPA 113
- (c) JAPA 204 and JAPA 205 and 20 further points from JAPA 200–299
- (d) JAPA 304 and JAPA 305 and 20 further points from JAPA 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Latin**

- (a) CLAS 105, LATI 103\*, LATI 104
- (b) 40 points from LATI 200–299\*\*
- (c) 40 points from LATI 300–399

*\* With approval, 20 further points from CLAS 100–199 (with the exception of CLAS 105) may be included instead of LATI 103.*

*\*\* Students approved to begin at 200 level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300–399.*

**Linguistics**

- (a) LING 111
- (b) LING 221, 227 and 228
- (c) 40 points from LING 300–399

**Māori Resource Management**

- (a) MAOR 123 and 40 points from (MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112)
- (b) 40 points from (MAOR 202, 203, 217)
- (c) MAOR 301 and one of (MAOR 302, 316)

**Māori Studies**

- (a) MAOR 111, 112 and 123
- (b) MAOR 211, 221 and 20 further points from MAOR 200–299
- (c) MAOR 313 and 20 further points from MAOR 300–399

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151 and 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

**Media Studies**

- (a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199
- (b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299
- (c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from MDIA 200–399

**Modern Language Studies**

- (a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 101, 102, or GERM 103, 104, or ITAL 114, 115, or JAPA 111, 112, or MAOR 111, 112, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 111, 112
- (b) Either CHIN 211, 212, or FREN 201, 202, or GERM 217, 218, or ITAL 215, 216, or JAPA 204, 205, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 215, 216
- (c) Either CHIN 311, 312, or FREN 301, 302, or GERM 315, 316 or 320, 321, or ITAL 315, 316, or JAPA 304, 305, or MAOR 311, 321, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 315, 316
- (d) LING 111 and 40 points from LING 200–399

**Music**

- (a) MUSC 160\*
- (b) 20 points from MUSC 105–159 and at least 15 further points from MUSC 100–199, CMPO 100–199, PERF 151
- (c) 20 points from MUSC 200–259 and at least 15 further points from MUSC 200–299, CMPO 210–299, PERF 250–259
- (d) 20 points from MUSC 300–359 and 20 further points from MUSC 300–399, CMPO 310–399, PERF 350–352
- (e) at least 15 further points from courses listed under (c) and (d).

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have either attained an approved theory qualification or who can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of music theory through a placement examination, but in these cases students are required to take a substitute 20-point course from MUSC 100–399.*

**Pacific Studies**

- (a) PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301
- (b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language
- (c) 40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300 level

**Philosophy**

- (a) 40 points from PHIL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from PHIL 200–299, INTP 261, POLS 269
- (c) 60 points from PHIL 300–399, POLS 362

**Political Science**

- (a) 40 points from POLS 100–199
- (b) 20 points from POLS 200–299
- (c) 20 points from POLS 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from POLS 300–399, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304, HIST 336
- (e) 20 further points from POLS 200–399, INTP 200–399, HIST 249, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 264, 303, PUBL 304

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least twelve POLS and INTP courses, including, normally, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.*

**Psychology**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232, either PSYC 231 or 233, and 30 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).*

**Public Policy**

- (a) FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111
- (b) PUBL 201, 210, at least 15 further points from PUBL 200–299;
- (c) PUBL 310, 20 further points from PUBL 300–399
- (d) At least 15 further points from PUBL 200–399

**Religious Studies**

120 points from RELI 100–399 including:

- (a) 40 points from RELI 200–299
- (b) RELI 335 and 20 further points from RELI 300–399

**Samoan Studies/Matā'upu tau Sāmoa**

- (a) SAMO 101, 102 and 111
- (b) SAMO 201 and 202
- (c) SAMO 301 and 302

**Sociology**

- (a) SOSC 111 and 112
- (b) 40 points from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, 202, SPOL 200–299
- (c) 40 points from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 300–399

**Spanish**

- (a) SPAN 111 and 112\*
- (b) SPAN 113
- (c) SPAN 215, 216 and 20 further points from SPAN 200–299
- (d) SPAN 315, 316 and 20 further points from SPAN 300–399

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent), but in these cases students are required to do 20 further points from SPAN 300–399.*

**Te Reo Māori**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111 and 112
- (c) MAOR 211 and 221
- (d) MAOR 311, 321 and 322

*\* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**

- (a) 20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience
- (b) LING 101 or 111
- (c) LALS 201, TSOL 202, 203
- (d) TSOL 301, 302

**Theatre**

- (a) THEA 101 and 113
- (b) 20 points from THEA 203, 204 and 40 further points from THEA 200–299, ENGL 208
- (c) 40 points from THEA 300–399

**Minors**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or in part (b) below.
- (b) These additional minors are also available:
  - Creative Writing**—At least 60 points selected from CREW 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.
  - New Zealand Sign Language**—At least 60 points selected from NZSL 200–299 (or DEAF 200–299), and NZSL 311.
  - Social Policy**—At least 40 points selected from SPOL 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level; and a further 20 200- or 300-level points from SPOL, SOSC, SACS, PUBL or GEOG 217, 312, 320.

**Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

## Schedule to the BA Statute

### Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	20	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20	
ANTH 201	Kin, Class and Caste	20	P ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 208	Culture and Experience	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 210	Environmental Anthropology	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 213	Ritual in the Modern World	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 215	Special Topic	20	
ANTH 307	Medical Anthropology	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299; X ANTH 315 in 2011–2014
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299
ANTH 312	Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	20	
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 317	Migration, Culture and Identity	20	P as for ANTH 308
ARTH 113	Thinking through Art	20	
ARTH 114	Art and Encounter	20	X ARTH 111 and 112
ARTH 212	History of Photography	20	P 20 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 319 before 2015
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P as for ARTH 212
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	20	P 20 100-level ARTH pts or one of (PASI 101, ANTH 101, 102, HIST 111, 112)
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	20	P as for ARTH 212
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	20	P as for ARTH 212
ARTH 218	The Baroque	20	P as for ARTH 212
ARTH 219	Modernism and Modernity	20	P as for ARTH 212
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	20	P as for ARTH 212
ARTH 226	Special Topic	20	
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	20	P 40 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 315	Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 316	Topics in Nineteenth-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310

ARTH 317	Topics in Twentieth-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 319	Topics in the History of Photography	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 335	Special Topic	20	
ARTH 336	Topics in Pacific Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2010–13
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	20	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	20	P ASIA 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	20	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	20	P as for ASIA 201; X ASIA 304
ASIA 204	Special Topic	20	
ASIA 208	Chinese Society and Culture through Film	20	P 40 pts including one of ASIA 101, CHIN 112, FILM 101
ASIA 301	Nation and Nationalism in Asia	20	P ASIA 101 or 201, 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule, a B average or better at 200 level and permission of the Programme Director
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia	20	P one of ASIA 101, 201, 202 or 40 approved pts
ASIA 304	Modern Korean Society	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 203
CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	20	P CHIN 101
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	20	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	20	P CHIN 102
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	20	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	20	P CHIN 312
CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	20	
CLAS 104	The Greeks	20	
CLAS 105	Roman History and Society	20	
CLAS 111	Myth and Mythologies	20	X CLAS 204, 304
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 303
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 310

CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	20	
CLAS 213	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 313
CLAS 214	Special Topic	20	
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	20	
CLAS 313	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213
CLAS 314	Special Topic	20	
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition, Sonic Arts and Film Scoring	15	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160
CMPO 185	Beginning Digital Music Coding	15	X CMPO 181
CMPO 186	Recording, Production and Sound Design	15	X CMPO 181
CMPO 210	Electronic Music and Experimental Sound Design	15	P CMPO 181 or 186, and B or better in CMPO 101
CMPO 211	Projects in Interactive Music and Sound	15	P one of CMPO 181, DSDN 142, COMP 102 or 112, or equivalent
CMPO 230	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130; X CMPO 201 prior to 2017, CMPO 202
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 185 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P one of CMPO 110, 180–184; X CMPO 280, 284
CMPO 310	Electronic Music, Sound Design and Spatial Audio	20	P CMPO 210
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Interactive Music and Sound	20	P CMPO 211 or 281; X PERF 345
CMPO 381	Interface Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 281; X PERF 345
CMPO 383	Topic in Music Technology	20	P one of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop / He Rotarota	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition

CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Paki	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 256	Special Topic / He Tuhinga mā ngā Tamariki	20	
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Pono	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 258	Iowa Workshop (Prose) / He Tuhinga nō Tāwāhi	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 259	Iowa Workshop (Poetry) / He Rotarota nō Tāwāhi	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 350	Special Topic	20	P 40 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 351	Writing for Television Workshop / He Tuhinga mo te Pouaka Whakaata	20	P as for CREW 350
CREW 352	Science Writing Workshop / He Tuhinga Pūtaiao	20	P 60 points at 200 level and approval of the Programme Director
CREW 353	Writing for Theatre Workshop / He Tuhinga Whakaari	20	P 40 pts at 200 level and permission of Programme Director; X THEA 309
CRIM 111	Introduction to Criminology	20	P 20 ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or 15 PSYC pts; X CRIM 211, 214
CRIM 212	Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand	20	P CRIM 111 (or 211) or 214; one course from ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL
CRIM 216	Alcohol, Drugs and Crime	20	P as for CRIM 212
CRIM 217	Criminal Psychology	20	P as for CRIM 212; X CRIM 321
CRIM 218	Discrimination and Criminal Justice	20	P as for CRIM 212; X CRIM 314 in 2011–13
CRIM 219–220	Special Topics	20	
CRIM 303	Special Topic	20	
CRIM 311	Policing	20	P CRIM 212 (or 211 or 214); one 200-level course from ANTH, CRIM, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC, SPOL; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314	Special Topic	20	
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 319	Special Topic	20	
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323	State Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 324	Sexual Violence	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 325	Recreational Drug Use, Risk and Leisure	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 326	Criminological Research Methods	20	P as for CRIM 311



CRIM 327	Biosocial Criminology	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 330	Special Topic	20	
EDUC 101	Education, Society and Culture	20	X EPOL 181, FEDU 101, KURA 101
EDUC 115	Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EPOL 113
EDUC 116	Understanding Young Children	15	X EPSY 113
EDUC 117	Motivation and Grit	20	
EDUC 141	Human Development and Learning	20	X EPSY 141, FEDU 101
EDUC 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of (EDUC 101, 115, 141, EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EPOL 215
EDUC 221	Youth, Society and Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA/SOSC pts: X EPOL 281
EDUC 222	Educational Inquiry	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts
EDUC 223	Education, Ethnicity and Culture	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/FEDU/ KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 241
EDUC 224	Pacific Nations Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/ KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 242
EDUC 243	Learning and Motivation	20	P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 243
EDUC 244	Issues in Child and Adolescent Development	20	P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 244
EDUC 289	Special Topic	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts
EDUC 321	The Politics of Education	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EPOL 387
EDUC 322	Multi-Ethnic Education	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/ANTH/HIST/MAOR/POLS/ SOSC pts; X KURA 341
EDUC 323	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education in Aotearoa	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X KURA 342
EDUC 341	Learning Environments	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 approved EDUC/EPSY/KURA pts; X EPSY 341
EDUC 342	Exceptional Learners: Special Education	20	P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 342
EDUC 343	Youth and Life Challenges	20	P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 343
EDUC 388–89	Special Topics	20	P 30 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/ PSYC pts
ENGL 111	Wild Civility: English Literature, 1380-1830	20	

ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	X THEA 112
ENGL 114	Introduction to Literary Form	20	
ENGL 116	Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction	20	
ENGL 117	Introduction to Narrative	20	
ENGL 201	Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English	20	40 100-level ENGL pts
ENGL 202	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 203	Modernist Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	20	P as for ENGL 201; X THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Nineteenth-Century Novel	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 228	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 233	Pacific Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 244	Children's Literature	20	P as for ENGL 201
ENGL 248	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	20	P 20 points from ENGL 200–299, 20 further points from ENGL 200–299, CREW 200–299, THEA 205, 211
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 314	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 214
ENGL 315	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 329	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 330	Postcolonial Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: Twentieth Century	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 334	Awkward Books	20	P 40 points from ENGL 201–299; X ENGL 301; ENGL 348 in 2013–15
ENGL 348	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 350	Special Topic	20	
FHSS 101	Special Topic	20	
FHSS 103	Great Ideas	20	
FHSS 104–106	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 110	Reading the World: Languages and Cultures in Context	20	
FHSS 201	Special Topic	20	

FHSS 202	BA Internship	20	P 120 100-level pts, 60 of which must be from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 302
FHSS 203–205	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 206	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 100/200-level pts; X FHSS 301
FHSS 210	Language Study Abroad	20	P 40 pts 200 level and permission of Head of School
FHSS 301	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 100/200-level pts; X FHSS 206
FHSS 302	BA Internship	20	P 120 points including 60 200-level points, and including 60 points from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 202
FHSS 303–305	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 310	Study Abroad for Language Students	20	P 40 points of language study at 200 level or higher and permission of Head of School
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Analysis	20	
FILM 102	Film Movements and Contexts	20	X FILM 231
FILM 201	Critical Approaches to Film Studies	20	P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 331
FILM 202	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 237
FILM 203	Film Cultures A	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233
FILM 204	Film Histories	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233 in 2014
FILM 205	Film Genre	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 338
FILM 206	Hollywood Cinema	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 234, 334 in 2013
FILM 210	Introduction to Film Production	20	P as for FILM 201; X FILM 222
FILM 220	Special Topic	20	
FILM 301	Current Issues in Film Studies	20	P 40 200-level FILM pts
FILM 302	Cinema and Representation	20	P as for FILM 301 or 40 PASI pts; X FILM 336
FILM 303	Pacific Cinema	20	P 40 pts from (FILM 200–299, PASI 200–399); X FILM 337 in 2013
FILM 304	Film Cultures B	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 233, 333 in 2012–13
FILM 305	Cinemedia	20	P as for FILM 301
FILM 306	The Art of Film	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 238
FILM 307	Film Institutions, Industries and Cultures	20	P as for FILM 301
FILM 308	Contemporary Debates in Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P as for FILM 301
FILM 310	Short Film Production	30	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 332
FILM 311	Documentary Film Production	30	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 335

FILM 320	Special Topic	20	
FREN 101	French Language 1A	20	X FREN 112 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2, or equivalent, as determined by the Programme Director
FREN 102	French Language 1B	20	P FREN 101 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or 3 credits; X FREN 113
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	20	
FREN 201	French Language 2A	20	P FREN 102 (or 115) or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence
FREN 202	French Language 2B	20	P FREN 201 (or 116) or 20 credits at NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or equivalent; X FREN 215
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	20	P FREN 102
FREN 222	Special Topic	20	
FREN 301	French Language 3A	20	P FREN 202; X FREN 216
FREN 302	French Language 3B	20	P FREN 301 or 315; X FREN 316
FREN 331	Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century French Literature	20	P FREN 202 (or 216), 221
FREN 332	Twentieth-Century French World Literature	20	P as for FREN 331
FREN 333	Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century French Literature	20	P as for FREN 331
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
GERM 104	Elementary German	20	P GERM 103 or equivalent
GERM 114	Topics in German Culture 1	20	
GERM 214	Topics in German Culture 2	20	P GERM 104, 114; C GERM 217
GERM 217	German Language 2A	20	P GERM 104 or NCEA Level 3 German or equivalent
GERM 218	German Language 2B	20	P GERM 217
GERM 314	Topics in German Culture 3	20	P GERM 214, either GERM 315 or 320
GERM 315	German Language 3A	20	P GERM 218
GERM 316	German Language 3B	20	P GERM 218
GERM 320	German Language 3C	20	P GERM 218
GERM 321	German Language 3D	20	P GERM 218
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	20	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	20	P GREE 112
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	20	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	20	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	20	P GREE 216
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	20	P GREE 216
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	20	

HIST 112	Islands and Peoples: Aotearoa New Zealand in World History	20	
HIST 117	Revolutions, Empires and Peoples: The Americas, 1600–1965	20	
HIST 118	The Birth of Modern Europe	20	
HIST 121	World War One and its Legacies	20	X HIST 120 in 2014–15
HIST 201	Mediaeval and Early Modern Europe, 1000–1650	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in 2013–15
HIST 202	Radicals and Revolutionaries in Britain	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 234 in 2013–15
HIST 203	Māori Historical Methods: Whakapapa, Mōteatea, Manuscripts and Treaty Settlements	20	P 40 points from HIST, MAOR, ANTH, EDUC, EPOL, EPSY, KURA
HIST 208	Mobilising the Masses: Propaganda in Europe in the Age of Catastrophe, 1914–1945	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105); X HIST 228 in 2013, HIST 235 in 2016
HIST 215	Creating the United States: 1776–1890	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105)
HIST 217	The United States and Global Power: 1890–2010	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 219	Pacific Histories: Environments, Peoples and Empires	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 222	Australian History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 227	Māori and Pākehā in the Nineteenth-Century World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 228	Special Topic	20	
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 231	Changing China: Protest, Rebellions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 234–235	Special Topics	20	
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 238	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000	20	P as for HIST 215; D ITAL 235
HIST 245	Peoples of the Soviet Empire	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 248	History of the German-Speaking Peoples	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105, GERM 100–399); X HIST 239 in 2009
HIST 249	New Zealand Political History	20	P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105, POLS 111, 112, 114)

HIST 250	The Terrible Wonder of Modernity: The World Re-Made, c.1880s–1930s	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in 2012
HIST 301	Early Modern Science: Possessing Nature's Secrets	20	P as for HIST 315; X HIST 318 in 2013–15
HIST 302	Contesting Colonialism: The British Empire and the Settler Colonies	20	P as for HIST 315; X 329 in 2013–15
HIST 310	Special Topic	20	
HIST 312	Working Lives in New Zealand	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208); X HIST 310 in 2012–13
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 317	New Zealand History	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 318	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 321	International History: The Cold War World, 1945–1991	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 323	Ngā Tuhinga a Ngā Tūpuna: Māori Text and Context in the Nineteenth-Century World	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 327	Special Topic	20	
HIST 329	Special Topic	20	
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 332	The Holocaust and Genocide	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 334	World War One: Social and Cultural Perspectives on 1914–1918	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from (HIST or POLS or INTP 200–299, CLAS 207, 208); X INTP 336
HIST 337	Wild China, People's China: Environment and Society in Chinese History	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 338	Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post-War Europe	20	P as for HIST 312
HIST 339	History on Film/Film on History	20	P as for HIST 312; X HIST 318 in 2012
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations	20	
INTP 115	Introduction to Security Studies	20	
INTP 201	Special Topic	20	
INTP 204	International Relations Theory: World Order and its Critics	20	P as for INTP 244; X INTP 374
INTP 211–213	Special Topics	20	
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	20	P as for INTP 244
INTP 247	International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs	20	P as for INTP 244
INTP 248	International Security	20	P as for INTP 244

INTP 250	Special Topic	20	
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 244; X PHIL 261, POLS 261
INTP 301	Special Topic	20	
INTP 302	International Politics of the Environment	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299
INTP 303	Critical Global Politics	20	P as for INTP 351; X INTP 370 in 2010–14
INTP 346	International Politics of Development	20	P as for INTP 351; X INTP/POLS 246
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299; X POLS 351
INTP 352	US Strategy Towards Asia and the Middle East	20	P as for INTP 302; X INTP 360 in 2014–16
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299, ASIA 200–299
INTP 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359
INTP 360	Special Topic	20	
INTP 363	Human Rights	20	P as for INTP 351; X PHIL 363, POLS 363
INTP 365–370	Special Topics	20	
INTP 371	Human Security	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 376	Special Topic	20	
INTP 377	Transnational Activism and Advocacy in Global Politics	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 378	Special Topic	20	
INTP 379	The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers	20	P as for INTP 302; X INTP 365 in 2014, INTP 370 in 2015–16
ITAL 114	Introduction to the Italian Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	20	P ITAL 114
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	20	P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	20	P ITAL 115
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	20	P ITAL 215
ITAL 235	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; D HIST 238
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	20	P 40 points at 200-level from the BA schedule
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	20	C ITAL 315 or 316
ITAL 315	Italian Language 3A	20	P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311
ITAL 316	Italian Language 3B	20	P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311
JAPA 111	Introduction to the Japanese Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director

JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	20	P JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese (or equivalent)
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	20	
JAPA 204	Japanese Language 2A	20	P JAPA 112 or 14 Japanese credits at NCEA Level 3; X JAPA 115
JAPA 205	Japanese Language 2B	20	P JAPA 204 (or 115); X JAPA 116
JAPA 213	Japanese Culture through Literature	20	P JAPA 112 and 113; C JAPA 204
JAPA 214	Special Topic	20	
JAPA 304	Japanese Language 3A	20	P JAPA 116 or 205; X JAPA 202
JAPA 305	Japanese Language 3B	20	P JAPA 202 or 304; X JAPA 203
JAPA 314	Special Topic	20	
JAPA 322	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	20	P JAPA 304; C JAPA 305
LALS 201	Understanding Language Learning and Teaching	20	P 40 pts; X LING 223
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	20	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	20	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	20	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	20	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P as for LATI 330
LING 101	Language and Communication	20	X LALS 101
LING 111	Introduction to Linguistics	20	X LING 211
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LING 111 (or 211) or 30 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
LING 226	Special Topic	20	
LING 227	Words and Sentences	20	P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 228	The Sounds of Speech	20	P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 221 (or 211); X LING 421
LING 322	New Zealand English	20	P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 422
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 111 (or 211) or PSYC 122; X LING 423
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 227 or 228 (or 211); X LING 424
LING 326	Special Topic	20	
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 227 (or 211); X LING 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 428



LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; LING 227 or 228 (or 211); X LING 430
LING 331	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 125	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 202	Te Pūtaiao Māori / Māori Science	20	P 20 100-level MAOR points; X MAOR 124
MAOR 203	Te Taunaha Whenua / Mapping Whenua	20	P 20 100-level MAOR points
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru / Special Topic	20	X MAOR 001
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2A	20	P MAOR 112
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia / Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112; one of MAOR 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae / Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 111 and 112, 123; X MAOR 001, 801
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 40 100-level pts
MAOR 217	Te Pūwhenuatanga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia	20	P MAOR 123 or HIST 112 or PASI 101; X MAOR 122
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana / Māori Language 2B	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimiha, Te Auripomiha o te Reo / The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	20	P 40 pts from MAOR 100–199, including 20 pts from MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112
MAOR 301	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi / Māori Resource Management	20	P 20 200-level MAOR points; X MAOR 215
MAOR 302	Te Pūmoto o te Tangata Whenua, o te Taiao / Indigenous Knowledge and Science	20	P MAOR 124 or 20 200-level MAOR points
MAOR 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MDIA 308
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 3	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho / Māori Customary Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 212–216
MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori / Māori Politics	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 200–299 or POLS 206 or 353; X POLS 316
MAOR 317	Special Topic	20	

MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero / The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	20	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	20	P MAOR 211
MDIA 101	Media: Texts and Images	20	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	20	
MDIA 104	Social and Interactive Media	20	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 100-level MDIA pts
MDIA 202	Television Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 207	News Analysis	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 208	Media Audiences and Identity	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 220–221	Special Topics	20	
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	News Culture	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MAOR 308
MDIA 309	Mobile and Ubiquitous Media	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 312	Media, Money and Power	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 313	Media, Technologies and Surveillance	20	P 40 points from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 322 in 2012–14
MDIA 314	Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 209, MDIA 220 in 2008–12
MDIA 321–322	Special Topics	20	
MUSC 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the Bachelor of Music Statute.</i>		
NZSL 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	20	X DEAF 101
NZSL 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	20	P NZSL 101 (or DEAF 101) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 102
NZSL 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language A	20	P NZSL 102 (or DEAF 102) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 201
NZSL 202	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B	20	P NZSL 201 (or DEAF 201) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 202

NZSL 311	Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20	P 40 DEAF, NZSL, or LING pts; X LING 226 in 2014 and LING 326 in 2015
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20	
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	20	P PASI 101, 20 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	20	P as for PASI 201
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	20	P PASI 201, 20 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	20	
PASI 303	Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific	20	P PASI 201 or 202 or 40 pts from ANTH, ARTH, ENGL, GEOG, HIST, INTP, KURA, MAOR, MDIA, MUSC, POLS, SAMO, SOSC 100–299
PERF 151	Māori Music Performance	15	X MUSC 151
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pasifika Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 351	Pasifika Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or 351; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 352; X PERF 252
PHIL 104	Minds, Brains and Persons	20	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	20	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	20	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	20	
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	20	
PHIL 201	Knowledge and Reality	20	P 40 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301, 225
PHIL 202	Ethical Theory	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 302 prior to 2014
PHIL 209–210	Special Topics	20	
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	20	P as for PHIL 201; PHIL 324
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 20 pts from (PHIL/INTP/POLS); X INTP 264, POLS 264
PHIL 265	Mind and Cognition	20	P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416
PHIL 267	Great Philosophers	20	P 40 PHIL or HIST pts; X PHIL 208, 308 in 2012–15
PHIL 268	Art and Culture	20	P as for PHIL 201; X PHIL 222, 322
PHIL 302	Ethics	20	P 40 PHIL points, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–299; X PHIL 202 prior to 2014
PHIL 303	Rights, Equality, and Freedom: Contemporary Political Philosophy	20	P 40 pts from PHIL 200–399, POLS 200–399; X PHIL 262, 362, POLS 262

PHIL 309–310	Special Topics	20	
PHIL 313	Philosophy of the Arts	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 413
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 418
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 225
PHIL 331	Language and the World	20	P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 231
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211
PHIL 361	Bioethics	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X POLS 361
PHIL 371	Paradoxes	20	P as for PHIL 302
PHIL 372	Free Will and Moral Responsibility	20	P as for PHIL 302
PHIL 373	Experimental Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013–14
PHIL 375	Philosophy of Law	20	P 30 pts from PHIL 200–399, LAWS 200–399
PHIL 389	Pre-Honours Seminar	20	P permission of Head of School
POLS 111	Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics	20	
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas	20	
POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics	20	
POLS 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS (or ASIA) pts; X ASIA 207, INTP 203
POLS 205	The New Europe	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X INTP 205
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 207	American Politics	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	20	P as for POLS 205; X INTP 208
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 211–212	Special Topics	20	
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 231	Governing Divided Societies	20	P as for POLS 205; X INTP 250 in 2013–16
POLS 232	Citizen Politics: Public Opinion and Elections	20	P as for POLS 205; X POLS 211 in 2013–16
POLS 353	Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics 1975 to Present	20	P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299
POLS 355	Special Topic	20	
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for POLS 353; D INTP 359
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 353; X PHIL 362
POLS 364	The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study	20	P as for POLS 353
POLS 365	Special Topic	20	
POLS 378	Special Topic	20	

POLS 381	Cabinet Government	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	20	
POLS 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for POLS 353; X INTP 383
RELI 106	Religious Experience	20	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	20	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	20	
RELI 113	What is Religion?	20	
RELI 210	Special Topic	20	P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
RELI 221	Politics and Religion	20	P as for RELI 210
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	20	P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule or 30 PSYC pts
RELI 227	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 210
RELI 228	Evil and Salvation	20	P as for RELI 210
RELI 229	Confronting Death	20	P as for RELI 210; X RELI 305
RELI 230	Ecology and Spirituality	20	P as for RELI 210; X RELI 328
RELI 231	Identity, Communities and Traditions	20	P as for RELI 210; X RELI 330
RELI 232	Violence and Conflict	20	P as for RELI 210; X RELI 331
RELI 233	Reading Religious Texts	20	P as for RELI 210
RELI 310	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
RELI 327	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 310
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion	20	P as for RELI 310
RELI 336	Islam	20	P as for RELI 310; X RELI 203
RELI 337	Indian Religions	20	P as for RELI 310; X RELI 205
RELI 338	Buddhism	20	P as for RELI 310; X RELI 206
RELI 339	Judaism	20	P as for RELI 310; X RELI 207
RELI 340	Religion in New Zealand and the Pacific	20	P as for RELI 310; X RELI 212
RELI 341	Christianity	20	P as for RELI 310; X RELI 213
SACS 201	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
SACS 202	Topic in Feminist Theory: Key Thinkers and Perspectives	20	P as for SACS 201
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan Language	20	
SAMO 102	Conversational Samoan	20	
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	20	
SAMO 201	Samoan Language and Oratory	20	P SAMO 101 or equivalent
SAMO 202	Samoan Literature	20	P SAMO 101 or 102 or equivalent
SAMO 301	Samoan Language and Customs	20	P SAMO 201 or equivalent

SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	20	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	20	
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	20	
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	20	P SOSC 111 or 112; 20 points from Part A of the BA Schedule
SOSC 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 211; X SOSC 315, SPOL 215, 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life	20	P as for SOSC 211
SOSC 217	Special Topic	20	
SOSC 221	Special Topic	20	
SOSC 222	Investigations and the Social World	20	P SOSC 111 or 112 or SPOL/PUBL 113; 20 pts from Part A of the BA schedule
SOSC 223	Reflecting on Violence	20	P as for SOSC 211; X SOSC 217 in 2013–16
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	20	P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299
SOSC 306	Special Topic	20	
SOSC 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 314
SOSC 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 215, SPOL 215, 315
SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 318
SOSC 319	Knowledge, Power and Social Research	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, 319
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	20	P SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish
SPAN 113	Histories and Cultures of Spain and Latin America	20	X SPAN 212
SPAN 214	Topic in Hispanic Studies	20	P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	20	P SPAN 112 or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	20	P SPAN 215
SPAN 313	Special Topic	20	
SPAN 314	Topic in Hispanic Studies	20	P SPAN 216, one of SPAN 213 or 214
SPAN 315	Spanish Language 3A	20	P SPAN 216
SPAN 316	Spanish Language 3B	20	P SPAN 315
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	D PUBL 113
SPOL 203	Special Topic	20	
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	20	P 40 pts from PUBL 113, ECON 130 or Part A of the BA Schedule; X SPOL 309

SPOL 220	Comparative Welfare Regimes	20	P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 203 in 2012–13
SPOL 302	Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society	20	P 40 pts from SOSC/SPOL 200–299
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	20	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 307	Special Topic	20	
THEA 101	The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre	20	
THEA 113	Playing for Real (Acting and Performance Skills)	20	
THEA 203	Space, Light and the Body	20	P THEA 101, 113
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	20	P as for THEA 203
THEA 205	Dramaturgies of the West	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 305
THEA 206	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 306
THEA 207	Classic Theatre	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 221, THEA 204
THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design	20	P as for THEA 201
THEA 211	From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule
THEA 221–222	Special Topics	20	
THEA 301	Company	30	P THEA 203 or 204
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 304	Directing	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 305	Dramaturgies of the West	20	P 20 pts from THEA 201–299; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 205
THEA 306	Dramaturgies of the World	20	P as for THEA 305; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 206
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 308	Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 311	Collaborative Production	20	P as for THEA 301
THEA 313	Shakespeare on Film	20	P as for THEA 301
THEA 320–322	Special Topics	20	
THEA 323	Special Topic	30	
TSOL 202	Vocabulary and Grammar for TESOL	20	P LING 101 or 111 (or 211); X ALIN 301
TSOL 203	Text and Cultural Context	20	P LING 101 or 111 (or 211); X ALIN 302

TSOL 301	Language Teaching: Principles to Practice	20	P LALS 201 and TSOL 202 or 203; 20 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ALIN 201
TSOL 302	Critical Perspectives on the Second Language Curriculum	20	P LING 101 or 111 and 60 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule or from the BTeach Schedule; X ALIN 202
TSOL 303	Special Topic	20	
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	20	P 40 pts
TXTT 301	Special Topic	20	
WRIT 101	Writing at University	20	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101
WRIT 202	Writing for Business	20	P 65 pts
WRIT 203	Writing for Media	20	P 65 pts
WRIT 251	Academic Writing in English as a Second Language	20	P WRIT 151 or 60 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule

## Part B

Course	Reference
DEVE 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
ECON 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom statute.</i>
GEOG 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
MATH 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
PSYC 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>
PUBL 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom statute.</i>
STAT 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc statute.</i>

## Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

### Conjoint BA/BTeach (540 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

### Entry Requirements

- Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
  - A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.



### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:
  - (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;
  - (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and
  - (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

*Note: A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.*

3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject;
  - (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and
  - (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) TCHG 101, 102, 132–135;
    - (ii) TCHG 201, 202, 203, 231–237
    - (iii) TCHG 306, 307, 370, 371
    - (iv) two of TCHG 372–380.
4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### BTeach Schedule

*Refer to the Schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## **Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

### **BA(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Group I**

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, English, Film, Greek, History, International Relations, Latin, Linguistics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Theatre

*Prerequisite:* The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

#### **Group II**

*Subjects:* Chinese, Economics, French, Geography, German, Italian, Japanese, Logic, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Spanish

*Prerequisites:* As shown below.

#### **Chinese**

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

#### **Economics**

As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject.

#### **French**

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 302 or 316).

#### **Geography**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

#### **German**

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 316 or 321).

#### **Italian**

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 316).

#### **Japanese**

The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302 or 305).

**Logic**

60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399 or SWEN 301–399.

**Māori Studies**

The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies or Te Reo Māori.

**Mathematics**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

**Political Science**

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

**Psychology**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

**Spanish**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 316).

**General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases, this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

**Subject Requirements**

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

*Note: Students intending to continue to a Master's degree by thesis or to PhD research are strongly advised to take the 489 (Research Project) course in their subject, even when it is not a required component of the Honours programme.*

**Art History**

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400 level, including ASIA 401 or 402

**Chinese**

FHSS 401, CHIN 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Classical Studies**

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology**

CRIM 489 and 90 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology**

120 points from ANTH 401–499

**Economics**

As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject

**Education**

EDUC 489 and 90 points from EDUC 401–488

**English**

120 points from ENGL 401–489

**Film**

120 points from FILM 401–489

**French**

FHSS 401, FREN 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Geography**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**German**

FHSS 401, GERM 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Greek**

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**History**

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations**

120 points from INTP 401–489

**Italian**

FHSS 401, ITAL 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Japanese**

FHSS 401, JAPA 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Latin**

LATI 489 and 90 points from FHSS 401, 402, LATI 402–488

**Linguistics**

120 points from LING 401–489

**Logic**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422
- (b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–489

**Māori Studies**

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Media Studies**

120 points from MDIA 401–489

**Music**

60 points from NZSM 430–499 and 60 points from approved 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies**

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488

**Philosophy**

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

**Political Science**

120 points from POLS 401–489, INTP 430, 417

**Psychology**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Religious Studies**

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488

**Sociology**

SOSC 489 or SPOL 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish**

FHSS 401, SPAN 489 and 60 points from SPAN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Theatre**

120 points from THEA 401–489

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree. In exceptional circumstances, such substitutions may be from courses offered at another university. In such circumstances, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology: Inequality and Identity	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Project	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-Based Topic	30	

ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000–02
ARTH 407	Reading Artists Writing	30	X ARTH 405 in 2006–07, 2009
ARTH 408	Eighteenth-Century French Art	30	X ARTH 415 in 2006–12
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 489	Research Project	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 489	Research Project	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Project	30	
CLAS 401	Topic in Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Topic in Art	30	
CLAS 404	Topic in History and Historiography	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
CLAS 489	Research Project	30	X CLAS 405
COMP 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	X CRIM 416 in 1998
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse: Key Issues and Debates	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 427	Criminal and Investigative Psychology	30	X CRIM 421 in 2014–16
CRIM 489	Research Project	30	
ECON 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>		
EDUC 403*	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501
EDUC 406	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 538, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12
EDUC 412	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506
EDUC 418	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505
EDUC 420	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505
EDUC 422	Curriculum: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505
EDUC 423	Education, Engagement and Community	30	X EDUC 523
EDUC 424	Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities	15	X EDUC 524
EDUC 432	Child and Adolescent Mental Health	15	X EPSY 532
EDUC 433	Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 533

EDUC 438	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504
EDUC 439	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503
EDUC 440	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 540, KURA 401, 501
EDUC 443	Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice	15	X EDUC 543, EPSY 507
EDUC 444	Evaluation in Education	15	X EDUC 544, EPSY 507
EDUC 459	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531
EDUC 460–3	Special Topics	15	X EDUC 560–3 respectively
EDUC 464–7	Special Topics	30	X EDUC 564–7 respectively
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X THEA 415
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 425	Classical Traditions: The Metamorphoses of Ovid	30	X ENGL 446 in 2001, 2004, 2007, 2009
ENGL 427	Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 428	Contemporary Fiction	30	X ENGL 445
ENGL 429	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology: Utopia, Dystopia and Science Fiction	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 444–445	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 489	Research Project	30	
FHSS 401	Advanced Language Directed Study	30	
FHSS 402	Translation Theory and Practice: Global Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
FHSS 410	Global Cultures in Context	30	
FILM 401	Film Theory	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	X MDIA 402
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 414	Development and Post-Production Craft	30	

FILM 416	Cinema and Technology	30	
FILM 417	Approaches to Film History	30	
FILM 418	Advanced Textual Analysis	30	
FILM 419	Cinema and Moving Image Culture	30	
FILM 420	Film Industries: Contexts, Practices, Discourses	30	
FILM 480	Special Topic	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 489	Research Project	30	
GEOG 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Project	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
GREE 489	Research Project	30	X GREE 404
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	X POLS 376 in 2003
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 448	National Awakening in Eastern Europe	30	
HIST 489	Research Project	30	
INTP 416	The Politics of Statebuilding	30	X INTP 452 in 2013–16
INTP 417	Comparative Regional Integration	30	X POLS 417
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	X POLS 427
INTP 429	Analysis of International Cooperation	30	



INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	X POLS 430
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Asian Security	30	X POLS 442
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics	30	
INTP 451–452	Special Topics	30	
INTP 453	Research Methods in International Relations	30	D POLS 453
INTP 489	Research Project	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
ITAL 489	Research Project	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 405–406	Special Topics	30	
JAPA 412	Japanese Mythology	30	X JAPA 312
JAPA 489	Research Project	30	
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	
LATI 489	Research Project	30	X LATI 404
LING 406–407	Special Topics	30	
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 412	Topics in Theoretical and Cognitive Linguistics	30	
LING 413	Topics in Sociolinguistics	30	
LING 414	Topics in Linguistics at the Interfaces	30	
LING 422	New Zealand English	30	X LING 322
LING 423	Psycholinguistics	30	X LING 323, 404
LING 427	Syntax	30	X LING 325, 327, 401
LING 430	Advanced Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 330, 402
LING 489	Research Project	30	
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research	30	X MAOR 407 in 1997
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata / Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03

MAOR 412	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project	30	
MATH 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Industries and Forms: The Case of Drama	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409–410	Special Topics	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 413	Media, History and Theory	30	
MDIA 415	Media, Space and Time	30	
MDIA 416	Media, Activism and Social Movements	30	
MDIA 417	The Creative Industries and Cultural Labour	30	
MDIA 418	Media and Everyday Life	30	
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
NZSM 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)</i>		
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	
PASI 489	Comparative Research Project	30	
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 441	Metaphysics and Epistemology	15	X PHIL 403
PHIL 442	Language and Mind	15	
PHIL 443	Value Theory	15	X PHIL 404
PHIL 444	Advanced Ethics	15	X PHIL 404
PHIL 445	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	15	X PHIL 409
PHIL 446	New Books in Philosophy	15	
PHIL 447–448	Special Topics	15	
PHIL 489	Research Project	30	
PHYG 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550–1850	30	
POLS 403	Political Leadership: Theory and Practice	30	X POLS 418 in 2004–09
POLS 407	Who Votes? Who Governs? Rethinking Political Participation and Representation	30	X POLS 414 in 2012–16
POLS 414	Special Topic	30	
POLS 418	Special Topic	30	

POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	X PUBL 482
POLS 432	Political Ideas, Political Action	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	D PUBL 404
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	D PUBL 408
POLS 453	Research Methods in Political Science	30	D INTP 453
POLS 489	Research Project	30	
PSYC 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
PUBL 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>		
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 489	Research Project	30	
SACS 428	Internship	30	X SOSC 414 in 2013
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 413–414	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	X SOSC 414 in 2005–06
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 417	Comparing Ethnic Relations in Settler Societies	30	X SOSC 413 in 2004–05, 2007–08
SOSC 418	Work and the Culture of Capitalism	30	
SOSC 489	Research Project	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 407	Spanish Translation Studies	30	X SPAN 406 in 2008–09
SPAN 489	Research Project	30	
SPOL 489	Research Project	30	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	X ENGL 451, THEA 501
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	X ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	X ENGL 453
THEA 404	Advanced Directing	30	P 30 pts from (THEA 301–304 307, 308, 311, 323); X THEA 406 in 2011–13, 2015–16
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	X FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201

\* *EDUC courses specified as prerequisites may be replaced by the corresponding EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.*

## Master of Arts

### MA (120 points and 180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
  - (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### Group I

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another Honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

#### Group II

*Subjects:* Applied Linguistics, Classics, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Studies, Second Language Learning and Teaching, Social Policy, TESOL.

*Prerequisites:* As shown below

#### Applied Linguistics

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

#### Classics

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Greek or Latin.

**Creative Writing**

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

**Economics (by coursework and thesis)**

A Bachelor's degree in Economics or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, a related subject.

**Linguistics (by coursework)**

A Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters.

**Literary Translation Studies**

A BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

**Museum and Heritage Studies**

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**New Zealand Studies**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**Second Language Learning and Teaching**

A Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand university, including at least 40 points at 300 level of the language to be included in this Master's degree.

**Social Policy**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Sociology, or equivalent scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**TESOL**

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

**General Requirements**

- 3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.
- (b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 percent of the total marks.
- 4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part-time). For thesis students, refer to section 19 of

the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Subject Requirements**

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Applied Linguistics**

- (a) ALIN 591; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541\*

*\* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

#### **Art History**

ARTH 591

#### **Asian Studies**

ASIA 591

#### **Chinese**

CHIN 591

#### **Classical Studies**

CLAS 591

#### **Classics**

CLAS 592

#### **Creative Writing**

CREW 591 or 592

#### **Criminology**

CRIM 591

#### **Cultural Anthropology**

ANTH 591

#### **Economics**

- (a) ECON 591, or
- (b) ECON 430 and ECON 592; and
  - (i) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;
  - (ii) Four further courses from ECON 401–489; and
  - (iii) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489.

*Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will not normally be permitted to continue in the programme.*

#### **Education**

EDUC 591

**English**

- (a) ENGL 591; or
- (b) ENGL 592 and 30 points from ENGL 401–460

**Film**

FILM 591, which may be based on practical work

**French**

FREN 591

**Geography**

GEOG 591

**German**

GERM 591

**History**

HIST 591

**International Relations**

INTP 591

**Italian**

ITAL 591

**Japanese**

JAPA 591

**Linguistics**

- (a) LING 591; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563.

*\* The Head of School may permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561–563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Literary Translation Studies**

LITR 591

**Logic**

LOGI 591

**Māori Studies**

- (a) MAOR 591; or
- (b) MAOR 592 and MAOR 408\*; or
- (c) MAOR 595, MAOR 408\* and 30 points from MAOR 502–511; or
- (d) MAOR 589, MAOR 408\* and 60 points from MAOR 502–511.

*\* If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502–511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.*

**Mathematics**

MATH 591

**Media Studies**

MDIA 591

**Museum and Heritage Studies**

MHST 591

**Music**

NZSM 591, which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25 percent of the final grade).

**New Zealand Studies**

NZST 591

**Pacific Studies**

PASI 591

**Philosophy**

PHIL 591

**Political Science**

POLS 591

**Psychology**

PSYC 591

**Public Policy**

PUBL 591

**Religious Studies**

RELI 591

**Second Language Learning and Teaching**

- (a) LALS 510, LALS 511, LALS 522, and either LALS 514 or LALS 520; and
- (b) 60 points in an approved language subject at 400-level, including an advanced language course in that language (CHIN 401, JAPA 401, FHSS 401, FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, SPAN 401 or MAOR 406); and
- (c) 60 further points from the 400-level Research Project (489) in the language concerned, FHSS 410, LALS 515, LALS 523–525, 531, LALS 540–542, or further approved 400-level CHIN, FREN, FHSS, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, SPAN or MAOR courses.

**Social Policy**

- (a) SPOL 591; or
- (b) SPOL 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule.

**Sociology**

- (a) SOSC 591; or
- (b) SOSC 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule.

**Spanish**

SPAN 591

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**

- (a) ALIN 592; or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510–584\*, including seven courses as follows:



- (i) at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524, 531;
- (ii) at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and
- (iii) at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or

- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584\*, including seven courses as follows:
  - (i) consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524, 531;
  - (ii) at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and
  - (iii) at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements, with the approval of the Head of School.

*\* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

### Theatre

- (a) THEA 591, which may be based on practical work; or
- (b) THEA 594, which may be based on practical work and 30 points from THEA 401–480.

### Substitution of Courses

- 6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another University, approval from the Associate Dean (PGR) must also be given, unless otherwise specified in section 5.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 591	Thesis (Applied Linguistics)	120	
ALIN 592	Thesis (TESOL)	120	
ANTH 591	Thesis	120	
ARTH 591	Thesis	120	
ASIA 591	Thesis	120	
CHIN 591	Thesis	120	
CLAS 591	Thesis (Classical Studies)	120	
CLAS 592	Thesis (Classics)	120	

CREW 591	Creative Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhinga Auaha	120	
CREW 592	Script Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhinga Whakaari	120	
CRIM 591	Thesis	120	
EDUC 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 592	Thesis	90	
FILM 591	Thesis	120	
FREN 591	Thesis	120	
GERM 591	Thesis	120	
HIST 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 591	Thesis	120	
ITAL 591	Thesis	120	
JAPA 591	Thesis	120	
LALS 510	Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Teaching and Learning Grammar	15	
LALS 513	The Pronunciation of English	15	
LALS 514	Understanding Second Language Learning	15	X ELIN 803 from 2000
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Development	15	X LALS 505
LALS 516–519	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Learners and Second Language Learning	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508
LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 525	Learner Autonomy and Learning Strategies	15	X LALS 516 in 2008–11
LALS 527	Teaching Young Learners	15	
LALS 528	Classroom-Based Research for Language Teachers	15	
LALS 531	Computer-Assisted Language Learning	15	X LALS 526 in 2008–12
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	
LALS 541	The Research Process	15	
LALS 542	Interaction and Identity in Language Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	X LING 327, 427
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	X LING 328, 428
LALS 563	Issues in Sociolinguistics	15	X LING 330, 430
LALS 580–581	Research Papers	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Thesis	90	
LANG 501	Language Learning for Intercultural Competence in the Workplace	30	

---

LIBR 591	Thesis	120	
LING 591	Thesis	120	
LITR 591	Thesis	120	
LOGI 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410
MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 410 in 2001–03, MAOR 411
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Essay	30	
MAOR 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 592	Thesis	90	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi / Dissertation	60	
MATH 591	Thesis	120	
MDIA 591	Thesis	120	
MHST 591	Thesis	120	
NZSM 591	Thesis	120	
NZST 591	Thesis	120	
PASI 591	Thesis	120	
PHIL 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 591	Thesis	120	
RELI 591	Thesis	120	
SOSC 591	Thesis	120	
SOSC 592	Thesis	90	
SPAN 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 592	Thesis	90	
THEA 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 594	Thesis	90	

---

## Graduate Diploma in Arts

### GDipArts (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
  - (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA statute. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200–499, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above. The inclusion of points above 300 level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.  
(b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.
3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts****PGDipArts (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

**Courses of Study**

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, Greek, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Logic, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre.

*Prerequisites:* the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) statute.

**General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

---

**Subject Requirements**

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

**Art History**

120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

**Chinese**

FHSS 401, 90 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Classical Studies**

120 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology**

120 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology**

120 points from ANTH 401–488

**Economics**

Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

**Education**

120 points from EDUC 401–488

**English**

120 points from ENGL 401–488

**Film**

120 points from FILM 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490

**French**

FHSS 401, 90 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Geography**

120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 404–488

**German**

FHSS 401, 90 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Greek**

120 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**History**

120 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations**

120 points from INTP 401–488

**Italian**

FHSS 401, 90 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Japanese**

FHSS 401, 90 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Latin**

120 points from LATI 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**Linguistics**

120 points in an approved combination from LING 401–488 and LALS 501–581; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 400-level courses in another subject

**Logic**

- (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422; and
- (b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–488

**Māori Studies**

120 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

**Media Studies**

120 points from MDIA 401–488

**Music**

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM and ARTS 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies**

120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

**Philosophy**

120 points from PHIL 401–488

**Political Science**

120 points from POLS 401–488

**Psychology**

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403
- (b) 75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

**Religious Studies**

120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

**Social Policy**

120 points from SPOL 401–488

*Note: Not offered in 2016.*

**Sociology**

120 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish**

FHSS 401, 90 points from SPAN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Theatre**

120 points from THEA 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Master of Arts (Applied)****MA(Applied) (240 points)**

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar for Statute details.*

**Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)****GCertArts(Applied) (60 points), GDipArts(Applied) (120 points)**

*Note: These qualifications are closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar for Statute details.*

**Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)****BEd(TESOL) (480 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students.*

**Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
  - (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
  - (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: Admission to and completion of this programme do not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.*

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 100 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399
  - (ii) at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
- (b) The course of study shall comprise:

**Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule to this statute, Part A or Part B of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include LING 111 or an equivalent course, LALS 201, TSOL 202, 203, 301, 302.

**Part 2:** (i) For students completing Part 2 solely at an approved overseas institution the courses shall be LALS 310 or 390; 311, 391, 392, 393.

(ii) For students completing Part 2 through a combination of study at Victoria and study at an approved overseas institution, the courses will be LALS 393 at an approved overseas institution as well as an approved combination of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedule to this statute, from Part A of the BA schedule and from the BTeach schedule.

(c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.

(d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

### Schedule to the BEd(TESOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 102	Complementary Studies for the Malaysian Primary Classroom	15	
ALIN 303	Assessing and Researching Learning in the English Language Classroom	20	P ALIN 201 and LING 211 or FHSS 170
FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 390	Special Topic	15	
LALS 391	Curriculum Studies	15	X CUST 391
LALS 392	Professional Development	15	X TEAP 392
LALS 393	Teaching Practice	60	X TEAP 392
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214
TCHG 110	Classroom Management and School Experience	15	X ALIN 101, EPSY 120
TCHG 210	Teaching Diverse Learners	15	X EPSY 232, 235



---

TCHG 310	Teachers as Lifelong Learners	20	P EPSY 235 or TCHG 210, X EPSY 320
TSOL 202	Puzzles and Patterns for Language Teachers	20	P LING 101 or 111 (or 211); X ALIN 301
TSOL 203	Text and Cultural Context	20	P LING 101 or 111 (or 211); X ALIN 302
TSOL 301	Language Teaching: Principles to Practice	20	P LALS 201 and TSOL 202 or 203; 20 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ALIN 201
TSOL 302	Critical Perspectives on the Second Language Curriculum	20	P LING 101 or 111 and 60 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule or from the BTeach Schedule; X ALIN 202

---

## Bachelor of Music

### BMus (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses worth at least 360 points, of which at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 201–399, with a minimum of 75 CMPO, MUSC and/or PERF points at 300 level.
2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

#### Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

##### Classical Performance

- (a) PERF 130, MUSC 105, 166, 167 and 20 points from MUSC 130–139; and at least 10 points from PERF 132, 134, 136;
- (b) PERF 230, either (PERF 232 and 233) or (PERF 233 and 234) or (PERF 235 and 236); MUSC 266 and at least 20 points from MUSC 230–239, 245
- (c) PERF 330, either (PERF 332 and 333) or (PERF 333 and 334) or (PERF 335 and 336) and at least 20 points from MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.

**Composition**

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

- (a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 167;
- (b) CMPO 201, 230, MUSC 266;
- (c) CMPO 301 and 20 points from CMPO 302–309;
- (d) 15 further points from CMPO 231–239, 280–289, MUSC 260–269;
- (e) 20 points from MUSC 220–259;
- (f) 20 points from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, MUSC 360–369;
- (g) 20 points from MUSC 320–359; and
- (h) Any PERF course.

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

- (a) CMPO 101, 30 points from CMPO 180–189, MUSC 105, and 20 points from MUSC 164–169
- (b) CMPO 210 and 15 points from CMPO 280–289;
- (c) CMPO 310 and 20 further points from CMPO 305–315, 380–389;
- (d) 15 further points from CMPO 230–239, 280–289, MUSC 260–269;
- (e) 40 points from MUSC 220–259;
- (f) 20 further points from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, MUSC 360–369;
- (g) 20 points from MUSC 320–359; and
- (h) Any PERF course.

*Note: Individual 300-level courses may be used to satisfy the requirements of both Composition specialisations.*

**Jazz**

- (a) PERF 120, 121, 122, MUSC 105, 125, 164
- (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235 and either (PERF 220, 221, 222) or (CMPO 220, 221)
- (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC or PERF points at 300 level, including either (PERF 320, 322) or (CMPO 320, 321); and 20 points from MUSC 327, CMPO 335.

**Music Studies**

(a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:

- (i) MUSC 105; 20 points from (MUSC 164, 166); any PERF or CMPO course; 20 points from from MUSC 120–159 and 20 points from MUSC 120–174;
- (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–259; and
- (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 320–359.

(b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:

- (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; any PERF or CMPO course; and 20 points from MUSC 130–139;
- (ii) MUSC 266; 40 points from MUSC 230–239; and 20 points from MUSC 220–259; and

- (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–359, of which at least 20 points must be from MUSC 330–339 and at least 20 points must be from MUSC 330–349.
- (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 150, PERF 151; 20 points from MUSC 164, 166;
  - (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, 15 points from PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–269, of which 20 points must be from MUSC 248–259; and
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–369, of which 40 points must be from MUSC 349–359.
- (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; at least 10 points from PERF 120–129; and 20 points from MUSC 130–159;
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and 20 points from MUSC 225–229; and
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 325–329 and 20 points from MUSC 320–324, 330–359.

### Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition, Sonic Arts and Film Scoring	15	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160
CMPO 185	Beginning Digital Music Coding	15	X CMPO 181
CMPO 186	Recording, Production and Sound Design	15	X CMPO 181
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 166, and B or better in CMPO 101
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P B or better in CMPO 130, B or better in MUSC 167 and B or better in CMPO 101; or application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 230, 231
CMPO 210	Electronic Music and Experimental Sound Design	15	P CMPO 181 or 186, and B or better in CMPO 101
CMPO 211	Projects in Interactive Music and Sound	15	P One of CMPO 181, DSDN 142, COMP 102 or 112, or equivalent
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	P B– or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio submission

CMPO 230	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130; X CMPO 201 prior to 2017, CMPO 202
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 185 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P one of CMPO 110, 180–184; X CMPO 280, 284
CMPO 301	Advanced Techniques in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201 and 202
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301
CMPO 305	Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211
CMPO 306	Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P Either CMPO 201 and 202 or CMPO 210 and 211
CMPO 310	Electronic Music, Sound Design and Spatial Audio	20	P CMPO 210
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Interactive Music and Sound	20	P CMPO 211 or 281; X PERF 345
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 220, MUSC 264
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P one of CMPO 202, 230 or 231; X NZSM 406
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235, MUSC 264
CMPO 381	Interface Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 281; X PERF 345
CMPO 383	Topic in Music Technology	20	P one of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X MUSC 106
MUSC 106	Music, Culture, Experience	20	X MUSC 105
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics	20	
MUSC 125	Introduction to Jazz	20	
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Introduction to Western Art Music	20	
MUSC 150	Music in Global Contexts	20	
MUSC 160	Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship	20	X MUSC 164, 166
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160
MUSC 166	Music Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160
MUSC 167	Music Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166
MUSC 229	Perspectives on Jazz	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 329
MUSC 230	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 330 in 2014

---

MUSC 231	Perspectives on Vocal Music	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166
MUSC 236	Music in the Eighteenth Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 336 in 2014
MUSC 237	Music in the Nineteenth Century	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 337
MUSC 245	Music in the Twentieth Century	20	P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 345
MUSC 247	Film Music	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 330 in 2012
MUSC 248	Popular Music Perspectives	20	P 40 100-level pts
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P one of MUSC 105, 125, 130–159; X MUSC 347 in 2014
MUSC 250	Music in Everyday Life	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 309 in 2013, MUSC 356 in 2014
MUSC 251	Perspectives on Music of Oceania	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 351
MUSC 254	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164
MUSC 266	Music Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166
MUSC 267	Approaches to Music Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, 266
MUSC 308	Topic in Musicology	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 445 in 2014
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 250 in 2013, NZSM 430 in 2014
MUSC 327	Topic in Jazz Studies	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 471 in 2014
MUSC 329	Studies in Jazz	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 229
MUSC 330	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 230 in 2014
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 pts from MUSC 220–259
MUSC 332	Studies in Vocal Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 231
MUSC 336	Studies in Eighteenth-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220–259; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 236 in 2014
MUSC 337	Studies in Nineteenth-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 237
MUSC 339	Topic in Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249 and audition; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 425 in 2013, NZSM 446 in 2013
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249; C MUSC 266

MUSC 341	Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P one of MUSC 220–259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 438
MUSC 343	Topic in Music Studies	20	P one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 446 in 2014, NZSM 430 in 2013
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 330–359; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264 and one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 245, MUSC 345 in 2008, MUSC 330 in 2010
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231
MUSC 347	Topic in New Zealand Music	20	P one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 249
MUSC 349	Approaches to Popular Music	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 343 in 2016
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	P one of MUSC 220–259
MUSC 351	Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI or MAOR; X MUSC 251
MUSC 352	Studies in Music of Asia	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA
MUSC 353	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	20	P 20 200-level pts; X NZSM 452
MUSC 354	Studies in Music Ethnography	20	P one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 451 in 2013, NZSM 457 in 2014
MUSC 355	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 254
MUSC 356	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level pts; X MUSC 250 in 2014
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th and 21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365, NZSM 461
MUSC 369	Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P audition; for Voice C PERF 136
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition
PERF 126	Improvisation for Non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 in Voice or Piano or PERF 120 or 103 in Voice
PERF 151	Māori Music Performance	15	X MUSC 151
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition

---

PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P B– or better in PERF 103; for Voice C PERF 236
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 120; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B– or better in PERF 121; C MUSC 264
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 130; C MUSC 266
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 230 in Voice or audition plus PERF 220 or 203 in Voice
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 130 or PERF 230 in Voice or Piano or PERF 220 or PERF 203 in Voice
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pasifika Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B– or better in PERF 203 and permission of Head of School
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble 3	20	P PERF 222; C PERF 320
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or audition
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or audition

PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235; C PERF 230 or 330 in Voice or PERF 320 or 303 in Voice
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236; C PERF 230 or PERF 330 in Voice or Piano or PERF 320 or PERF 303 in Voice
PERF 351	Pasifika Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 352; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition

## Graduate Diploma in Music

### GDipMus (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the GDipMus shall be a coherent programme, approved by the Director, and consisting of at least 120 CMPO, MUSC, NZSM or PERF points at 200–500 level, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
  - (b) The Director may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the Victoria University of Wellington.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.



---

## **Bachelor of Music with Honours**

### **BMus(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BMus degree
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application
3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Arranging**

#### **Classical Performance**

#### **Composition/Sonic Arts**

#### **Ethnomusicology**

#### **Jazz Performance**

#### **Musicology**

#### **Music Studies**

With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major or for the Composition major, as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one course from MUSC 330–349.

#### **General Requirements**

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

- (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

### **Subject Requirements**

- 6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Arranging**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 406–409
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499.

#### **Classical Performance**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–419
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499, PERF 420–499.

#### **Composition/Sonic Arts**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
- (d) 30 further points from NZSM 402–499, PERF 420–499.

#### **Ethnomusicology**

- (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University course.

#### **Jazz Performance**

- (a) NZSM 412 or (PERF 412 and 417)
- (b) NZSM 449 or 471
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–479, PERF 420–499.

#### **Musicology**

- (a) NZSM 431, except the Director may approve the substitution of another course in case the student has already completed MUSC 344
- (b) 60 points from NZSM 438–441, 445–447, 460–469
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course.

#### **Music Studies**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses.

### Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 404	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 331 or entrance by portfolio
NZSM 408	Genre-Based Film Scoring	30	P CMPO 301, and one of MUSC 264–266; X CMPO 331
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414
NZSM 425	Topic in Historical Performance	30	P BMus in classical performance; X MUSC 339, NZSM 446 in 2013
NZSM 426	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 430	Topic in Music Studies	30	P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 309 in 2014, MUSC 343 in 2013
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; X MUSC 342
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 167, 266 one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339
NZSM 441	Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 (or equivalent ); X MUSC 308 in 2014
NZSM 446	Topic in Musicology	30	P one of MUSC 320–359, X MUSC 339 in 2013, MUSC 343 in 2014, NZSM 425 in 2013

NZSM 449	Topic in Jazz	30	
NZSM 450	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P One of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 354
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479
NZSM 457	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P one of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 354 in 2014
NZSM 458	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	30	P one of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 353
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 361, 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus; X MUSC 327 in 2014
NZSM 472	Approaches in Music Education	30	BMus
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 483	Topic in Music Technology	30	P one of CMPO 310–315, 380–389
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220–259
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414
PERF 412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF 413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413
PERF 416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414
PERF 417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF 418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413
PERF 432	Accompanying Second Study	30	P Audition
PERF 433	Small Ensemble Second Study	30	P Audition
PERF 434	Orchestral Performance	30	P Audition
PERF 435	Opera Performance	30	P Audition

## Master of Music

### MMus (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects of examination are:

#### **Composition**

#### **Musicology**

#### **Performance**

The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) statute.

### General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400- or 500-level course worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part-time). For thesis students, refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Composition**

NZSM 592 or

NZSM 598 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

**Musicology**

NZSM 591 or

NZSM 597 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

**Performance**

NZSM 596 or

NZSM 599 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MMus Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 591	Musicology	120
NZSM 592	Composition	120
NZSM 596	Performance	120
NZSM 597	Musicology	90
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

**Postgraduate Diploma in Music****PGDipMus (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject Requirements**

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Composition/Sonic Arts**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 402–429, PERF 420–499
- (d) 30 further points from NZSM 402–429, 480–499, PERF 420–499

**Performance**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–419
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–429, PERF 420–499
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 406–429, 480–499, PERF 420–499

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute**

*The schedule to the PGDipMus statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).*

**Master of Musical Arts****MMA (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:
- (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

### Coursework

30 points of study at 400 or 500 level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

### Thesis

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director.

3. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition/Sonic Arts

NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

#### Performance

NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 501–504	Special Topics	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

## Artist Diploma

### ArtDip (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
  - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with Distinction or Merit at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.



- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) Each course shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course.

### Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

## Master of Music Therapy

### MMusTher (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
  - (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
  - (iii) satisfied the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527

**Part 2:** NZSM 526.

- (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

### Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:
- a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);
  - a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time).
- For thesis students, refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### Schedule to the MMusTher Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, 491
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470); X NZSM 525

### Foundation Certificate in Jazz

#### CertJazz (72 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: Not offered in 2017.*

- Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
- The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.
- The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz schedule.
- Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

**Schedule to the CertJazz Statute**

Course	Title	Points
NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6
NZSM 004	Instrumental Study	15
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6

*Note: Successful completion of the Foundation Certificate in Jazz does not automatically provide students with University Entrance. However, it could be used as the basis for an application for admission.*

**Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts****MTA (240 points), GDipTA (120 points)**

*Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington. The MTA and GDipTA are closed to new enrolments. Refer to the 2015 Calendar.*

**Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)****MFA(CP) (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MFA(CP) shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at Victoria University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, at another University; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the MFA(CP) Statute for the subject to be presented (normally with a B grade average or better in the relevant courses), or been granted an exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MFA(CP) and their prerequisites are as follows:

**Subjects:**

Film, Design, Music, Theatre

**Prerequisites:**

- (a) (i) a major in the subject presented or another relevant subject (as determined by the relevant Head of School); or
- (ii) in the case of Design only, a BDI degree or GDipDI or another relevant qualification (as determined by the Head of School); and
- (b) a satisfactory portfolio, interview and/or audition.

**General Requirements**

- 3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MFA(CP) degree shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points from the schedules to the MFA(CP), MDI, BMus(Hons), and BA(Hons) statutes, including:
  - Part 1:** ARTS 401, 402, 30 further approved 400-level points
  - Part 2:** ARTS 490, 30 further approved 400-level points
  - Part 3:** One of the following: DSDN 590, FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. Part 2 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 3.
- (c) Notwithstanding (b), a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may, at the discretion of the Head of School, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- 4. A candidate for the MFA(CP) shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- 5. A candidate who passes all of the requirements for the MFA(CP) except for the project (FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590) may be awarded either a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation (PGDipDI).

**Subject Requirements**

- 6. A candidate shall, in addition to the core MFA(CP) requirements, meet the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Film**

- (a) FILM 404, 414; and
- (b) FILM 590.

**Design**

- (a) 60 approved points from the MDI schedule; and
- (b) DSDN 590.

**Music**

- (a) 60 approved points from NZSM 400-488;
- (b) NZSM 590.

**Theatre**

- (a) 60 approved points from THEA 401-488; and
- (b) THEA 590.

**Substitution of Courses**

- 7. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace up to 30 points of 400-level courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for a

postgraduate Honours or Master's degree. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another University, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

8. The MFA(CP) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MFA(CP) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ARTS 401	Creativity	15	
ARTS 402	Arts Management and Marketing	15	X MARK 310
ARTS 490	Internship	30	P permission of Head of School
FILM 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of Head of School; X DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590
DSDN 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of Head of School; X FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590
NZSM 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of Head of School; X FILM 590, DSDN 590, THEA 590
THEA 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of Head of School; X FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590

## **Master of International Relations**

### **MIR (180 points) and**

### **Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations**

#### **PGDipIR (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

- (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have:

  - completed a Bachelor's degree in International Relations or in a related field or a GDipArts in International Relations; and
  - been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

### Part 1:

- (a) INTP 586
- (b) 60 points from INTP 400–489
- (c) 30 points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

### Part 2:

Either:

- (a) INTP 593; or
  - (b) INTP 589 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.
3. With the Head of School's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with INTP 595.
4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipIR.
8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIR shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIR.

## Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Schedule to the MIR Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 589	Research Project	30	P INTP 586
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	P INTP 586
INTP 595	Thesis	90	P INTP 586

**Master of Political Science****MPols (180 points) and****Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science****PGDipPols (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPols degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in Political Science, International Relations or Public Policy or a Graduate Diploma in Political Science or Public Policy; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate with a Bachelor's degree who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements:**

2. The course of study for the MPols shall consist of:

**Part 1:**

- (a) POLS 586; and
- (b) 60 points from POLS 400–489; and
- (c) 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

**Part 2:**

Either:

- (a) POLS 593; or
- (b) POLS 589 and 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488, or STRA 530–539.

3. With the Head of School's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with POLS 595.
4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipPols.

8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipPols shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MPols.

### Award of Distinction and Merit

9. The MPols may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPols Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
POLS 586	Theoretical and Methodological Approaches to Political Science	30	
POLS 589	Research Project	30	P POLS 586
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	P POLS 586
POLS 595	Thesis	90	P POLS 586

## Master of Strategic Studies

### MSS (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies

### PGDipSS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MSS shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (a) STRA 531;
- (b) 60 points from STRA 530–539; and
- (c) 30 points from STRA 530–539 or INTP/POLS 400–488.

#### Part 2:

- (a) STRA 526; or
- (b) STRA 519 or 527 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

*Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527 or the option specified in section 3, below.*



3. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with STRA 595.
4. Candidates who have completed the following qualifications will be credited with STRA 531 and 30 STRA 500-level points:
  - (i) Postgraduate Diploma in International Security at the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College
  - (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University.
5. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
6. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
7. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
8. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSS.
9. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MSS.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

10. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MSS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
STRA 519	Research Essay	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 526	Dissertation	60	P 120 STRA points
STRA 527	Project	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 531	Strategic Studies	30	
STRA 532	Asia-Pacific Strategy and Security	30	
STRA 533	New Zealand Defence and Security Policy	30	
STRA 534–536	Special Topics	30	
STRA 537	Approved Course of Study	30	P permission of Head of School
STRA 595	Thesis	90	P STRA 531

## **Master of Museum and Heritage Practice**

### **MMHP (180 points)**

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice**

### **PGCertMHP (60 points) and PGDipMHP (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHP degree shall have:
  - (i). completed a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii). been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the MMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MHST 511 and 512; 60 points from MHST 513, 515, 516, 517, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, or other electives approved by the Programme Director.
  - Part 2:** Either (i) MHST 518 and 519 or (ii) MHST 525.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMHP shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.  
(b) The course of study for the PGDipMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MHST 511, 512
  - (ii) 60 further points from the MMHS schedule or approved 400- or 500-level electives.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the MMHP and PGDipMHP within four years of first enrolling.  
(b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the PGCertMHP within two years of first enrolling.  
(c) The relevant Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in (a) and (b).
5. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP or PGDipMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MMHP.  
(b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipMHP.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MMHP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MMHP statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MHST 511	Introducing Museums and Heritage	30	X MHST 501
MHST 512	Practicum	30	X RECN 512
MHST 513	Research Methods	30	X RECN 515
MHST 515	Museums and Māori	30	
MHST 516	Making Meanings	30	X RECN 511
MHST 517	Art Gallery Studies	30	
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	P MHST 511, 512; X RECN 555
MHST 519	Project	30	P MHST 511, 512; X MHST 526
MHST 520–521	Special Topics	30	
MHST 522	Historic Heritage Conservation	30	X MHST 520 in 2007–12
MHST 523–524	Special Topics	15	
MHST 525	Museum and Heritage Internship	60	P MHST 511, 512; X MHST 518, 519

**Master of New Zealand Studies****MNZS (120 points)**

*Note: Not offered in 2017. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for the statute and schedule.*

**Master of Health Research****MHR (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHR degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a postgraduate diploma in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had significant relevant professional experience in the health sector; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In addition, candidates applying to enrol in a specialisation must hold the relevant professional registration as follows:
  - Nursing**  
Registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand
  - Midwifery**  
Registration with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.

- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MHR shall consist of either HLTH 591, 592 or 593.

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

### Specialisations

3. A candidate may obtain the MHR without specialisation, or with a specialisation in Nursing or Midwifery by an appropriate choice of thesis topic.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MHR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MHR Statute

Course	Title	Pts
HLTH 591	Thesis	120
HLTH 592	Thesis in Nursing	120
HLTH 593	Thesis in Midwifery	120

## Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

### PGCertMid (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses, HLTH 532 and HLTH 533.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

*Note: For the Schedule to the PGCertMid please contact the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health.*

## Master of Health Care

### MHC (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care

### PGCertHC (60 points) and PGDipHC (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MHC, PGCertHC or PGDipHC shall normally be a registered health professional and before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector, and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### Transfer of Credit

2. Where candidates have completed postgraduate study in nursing, health or midwifery or equivalent at another New Zealand university or polytechnic, with an average course grade of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer as follows:
  - (i) up to 30 points in the PGCertHC
  - (ii) up to 60 points in the PGDipHC
  - (iii) up to 120 points in the MHC.

### General Requirements

3. Except as provided in section 7, the course of study for the MHC shall comprise:

**Part 1:** Four approved courses from HLTH 501–518, HLTH 521–550.

*Note: A candidate wishing to graduate with PGDipHC must include HLTH 522 and 528.*

**Part 2:** 120 points comprising either:

- (a) coursework option:
    - (i) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520
    - (ii) 60 further points from HLTH 501–518, HLTH 521–550; or
  - (b) research option: HLTH 521, or approved substitute, and HLTH 596.
4. Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Part 1.
  5. (a) A candidate who passes two approved courses from Part 1 of the MHC and does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGCertHC.
  - (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the MHC and includes HLTH 522 and 528, and who does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGDipHC.

- (c) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC or a PGDipHC may subsequently credit those courses to the MHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MHC.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHC.
6. (a) A candidate for the MHC shall normally be enrolled for at least two and a half years and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling for it.
- Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertHC shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
  - (c) A candidate for the PGDipHC shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it.
  - (d) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in sections (a)–(c) in special cases.

### Specialisation

7. (a) A candidate for the MHC or PGDipHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including HLTH 513 and 532 in their course of study.
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertHC who includes HLTH 532 in their course of study may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MHC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MHC and MNS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLTH 501	Principles of Research	30	
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	
HLTH 503	Specialist Practice: Community	30	C Students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 504	Specialist Practice: Long-Term Conditions	30	C as for HLTH 503
HLTH 505	Specialist Practice: Critical Care	30	C as for HLTH 503
HLTH 506	Specialist Practice: Acute Care	30	C as for HLTH 503
HLTH 507	Specialist Practice: Cancer Care	30	C as for HLTH 503
HLTH 508	Specialist Practice: End-of-Life Care	30	C as for HLTH 503
HLTH 509	Specialist Practice: Aged Care	30	C as for HLTH 503
HLTH 513	Real-World Midwifery	30	X MIDW 523
HLTH 514	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 515	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning: Neonatal Nursing	30	P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 516	Health, Illness and Disease	30	
HLTH 517	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	30	P as for HLTH 514 or C HLTH 514

---

HLTH 518	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P HLTH 502
HLTH 519	Research Review	30	P Part 1 of MHC or MNS
HLTH 520	Practice Project	30	P as for HLTH 519
HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	
HLTH 522	Health Systems, Policy and Practice	30	
HLTH 524	Leadership in Health Care	30	
HLTH 525	Diversity in Health Care	30	
HLTH 526	Patient Safety and Risk Reduction	30	
HLTH 528	Evaluation in Health	30	
HLTH 529	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 530	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 531	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	30	P at least B in each of the following courses: HLTH 517, 518 and either 514 or 515
HLTH 532	Midwifery Assessment and Decision-making in Complex Maternity Care	30	P students hold a midwifery registration and a current New Zealand Annual Practicing Certificate
HLTH 533	Midwifery Practicum in Complex Care	30	P students hold a midwifery registration and a current New Zealand Annual Practicing Certificate
HLTH 540	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 550	Entry to Professional Nursing Practice	30	P registration with Nursing Council of New Zealand no more than 24 months before enrolment
HLTH 594	Thesis—Master of Nursing Science	90	P at least B in HLTH 521 and an average grade of at least B in Part 1 of the MNS
HLTH 596	Thesis—Master of Health Care	90	P at least B in HLTH 521 and an average grade of at least B in Part 1 of the MHC

---

## Master of Nursing Science

### MNS (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science

### PGCertNS (60 points) and PGDipNS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS, PGCertNS or PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### Transfer of Credit

2. Where candidates have completed postgraduate study in nursing, health or midwifery or equivalent at another New Zealand university or polytechnic, with an average course grade of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer as follows:
  - (i) up to 30 points in the PGCertNS
  - (ii) up to 60 points in the PGDipNS
  - (iii) up to 120 points in the MNS.

### General Requirements

3. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:

**Part 1:** Four approved courses from HLTH 501–518, HLTH 521–550.

*Note: A candidate wishing to graduate with a PGDipNS must include HLTH 502 and HLTH 514 or 515.*

**Part 2:** 120 points comprising either:

- (a) coursework option:
    - (i) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520;
    - (ii) 60 further points from HLTH 501–518, HLTH 521–550; or
  - (b) research option: HLTH 521, or approved substitute, and HLTH 594.
4. Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Part 1.
  5. (a) A candidate who passes two approved courses from Part 1 of the MNS and does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGCertNS.
    - (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the MNS and includes HLTH 502 and either HLTH 514 or 515, and who does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGDipNS.
    - (c) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.
    - (d) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.
  6. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the MNS within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

- (b) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.



- (c) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it.
- (d) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in sections (a)–(c) in special cases.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 7. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MNS Statute**

*The Master of Health Care and the Master of Nursing Science (and their respective postgraduate certificates and diplomas) share a combined schedule that is presented as part of the Master of Health Care regulations, above.*

## **Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga**

### **DipMāori / Tohu Māori (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirement**

- 1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies / Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

### **General Requirements**

- 2. (a) The course of study for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall consist of:
  - (i) MAOR 001, 002 and 003;
  - (ii) (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112); and
  - (iii) MAOR 123

*Note: The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 003 a candidate with the required study skills. Students exempted from MAOR 003 will be expected to enrol in another MAOR course to make up the required points for the Diploma.*

- (b) A candidate whose first enrolment in this University was for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points between the Diploma and the Bachelor of Arts degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the Diploma.
- (c) Successful completion of the Tohu Māoritanga will enable a student to enrol in a Bachelor's degree programme.

### Schedule to the DipMāori / Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 001	Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice	20	X MAOR 213, 801
MAOR 002	Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance	20	X MAOR 213, 802, MUSC 151, PERF 151
MAOR 003	Whakakokoi Mātauranga / Academic Study Skills	20	X MAOR 804
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture	20	

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GDipTESOL (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
  - (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
  - (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
- (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

**Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30

**Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages****GCertTESOL (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
  - (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

**Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

## Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

### CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

#### Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

## Certificate of Proficiency in English

### CertEnglProf (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full time study.

#### Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
  - (a) Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
  - (b) An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English

---

Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

**Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 001	English for Academic Purposes	60

## Faculty of Law

### Bachelor of Laws

#### LLB (480 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:
  - Part 1:** 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this University;
  - Part 2:** LAWS 121, 122, 123;
  - Part 3:** LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - Part 4:** Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397.
- (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4.
- (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.
3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

*Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

*Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled Part 1–4 but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

#### Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	15	P LAWS 121;
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	15	P LAWS 121;
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297

LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 213	Public Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 297	Legal Research, Writing and Mooting	10	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C at least one course from (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214); X LAWS 298, 299
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 304	Unjust Enrichment	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice Process	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311
LAWS 310	Youth Justice	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 396 in 2010–12
LAWS 312	Equity, Trusts and Succession	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 317	Special Topic	15	
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 321 prior to 2013
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

LAWS 325	Environmental Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 328	Law of Privacy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 333	Law and Sexuality	15	P LAWS 213, 214; C LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330
LAWS 339	Nationality, Immigration and Asylum	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 397 in 2010–12
LAWS 340	International Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 344	Law of the Sea	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 390 for 2006–10
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 352	Banking and Finance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 355	Employment Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 360	Company and Partnership Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303
LAWS 362	Insolvency Law	15	P LAWS 301



---

LAWS 363	Financial Markets Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 370	Family Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 372	Relationship Property	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 375	Private International Law	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 389	Directed Individual Research	15	P LAWS 301, 312; X LAWS 394 in 2009–11 and LAWS 489
LAWS 390–397	Special Topics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

---

## Bachelor of Laws with Honours

### LLB(Hons) (525 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

- The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the statutes for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this University. The courses shall be worth at least 525 points and include:
  - at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;
  - LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - nine electives from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397;
  - LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430–450;
  - one approved course from LAWS 520–529.

A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c).
- Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.
- A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.

## Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

## Award of Honours

5. (a) The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.
- (c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)–(e) of this statute as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.
- (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

*Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

*Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

## Schedule to the LLB(Hons) Statute

### Part A

Courses from the LLB Schedule

### Part B

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
LAWS 430–450	Special Topics	10	
LAWS 489	Research Essay	15	X LAWS 389

## Master of Laws

### LLM (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
  - (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or
  - (b) LAWS 581 and one of the following options:
    - (i) LAWS 592 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
    - (ii) a course of study comprising LAWS 593 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
    - (iii) 110 further points from LAWS 520–582.
3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
 

(b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree under section 2(b) shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director,
  - (a) replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course;
  - (b) replace up to 40 points worth of courses in section 2(b)(iii) with 400- or 500-level courses of at least an equivalent points value prescribed for Honours or Master's programme at this University, or for an LLM or equivalent programme at another approved university.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
6. With the permission of the Director of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the LLM degree.

*Note: Where a candidate has passed non-LAWS 400- or 500-level courses under s4 of the GCertLaw Statute, they may apply for such papers to be substituted under s5 of the LLM Statute*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the LLM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
LAWS 504	International Trade Law	30
LAWS 520–529*	Special Topics	40

---

LAWS 530–550*	Special Topics	20
LAWS 551–555	Special Topics	10
LAWS 580	Introduction to the Common Law	10
LAWS 581	Advanced Legal Study	10
LAWS 582	Legal Writing	30
LAWS 591	Thesis	120
LAWS 592	Dissertation	90
LAWS 593	Research Portfolio	90

---

*\* To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520–580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

## Graduate Certificate in Law

### GCertLaw (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.
- (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

## Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by The College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland.

### Master of International Trade

#### MIntTr (180 points)

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade

#### PGDipIntTr (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIntTr or the PGDipIntTr shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B average or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of the Master of International Trade as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MIntTr shall consist of:
  - (i) ITRA 501, INTP 441, LAWS 504, MMPE 516;
  - (ii) 60 points from DEVE 511, 512, GOVT 519, INTP 417, LAWS 520–550, 582, MAOR 510, 589 and MMPE 505 or other courses approved by the Programme Director.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipIntTr shall consist of ITRA 501, INTP 441, LAWS 504 and MMPE 516.
3. (a) A candidate for the MIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has failed any course in the programme shall re-enrol only with the permission of the Programme Director.
5. (a) With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any approved 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the MIntTr.

- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIntT shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIntTr.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MIntTr may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MIntTr Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
ITRA 501	Multidisciplinary Approaches to International Trade	30	
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
LAWS 504	International Trade Law	30	
MMPE 516	Economics of International Trade	30	X MMPE 506

---

## Faculty of Science

---

### Bachelor of Science

#### BSc (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BSc schedule.Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).
- (b) For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:
  - (i) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of this statute (maximum of 30 points); or
  - (ii) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of this statute (maximum of 60 points).

In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.

- (c) Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy:
  - (i) at least 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

*Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each School prospectus and any courses outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science.*

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.
- (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this University.

- (c) Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

**Actuarial Science**

- (a) ACCY 111, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
- (b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277
- (c) ACTS 301, (FINA 306 or 307), STAT 335; one further course from (ECON 301, 314, 339, FINA 304, 305, 306, 307, MATH 377, STAT 332, 393)

**Applied Physics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) 30 points from PHYS 201–299; 30 further points from (ECEN 201–204, MATH 243, 244, PHYS 201–299)
- (c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from (ECEN 301 or 303; PHYS 301–399); 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

**Biology**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 (or equivalent)
- (b) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299
- (c) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

*Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.*

**Biotechnology**

- (a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; PHIL 106 or 361
- (b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of (BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205)
- (c) BTEC 301, SCIE 310; one course from (BIOL 340, BMSC 334, 339, CHEM 301, 305)

*Note: Specific course advice will be given in the School of Biological Sciences Prospectus relating to recommended selections of courses identified as appropriate to accompany the core requirements of the major and any prerequisite courses.*

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114
- (b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252
- (c) BIOL 340, BMSC 339; one course from (BMSC 334, 335, 343, 354, BTEC 301)

**Chemistry**

- (a) CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level MATH or PHYS points; 15 points from (BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ENVI 114, ESCI 111, 112)
- (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205\*, 206
- (c) 60 points from (CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306)

*\* For students completing majors in both Chemistry and Physics, CHEM 205 will be waived.*

**Computer Graphics**

- (a) CGRA 151, COMP 102 or 112, 103, DSDN 132; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161)
- (b) CGRA 251, NWEN 241, COMP 261, MDDN 241, (ENGR 122 or MATH 141 or 142 or 251)



- (c) CGRA 350, 351; one of COMP 307, 313, 361, MDDN 311, 342, 343; 15 further 300-level points from COMP, MDDN, MATH, NWEN, SWEN.

### **Computer Science**

- (a) COMP 102 or 112, 103; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
- (b) COMP 261; 45 further 200-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
- (c) 60 300-level points from (CGRA 350, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

### **Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies and/or development studies content, comprising:
  - (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) one course at 300 level

*Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and School website.*

### **Ecology and Biodiversity**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241
- (c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from (BIOL 325, 327, 328)

### **Electronic and Computer Systems**

- (a) (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122); PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115)
- (b) COMP 102 or 112; 45 points from ECEN 201–239; 15 further approved 200-level points from COMP, ECEN 201–239, MATH, NWEN or SWEN
- (c) 60 points from ECEN 301–399

### **Environmental Science**

- (a) 60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included
- (b) ENVI 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major
- (c) ENSC 301; ENSC 302 or ENSC 303; further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

### **Environmental Studies**

- (a) ENVI 114, GEOG 111, 112; STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) ENVI 214; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 200-level
- (c) ENVI 314; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 300-level

*Note: A list of approved courses and recommended pathways with specialist streams is available in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and on the School website.*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**Geology**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112; at least 15 MATH/PHYS/QUAN/STAT points; 15 further 100-level points from {MATH 141–177, PHYS 114 and 115, CHEM (not CHEM 191), STAT 193}
- (b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241
- (c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; ESCI 303 or 305

**Geophysics (Meteorology)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) COMP 102 or 112, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
- (c) MATH 322, 323; 30 further 300-level approved points from (MATH, OPRE, PHYS)

**Geophysics (Solid Earth)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) ESCI 203, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
- (c) ESCI 305, 344, MATH 323; 15 further 300-level approved MATH or PHYS points

**Marine Biology**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292
- (c) BIOL 370, 371, 372

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

**Physical Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114, one of (ESCI 112, GEOG 112), 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT points
- (b) GEOG 222; two of (GEOG 215, 220, 224)
- (c) GEOG 324, 325; two of (GEOG 318, 319, 321)

**Physics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) MATH 243; PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from (ECEN 201–204, PHYS 201–299)\*
- (c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

*\* For students completing majors in both Physics and Chemistry, the requirement for 15 further points will be waived.*

**Psychology**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232; either PSYC 231 or 233, and 30 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325; 45 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students may not take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS), as described in the BA statute.*

**Statistics**

- (a) 30 points from MATH 100–199, STAT 100–199
- (b) STAT 292 or MATH 277; 15 further 200-level MATH or STAT points; 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses
- (c) 30 points from STAT 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from (MATH, OPRE, STAT) in which 15 points may be replaced by an approved 300-level course from another subject

*Note: Specific course advice, including a list of approved courses, is given in the current School of Mathematics and Statistics Prospectus.*

**Minors**

- 3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute subject to (b) below, or as described in (c) below.
- (b) The following minors must include 60 points from the corresponding major, including the specific courses listed:

**Actuarial Science**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements.

**Computer Graphics**—CGRA 251, one of (CGRA 350, 351)

**Development Studies**—GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, GEOG 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)

**Environmental Studies**—ENVI 214, ENVI 314, 20 200- or 300-level GEOG points

- (c) These additional minors are also available:

**Forensic Science**—At least 60 points of approved 200 and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.

**Science in Context**—SCIE 311 and 45 further points from CREW 352, ESCI 201, SCIE 201, 211, 212, 302, 310, 312 or other approved courses above 100 level.

**Conjoint Requirements**

- 4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ACTS 201	Financial Mathematics	15	P QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or MATH 177), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ACTS 301	Actuarial Science	15	P ACTS 201, ECON 141, MATH 277
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	15	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	15	
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	15	X BMSC 114
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	15	
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora and Fauna	15	P 60 pts
BIOL 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X ENVI 222; GEOG 222
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	20	P BIOL 113
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	20	P BIOL 114
BIOL 234	Special Topic	20	P 60 approved pts
BIOL 236	Environmental Microbiology	20	P BIOL 111, 45 pts from ((BIOL, BMSC, BTEC) at 100–399, ESCI 112)
BIOL 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; X BMSC 241
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 113 or 114; X BMSC 243
BIOL 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BMSC 244
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 252
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	20	P 60 pts including BIOL 114
BIOL 314	Island Biology—International Field Course	15	P BIOL/GEOG 222 and 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts or permission of Head of School
BIOL 325	Global Change Biology	20	P 40 200-level BIOL pts
BIOL 327	Population and Community Ecology	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts
BIOL 328	Behaviour and Conservation Ecology	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts;
BIOL 329	Evolution	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241
BIOL 336	Special Topic	20	
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BMSC 340
BIOL 370	Field Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292
BIOL 372	Applied Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 228, 271
BMSC 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BBmedSc.</i>		
BTEC 101	Introduction to Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 201	Molecular Biotechnology	20	P BIOL 111, BTEC 101

BTEC 301	Biotechnological Techniques and Processes	20	P BTEC 201
CGRA 151	Introduction to Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 102 or 112 or DSDN 142
CGRA 251	Computer Graphics	15	P CGRA 151; COMP 103 or MDDN 242; ENGR 121 or MATH 151 or permission of Head of School
CGRA 350*	Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics	15	P NWEN 241; CGRA 251 or (COMP 261 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 151)); X COMP 308
CGRA 351*	Visual Effects Programming	15	P CGRA 251, MDDN 241; COMP 261 or NWEN 241
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104, 114, 115
CHEM 114	Principles of Chemistry	15	P CHEM 113 or 18 AS credits at NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry including: AS91390, AS91391 and AS91392 or equivalent background in Chemistry; X CHEM 104
CHEM 115	Structure and Spectroscopy	15	P CHEM 114 or (A– or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114); X CHEM 204
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	15	X CHEM 113, 114
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	15	P (CHEM 114, 115) or equivalent background
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis—Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes—Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	15	CHEM 114 or equivalent background
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 201
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P CHEM 202
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P CHEM 203
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	15	P CHEM 201, 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	15	P CHEM 202, 203, 206
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	X COMP 112
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 112 or B– or better in COMP 102

COMP 112	Introduction to Computer Science	15	P 14 AS level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 102, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 103
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; SWEN 224
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 261, (ENGR 121 or MATH 151) or permission of Head of School; NWEN 241 recommended
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN points; D OPRE 354
COMP 313	Computer Game Development	15	P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12
COMP 348–349	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261; one of (MATH 261, SWEN 224); X COMP 303
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235
ECEN 204	Electronic Design	15	P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235; ECEN 201 and 203 prior to 2016
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 202, 203; X PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234), ECEN 204
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235), ECEN 204; X PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 203 (or ECEN 220 prior to 2016); X PHYS 422
ECEN 321	Engineering Statistics	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151), 30 200-level ECEN pts; X ECEN 220 prior to 2016
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202)
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201

ENGR 110	Engineering Modelling and Design	15	P COMP 102 or 112, ENGR 101
ENGR 121	Engineering Mathematics Foundations	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair (MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH 151/161/177)
ENGR 122	Engineering Mathematics with Calculus	15	P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)
ENGR 123	Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics	15	P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or STAT 193)
ENGR 142	Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems	15	P (Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent) or (ENGR 121 or MATH 141; ENGR 141); X PHYS 115
ENSC 301	Topics in Environmental Science	20	P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303; admission to the major in Environmental Science
ENSC 302	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of Head of School
ENSC 303	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	X GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 30 approved pts; X GEOG 214
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI 214; X GEOG 314
ESCI 111	The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X GEOG 111
ESCI 112	Fundamentals of Geology	15	
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	15	
ESCI 201	Climate Change and New Zealand's Future	20	P 30 pts
ESCI 202	Sedimentology and Palaeontology	20	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or approved equivalent
ESCI 203	Earth Structure and Deformation	20	P (ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent) or (ESCI 112 (or 111), MATH 142)
ESCI 204	Petrology and Microscopy	20	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent
ESCI 241	Introductory Field Geology	10	P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent

ESCI 301	Global Change: Earth Processes and History	20	P ESCI 202; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 341 or GEOG 323
ESCI 302	Tectonics and Structural Geology	20	P ESCI 203, 341, 342; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 303	Petrology and Geochemistry	20	P ESCI 204; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 304	Petroleum Geology	20	P ESCI 301; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 305	Exploration Geophysics	20	P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 306	Special Topic	20	P ESCI 204 or approved ESCI 200-level course; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)
ESCI 341	Sedimentary Field Geology	10	P ESCI 202, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 342	Structural Field Geology	10	P ESCI 203, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 343	Volcanic Field Geology	10	P ESCI 204, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340
ESCI 344	Field Geophysics	10	P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 305



ESCI 349	Earth Sciences—International Field Course	20	P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG including either ESCI 241 or GEOG 223; X ESCI 449
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203
GEOG 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X ESCI 111
GEOG 112	Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies	15	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	X ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P (ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111) or 30 approved pts; X ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science	20	P 60 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban Geography	20	P GEOG 112, 15 approved 100-level pts
GEOG 217	Human Geography: Approaching Our World	20	P GEOG 112; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 15 approved 100-level pts
GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate	20	P ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193 or equivalent)
GEOG 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X BIOL 222, ENVI 222
GEOG 224	Geomorphology	20	P ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193, STAT 292)
GEOG 312	Race, Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 313	Geographies of New Zealand	20	20 200-level GEOG points or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI/GEOG 214; X ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)	20	P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 318	Quaternary Environmental Change	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, one of (GEOG 220, 224)

GEOG 319	Applied Geomorphology	20	P GEOG 224, one of (GEOG 220, BIOL/GEOG 222); 15 further pts from MATH 132–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken
GEOG 320	Population and Migration	20	P 40 200-level GEOG pts or 40 approved 200-level pts; X SCIE 303 in 2011
GEOG 321	Ice and Climate	20	P GEOG 220, one of (GEOG/BIOL 222, GEOG 223, 224); 15 further pts from MATH 141–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken
GEOG 324	Research Design	10	P 40 ENVI or GEOG 200-level pts, or 40 approved 200-level pts; STAT 193 or equivalent
GEOG 325	Field Methods	10	P GEOG 324
LING 100–399	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BA statute.</i>		
MAOR 202	Te Pūtaiao Māori / Māori Science	20	P 20 100-level MAOR points; X MAOR 124
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X MATH 100–199, QUAN 103, 111
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics***
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics***
MATH 211	Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology	15	P MATH 142; MATH 151 or 161
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus	15	P MATH 142, 151
MATH 244	Modelling with Differential Equations	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)
MATH 251	Linear Algebra	15	P MATH 151
MATH 261	Discrete Mathematics 2	15	P MATH 161
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics	15	P MATH 142, 177
MATH 301	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 243, 244
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	15	P one course from (MATH 211, 251, 261)
MATH 311	Algebra	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 312	Real and Complex Analysis	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School

MATH 313	Topology	15	P MATH 211
MATH 321	Applied Mathematics I	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	15	P MATH 251 or (ENGR 121 or MATH 151; 15 further 200-level MATH pts)
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity	15	P 15 pts from (MATH 211, 251, 261)
MATH 353	Optimisation	15	P MATH 142, 151; 15 pts from (MATH 243, 244, 251, 261); 15 further 200-level MATH or OPRE pts
MATH 361	Graph Theory	15	P MATH 161 and 15 pts from MATH 200–299
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes	15	P MATH 243, 277
MATH 381–382	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C ENGR 123 or MATH 161; X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or (MATH 161 and one of (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193))
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221
OPRE 253	Operations Research	15	P one course from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177) or a comparable background in Mathematics; X OPRE 251
OPRE 354	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292); 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN pts; D COMP 312
OPRE 355	Operations Research Applications	15	P COMP 102 or 112; MATH 353 or OPRE 253; one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 292)
PHIL 104	Minds, Brains and Persons	20	
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts; X PHIL 111
PHIL 265	Mind and Cognition	20	P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416

PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 418
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P as for PHIL 334
PHIL 361	Bioethics	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 461, POLS 361
PHIL 373	Experimental Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 302 or 40pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013-14
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P as for PHYS 114
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	15	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	15	
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	15	P MATH 142, PHYS 114
PHYS 217	Applied Physics	15	P PHYS 115 or ENGR 142 and one of (PHYS 114, 122, 131); X CSEN 201 in 2007–10, ECEN 201 in 2010–13
PHYS 221	Relativity and Quantum Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114; X PHYS 214
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or ENGR 122; PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115); X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 215
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 222, 223
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 223
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics	15	P MATH 243, PHYS 221, 222
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 221; X ECEN 330
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P one course from PHYS 217, 221, 222, 223
PHYS 342	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-level PHYS pts
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics	15	P 30 200-level PHYS pts
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	15	
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	15	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	15	P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102); X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 235	Abnormal Psychology	15	P PSYC 121, 60 further pts

PSYC 238–239	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
PSYC 248	Lifespan Development	15	P 15 pts from PSYC 121, 122; X PSYC 238 in 2016
PSYC 317–318	Special Topics	15	
PSYC 322	Memory	15	P PSYC 231, 232
PSYC 324**	Child Cognition and Development	15	P PSYC 221 or 231; PSYC 232, 248, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods	15	P PSYC 232, 30 further 200-level PSYC pts, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 326	Discourse and Social Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 231, 232, 233, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 331	Perception and Attention	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 336	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339–340	Special Topics	15	P as for PSYC 325
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 277, STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	PECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	PECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	PECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277
SCIE 101–103	Special Topics	15	P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 202	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 203	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of relevant Head of School and Associate Dean
SCIE 204	Special Topic	15	
SCIE 205	Special Topic	20	
SCIE 211	Contemporary Issues in Science and Society	15	P 60 100-level points; X SCIE 201 in 2011–2012
SCIE 212	Energy, Society and the Future	15	P 60 points; X SCIE 201 in 2013–15
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for SCIE 101

SCIE 302	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 303	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 304	Special Topic	15	
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 306	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 307	Special Topic	20	
SCIE 308	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 310	Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science	20	P 60 200-level BSc or BBmedSc pts
SCIE 311	Science Communication	15	P 60 pts including at least 30 Science pts above 100 level or approval of the course coordinator
SCIE 312	Revolutions in Science	15	P 60 200-level points; X SCIE 302 in 2013–14
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X MATH 277, QUAN 102
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A	15	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics
STAT 293	Applied Statistics 2B	15	P STAT 292
STAT 332	Statistical Inference	15	P MATH 243, 277
STAT 334	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved pts from 201–399
STAT 335	Statistical Models for Actuarial Science	15	P MATH 277
STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 292; X MATH 243, the pair (ENGR 122/MATH 142, MATH 251)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST/STAT 439
STAT 393	Linear Models	15	P (MATH 243, 277) or (STAT 293, 391)
STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics	15	P MATH 277 or (STAT 292, 391)
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 110 (or SWEN 102); X INFO 222, 332
SWEN 224	Software Correctness	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302

\* CGRA 350 and 351 will be available from 2018.

\*\* For PSYC 324, the prerequisite of PSYC 248 takes effect from 2018.

\*\*\* For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

## Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

### Conjoint BSc/BTeach (540 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BSc degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BSc/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:
  - (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;
  - (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and
  - (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BSc and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.
3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BSc statute and contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BSc major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute for at least one approved teaching subject;
  - (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and
  - (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) TCHG 101, 102, 132–135
    - (ii) TCHG 201, 202, 203, 231–234
    - (iii) TCHG 306, 370, 371
    - (iv) two of TCHG 372–380.
4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit

Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### Schedule to the BTeach Statute

*Refer to the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## Bachelor of Science with Honours

### BSc(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this University and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200–399 required by section 2 of the BSc statute; or
  - (ii) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this University; or
  - (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
- (b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor's degree is completed.
3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

### Biotechnology

BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 334–354; CHEM 305 or 306)



**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

**Chemistry**

CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206; 60 points in 300-level CHEM courses

**Computer Graphics**

COMP 308 and a further 45 approved points from (COMP 301–399, MDDN 311–349, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

**Computer Science**

60 points from (COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

**Conservation Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE(Hons) schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

**Geography**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from (ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH, PHYS 301–399)

**Marine Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 301–399

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 323; GEOG 318 or 319; 20 further approved 300-level BSc points

**Physics**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

**Psychology**

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Statistics**

At least 45 points from (MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392)

**General Requirements**

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.  
(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the statute for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

**Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

**Biotechnology**

BTEC 489, 435; 75 points from (BTEC 401–479; BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480) to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

**Chemistry**

CHEM 480, 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

**Computer Graphics**

CGRA 408, 409, 489; a further 60 points in an approved combination from (CGRA 401–479, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479)

**Computer Science**

COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479)

**Conservation Biology**

CONB 489, BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from (BIOL 403, 404, 421–424)

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

- (a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422
- (b) 30 points from (BIOL 405, 420, 423, 426, 519)

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

ELCO 489; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

**Geography**

GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

**Geology**

GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488, MATH 461, PGEO 401 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) Schedule

**Marine Biology**

(a) BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423

(b) 30 points from (BIOL 403, 405, 410, 416, 417, 420, 421, 426, 519)

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from (BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440)

**Physical Geography**

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

**Physics**

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

**Psychology**

PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

*Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsych.*

**Statistics**

120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives

**Substitution of Courses**

7. With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

**Award of Honours**

8. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 405	Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 414	Advanced Island Biology—International Field Course	15	P 20 points from 300-level Ecology or Evolution, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 427–428	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432
BIOL 436–437	Special Topics	30	
BIOL 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 433
BTEC 435	Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 436	Biotechnology/Business Development	15	
BTEC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
BTEC 441	Directed Individual Study	15	

BTEC 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School
CGRA 401	Mathematics for Games and Graphics	15	P permission of Head of School; X COMP 471 in 2014–15
CGRA 402	Project in Computer Graphics Programming	15	P permission of Head of School; X COMP 472 in 2014–15
CGRA 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308 or at least B– in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–15); X COMP 408
CGRA 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 308 or at least B– in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–15); X COMP 409
CGRA 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
CGRA 463	Computer Graphics Practicum	30	P permission of Head of School
CGRA 471–472	Special Topics	15	
CGRA 489	Computer Graphics Project	30	
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 301
CHEM 422	Inorganic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 302
CHEM 423	Physical Chemistry	15	P CHEM 303
CHEM 424	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A	15	
CHEM 425	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B	15	
CHEM 426–427	Special Topics	15	
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 480	Research Preparation	15	C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
COMP 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 471–473	Special Topics	15	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	

ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X PHYS 423
ECEN 404	Electronic Devices	15	P ECEN 303; X PHYS 309
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)
ECEN 421*	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 321; X PHYS 421
ECEN 422	Engineering Optimisation	15	P ECEN 220; ECEN 321 or 320; X ECEN 426 in 2014–16
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 426–427	Special Topics	15	
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON 301
ELCO 489	Research Project	30	
ESCI 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeoenvironments	15	P ESCI 301; X GEOL 403
ESCI 404	Special Topic	15	P 40 300-level pts
ESCI 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P ESCI 304; X GEOL 406
ESCI 407	Global Tectonics	15	P ESCI 302; X GEOL 407
ESCI 408	Special Topic	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399
ESCI 409	Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399
ESCI 411	Advanced Exploration Geophysics	15	P ESCI 305; X GEOL 411
ESCI 412	Paleoclimatology	15	P ESCI 301; X GEOL 412
ESCI 413	Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future	15	P ESCI 303; X GEOL 413
ESCI 414	Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes	15	
ESCI 416	Metamorphic Petrology	15	P ESCI 303; X GEOL 414
ESCI 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 449	Earth Sciences—International Field Course	15	P 60 300-level pts from (ESCI, GEOG) including one of ESCI 341–344 or GEOG 323; X ESCI 349
FPSY 401	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 1	15	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 402	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 2	15	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 403	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship	30	P permission of Head of School

FPSY 411	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
FPSY 420	Introduction to Clinical Psychology for Forensic Practitioners	30	P permission of Head of School; X PSYC 451, 452
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 407	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 408	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	15	X GEOG 406
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 413	Migration, Diasporas and Transnationalism	30	
GEOG 415	Introduction to Geographic Information Science and its Applications	15	X GEOG 215, PHYG 415 in 2008–12
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOL 489	Research Project	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-Latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 426	Climatology and Remote Sensing	15	X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413
GPHS 430–431	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 441	Solid Earth Geophysics	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Observational Earthquake Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 431	Enumeration of Patterns and Order	15	P MATH 311
MATH 432	Matroid Theory	15	P MATH 311 or 324 or 355
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	P MATH 309
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	P MATH 309
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	P MATH 335
MATH 436	Galois Theory and Number Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 437	Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties	15	P MATH 311

MATH 438	Knots and Complexity	15	P MATH 311 or 324 or 335; X MATH 483 in 2011–2013
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Measure Theory	15	P MATH 312
MATH 442	Functional Analysis	15	P MATH 312 or 313
MATH 452	Topology	15	P MATH 313
MATH 453	Lie Groups and Lie Algebras	15	P MATH 243; MATH 311 or 312 or 313
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 301
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	P MATH 301
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 466	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 467	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 477	Probability	15	P MATH 377; X STAT 437
MATH 480–483	Special Topics	30	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MBIO 434	Microbiology	30	
MBIO 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School; X BIOL 440
MBIO 489	Research Project	30	
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438–439	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
PGEO 401	Basin Analysis	15	P ESCI 403, 407
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402



PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHYG 413	Climate Dynamics	15	P GEOG 220 or 321; X GPHS 426, PHYG 416 in 2014
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Environmental Modelling	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 322, 403
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 441	Solid Earth Geophysics	15	X GPHS 405, 441, PHYS 406
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, 447, PHYS 442
PHYS 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Cognition	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 405	Environmental Psychology	15	
PSYC 406	Gender, Media and Identity	15	P PSYC 326 or equivalent course from relevant discipline
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Advanced Cognitive Psychology	15	

PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development— Theory of Mind in Children and Adults	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Advanced Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 420	Affective Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 327 or equivalent; PSYC 331 recommended
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Wellbeing	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-Cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 444	Nature, Nurture, Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience of Attention and Perception	15	P PSYC 233, 327
PSYC 447–449	Special Topics	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332, acceptance into the Clinical Programme; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Clinical Child and Family Psychology	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 327, 332, acceptance into the Clinical Programme; X PSYC 450

PSYC 489	Research Project	30	
SCIE 401	Special Topic	15	P permission of the relevant Head of School
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 403	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 401
STAT 431	Biostatistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 432	Computational Statistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 433	Stochastic Processes	15	X STAT 441
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 332 (MATH 377 recommended)
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P MATH 377 or STAT 332
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 30 approved 300-level pts from (ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, STAT)
STAT 438	Generalised Linear Models	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 438
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent); 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST 439, STAT 392
STAT 440–441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STAT 451	Official Statistics	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 200/300-level points (including STAT 292 or STAT 392 or STAT 439); X STOR 481 up to 2015
STAT 452	Bayesian Statistics	15	P one of (STAT 332, 393, 394); X STAT 482 up to 2015
STAT 456	Optimisation in Operations Research	15	P MATH 353; X OPRE 456 prior to 2016
STAT 457	Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance	15	P permission of Head of School; X OPRE 457 prior to 2016
STAT 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STAT 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STAT 483	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
STAT 487	Project 1	15	
STAT 488	Project 2	15	
STAT 489	Project	30	
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P COMP 304 or SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462

SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Engineering Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P SWEN 224 or COMP 261; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444
SWEN 439–439	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School

\* In 2017, the 2016 prerequisites for ECEN 421 will apply; refer to the 2016 Calendar.

## Master of Science

### MSc (120points /240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

**Biotechnology**

BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BIOL/BMSC 334–354, BMSC 301, CHEM 305 or 306)

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

**Chemistry**

135 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

BIOL/BMSC 114; PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Computer Graphics**

COMP 308 and a further 45 approved points from COMP 301–399, MDDN 311–349, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

**Computer Science**

60 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

**Cross-cultural Psychology**

PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Ecological Restoration**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

60 points in approved 300- or higher-level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS

**Forensic Psychology**

At least 60 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

**Geography**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301–399

**Marine Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399

**Mathematics Education**

Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research (prior to 2017) or Statistics (from 2017)

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Petroleum Geoscience**

90 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 20 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

**Physics**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

**Psychology**

PSYC 232; at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Science Education**

A BSc(Hons) degree

**Statistics**

At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

45 points from MATH 301, 312, 377, STAT 332; a further 30 points in approved 300-level MATH, ECON, FINA, OPRE or STAT courses

**General Requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;
  - Part 2:** A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).

Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Subject Requirements

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

### Biotechnology

**Part 1:** BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

**Part 2:** BTEC 591.

### Cell and Molecular Bioscience

**Part 1:** CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

**Part 2:** CBIO 591.

### Chemistry

**Part 1:** CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488

**Part 2:** CHEM 591.

### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

**Part 1:** CBNS 580; 90 points from PSYC 404, 417, 420, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, BIOL/BMSC 432, BIOL/BMSC 433

*Note: Up to 30 points from approved 400-level PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses may be substituted for the listed PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses.*

**Part 2:** CBNS 591.

### Computer Graphics

**Part 1:** CGRA 408, 409; a further 90 points in an approved combination from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 CGRA, COMP, or SWEN points

**Part 2:** CGRA 591.

### Computer Science

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

**Part 2:** COMP 591

### Cross-cultural Psychology

**Part 1:** PSYC 433, 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–448 or other approved courses

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai'i or other approved institutions.*

**Part 2:** CPSY 591.

### Ecological Restoration

**Part 1:** ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, 519, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the Head of School

**Part 2:** ERES 591.

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

**Part 1:** BIOL 405 or 422; BIOL 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** EBIO 591.

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

**Part 1:** ELCO 580; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

**Part 2:** ELCO 591.

**Forensic Psychology**

**Part 1:** PSYC 412, 442, FPSY 580; a further 60 points from (FPSY 401–440, PSYC 400–488); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School

**Part 2:** FPSY 591.

**Geography**

**Part 1:** GEOG 580; 105 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

**Part 2:** GEOG 591.

**Geology**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

**Part 2:** GEOL 591.

**Geophysics**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488), MATH 461, PGEO 401, PHYG 414)

**Part 2:** GPHS 591.

**Marine Biology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 423, 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** BMAR 591.

**Mathematics**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Part 2:** MATH 591.

**Mathematics Education**

**Part 2:** MXED 591.

**Molecular Microbiology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Part 2:** MBIO 591.

**Petroleum Geoscience**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; PGEO 401, 511, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course

**Part 2:** PGEO 591.



**Physical Geography**

**Part 1:** PHYG 580; 105 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

**Part 2:** PHYG 591.

**Physics**

**Part 1:** PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488

**Part 2:** PHYS 591.

**Psychology**

**Part 1:** PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488

**Part 2:** PSYC 591.

**Science Education**

**Part 2:** SCED 591.

**Statistics**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

**Part 2:**

(a) STAT 591; or

(b) STAT 592 with the addition of 30 points from approved courses.

*Note: Approved courses include all 400-level OPRE, STAT and STOR courses, and approved 400-level ECON, FINA and MATH courses.*

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457

**Part 2:** (a) SPFI 591; or

(b) SPFI 592; 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees, including those from approved exchange programmes.

**Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

## Schedule to the MSc Statute

### Part 1

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
BTEC 580	Research Preparation	30	
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30	X CHEM 480
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
ELCO 580	Research Preparation	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
ERES 527	Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills	30	
ERES 580	Research Preparation	30	
ESCI 580	Research Preparation	15	
FPSY 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
FPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
GEOG 580	Research Methods for Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580
GPHS 581	Practicum	30	
MBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
PGEO 511	Technical Petroleum Geoscience	15	
PHYG 580	Research Methods for Physical Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 580
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410

**Part 2**

Course	Title	Pts
BMAR 591	Thesis in Marine Biology	120
BTEC 591	Thesis in Biotechnology	120
CBIO 591	Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience	120
CBNS 591	Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	120
CHEM 591	Thesis in Chemistry	120
CGRA 591	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120
COMP 591	Thesis in Computer Science	120
CPSY 591	Thesis in Cross-Cultural Psychology	120
EBIO 591	Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity	120
ELCO 591	Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems	120
ERES 591	Thesis in Ecological Restoration	120
FPSY 591	Thesis in Forensic Psychology	120
GEOG 591	Thesis in Geography	120
GEOL 591	Thesis in Geology	120
GPHS 591	Thesis in Geophysics	120
MATH 591	Thesis in Mathematics	120
MXED 591	Thesis in Mathematics Education	120
MBIO 591	Thesis in Microbiology	120
PGEO 591	Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience	120
PHYG 591	Thesis in Physical Geography	120
PHYS 591	Thesis in Physics	120
PSYC 591	Thesis in Psychology	120
SCED 591	Thesis in Science Education	120
SPFI 591	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	120
SPFI 592	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	90
STAT 591	Thesis in Statistics	120
STAT 592	Thesis in Statistics	90

**Postgraduate Diploma in Science****PGDipSc (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;

- (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General Requirements**

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Subject Requirements**

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

#### **Biotechnology**

120 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

120 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

#### **Chemistry**

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

#### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

#### **Computer Graphics**

CGRA 408, 409; a further 60 approved points from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 CGRA, COMP or SWEN points

#### **Computer Science**

120 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

#### **Conservation Biology**

BIOL 420; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

#### **Cross-cultural Psychology**

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai'i or other approved institutions.*

#### **Ecology and Biodiversity**

BIOL 405 or 422; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

#### **Ecological Restoration**

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the Head of School

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

90 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, ELCO 489, 580; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

**Forensic Psychology**

PSYC 412, 442; 90 further points from FPSY 401–580, PSYC 400–488; up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School.

**Geography**

120 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

**Geology**

120 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

120 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 423; 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics**

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience**

PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

**Physical Geography**

120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

**Physics**

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology**

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Statistics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses.

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or

Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Science**

### **PGCertSc (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

#### **Subject Requirements**

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

##### **Biotechnology**

60 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

##### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

60 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

##### **Chemistry**

60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

##### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

##### **Computer Graphics**

CGRA 408, 409; a further 30 approved points from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479

**Computer Science**

60 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

**Conservation Biology**

BIOL 420; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Cross-cultural Psychology**

PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

**Ecological Restoration**

60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

BIOL 405 or 422; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–27 or other approved courses

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

45 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

**Forensic Psychology**

PSYC 412, 442; 30 further points from FPSY 401–499, PSYC 400–488.

**Geography**

60 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

**Geology**

60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 423; 30 further points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience**

60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

**Physical Geography**

60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

**Physics**

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology**

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Statistics**

60 points from MATH 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457; a further 15 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Graduate Diploma in Science****GDipSc (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100 level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300 level.
- (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
- (c) A candidate for the GDipSc may obtain a specialisation, provided that their course of study meets the 300-level requirements of the corresponding major subject specified in section 2 of the BSc statute.
- (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*



## Bachelor of Biomedical Science

### BBmedSc (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:

#### Part 1:

- (i) BIOL 111, 114, BMSC 117, CHEM 114, STAT 193
- (ii) BIOL 241, 243, 244

**Part 2:** The courses listed for one of the majors in section 2.

### Major Subject Requirements

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 1 of section 1(b).

#### Human Genetics

- (a) BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 339, 343; COMP 102 or 112
- (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses
- (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses

#### Molecular Pathology

BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 301, 323, 334, 335; COMP 102 or 112 or PSYC 122

#### Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

- (a) BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305, PSYC 122
  - (b) 15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses
3. Notwithstanding Rule 2 in appendix A of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, for candidates taking a BBmedSc with two majors, the following conditions apply:
    - (a) BIOL 340 can be counted towards both the Human Genetics major and the Molecular Pathology major; and
    - (b) BMSC 335 can be counted towards both the Molecular Pathology major and the Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry major.

### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BMSC 116	Sex and Evolution	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	
BMSC 234	Special Topic in Biomedical Science	20	P 60 approved pts
BMSC 301	Medical Microbiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202
BMSC 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BIOL 334
BMSC 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BIOL 335
BMSC 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BIOL 339
BMSC 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL 343, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	20	P 35 pts from (BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201)

*For BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PSYC, STAT courses, refer to the Schedule to the BSc.*

## Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

### BBmedSc(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
  - (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one major, as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute or equivalent; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this University; or
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

### General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.

4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:
- (i) BMSC 489
  - (ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
  - (iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410, 413, 414.
- The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 432
BMSC 403	Special Topic		
BMSC 404	Special Topic		
BMSC 405	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 406	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 433
BMSC 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P permission of Head of School

---

CLNR 410	Clinical Immunology	30	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BIOL/BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School
CLNR 413	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1	15	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017
CLNR 414	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2	15	P as for CLNR 410; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017

---

## Master of Biomedical Science

### MBmedSc (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** (i) BMSC 580

(ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414

(iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410, 413, 414.

**Part 2:** BMSC 591

Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.

3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### **Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

### **Schedule to the MBmedSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
BMSC 580	Research Preparation	30
BMSC 591	Thesis	120

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science**

### **PGDipBmedSc (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of:
- (i) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
  - (ii) 90 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–489, 580, CLNR 410, 413, 414.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Master of Applied Statistics

### MAppStat (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAppStat degree shall have:
- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MAppStat shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:
- Part 1:** STAT 487 (or STOR 487); 105 points from an approved combination of MATH 477, OPRE 451–482, STAT 431–489, STOR 440–482
- Part 2:** STAT 480, 501, 581.
- (b) The Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics may approve substitution of up to 30 points in Part 1 by other relevant 400- or 500-level courses.
3. A candidate for the MAppStat shall normally be enrolled full-time for three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.

4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, in Statistics and Operations Research (prior to 2017) or in Statistics (from 2017).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAppStat may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MAppStat Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
STAT 480	Research Methods	15	
STAT 501	Statistical Consulting	15	P enrolment in the MAppStat; C 30 points from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses or approved by Head of School
STAT 581	Statistical Practicum	30	P enrolment in the MAppStat; 60 approved OPRE, STAT or STOR points at 400-level or above

## Master of Clinical Immunology

### MClinIm (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MClInIm degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBmedSc degree with a specialisation in Molecular Pathology or an equivalent qualification, with a B grade average or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MClInIm shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:
 

**Part 1:** CLNR 401, 403, 410, 413, 414; 30 points from CLNR 411, 412 or other approved electives

**Part 2:** CLNR 510, 511.
3. Admission to Part 2 will require a B grade average or better from Part 1 courses or approval of the Head of School.
4. A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of enrolment. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

5. A candidate who has completed 120 points of the degree may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

The MClInIm may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MClInIm Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15	
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15	
CLNR 410	Clinical Immunology	30	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School
CLNR 411	Practicum in Clinical Immunology	30	P enrolment in the MClInIm and permission of Head of School
CLNR 412	Research Project in Clinical Immunology	30	P enrolment in the MClInIm; and permission of Head of School
CLNR 413	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1	15	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017
CLNR 414	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2	15	P as for CLNR 413; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017
CLNR 510	Advanced Clinical Immunology	30	P enrolment in the MClInIm and approval to proceed to Part 2
CLNR 511	Research Design and Implementation	30	P enrolment in the MClInIm and approval to proceed to Part 2

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

### PGDipClinPsyc (210 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinPsyc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology, or passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) and passed both PSYC 451 and 452 with at least an A– grade in each;
  - (ii) enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.



*Note: A candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree in Psychology and signalled their intention to enrol in the PGDipClinPsyc may be granted, during their Honours year, provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc by the Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Programme Director. For details about provisional admission refer to the School of Psychology website at [www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc](http://www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc)*

- (b) Requirements (a) (i), (ii) and (iii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Programme Director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

## General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:

**Part 1:** PSYC 561; and

**Part 2:** PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573.

3. Entry to Part 2 requires the candidate to have submitted for examination the thesis for the degree referred to in 1(a)(iii), and normally completed Part 1.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
5. The Associate Dean (Students) may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the PGDipClinPsyc statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the *Assessment Handbook*, the Programme Director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the placement.

## Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Statute

*Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipClinPsyc.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
PSYC 561	Practicum	60	P an A– grade or better in both PSYC 451 and 452 and permission of the Programme Director
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum	120	P PSYC 561 thesis submitted and permission of the Programme Director
PSYC 571	Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice	15	C PSYC 562*
PSYC 572	Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills	15	C PSYC 562*
PSYC 573	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology	15	C PSYC 562*

\* Note: Exceptionally, and only with the permission of the Programme Director, a student may enrol in one or two of PSYC 571, 572, 573 concurrently with PSYC 561 rather than with PSYC 562.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

### PGDipClinRes (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this University in a relevant subject.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

#### Schedule to the PGDipClinRes Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15
CLNR 404	Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research	15
CLNR 405	Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis	30
CLNR 580	Research Preparation	30

## Master of Clinical Research

### MClinRes (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) The course of study for the MCLinRes shall consist of a thesis of 120 points: CLNR 591
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 3. The MCLinRes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MCLinRes Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 591	Thesis in Clinical Research	120

## Master of Computer Science

### MCompSc (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MCompSc Board of Studies as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

**Part 2:** COMP 588; a further 15 500-level COMP points; 75 points from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479.

*A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only on satisfactory completion of Part 1.*

*Note: Normally, only candidates who have completed a qualification equivalent to a BSc(Hons) will be exempted the whole of Part 1.*

- (b) A candidate who has completed a four year degree or has appropriate professional experience may be exempted the requirements of all or part of Part 1 with the approval of the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace Part 1 and Part 2 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.

### Schedule to the MCompSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
COMP 501	Research Essay in Computer Science	15	P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 540	Directed Individual Study	15	P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 588	Project	30	P 120 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

## Master of Conservation Biology

### MConBio (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Manager for Conservation Biology as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.
- (a) BIOL 405, 420, 424;

- (b) 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 510–530, ENVI 505, ERES 525–527 or other courses approved by the Head of School.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MConBio

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 405	Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	

## Master of Development Studies

### MDevStud (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

#### Part 1:

- (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514
- (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.

#### Part 2: DEVE 592.

- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.
3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.
4. (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MDevStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
DEVE 503	Practicum	30	
DEVE 511	Development Theory	15	X DEVE 501

---

DEVE 512	Development Practice	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 513	Development Policy	15	
DEVE 514	Development Research	15	
DEVE 540	Directed Individual Study	15	
DEVE 560	Special Topic	30	
DEVE 561	Special Topic	15	
DEVE 589	Thesis	90	
DEVE 592	Thesis	120	
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	
ENVI 524	Environmental Economics for Public Policy	15	X ENVI 504
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ENVI 526	Political Ecology of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 530	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 407	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 408	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	15	X GEOG 406
GOVT 519	Development Policy and Management	15	X MAPP 558
GOVT 533	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	X MAPP 554, MMPM 527
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	X POLS 427
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi / Special Topic	30	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
POLS 414	Special Topic	30	
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-Cultural Psychology	15	
TOUR 401	Progress in Tourism Research	15	
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	

---

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies**

### **PGDipDevStud (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

**Part 1:** DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514; and

**Part 2:** 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## **Master of Drug Discovery and Development**

### **MDDD (180 points) and**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development**

### **PGDipDDD (120 points) and**

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development**

### **PGCertDDD (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDDD degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Chemistry or a relevant life-science subject, such as Biochemistry, Biomedical Science, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, normally with a B+ average grade or better in relevant courses; and



- (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MDDD shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (i) DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402, CHEM 421
- (ii) A further 60 points from BMSC 400–441, BTEC 435–441, CHEM 400–441, CLNR 401–405, DRGD 402–403, MBIO 434–440;
- (iii) DRGD 580

#### Part 2: DRGD 561 or 590.

3. With the Programme Director's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1(iii) and Part 2 of the MDDD with DRGD 595.
4. A candidate for the MDDD degree shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling. The relevant Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MDDD but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development. A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1, including DRGD 401 and one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development.
6. A candidate who has completed the PGDipDDD or PGCertDDD and is accepted into the MDDD may transfer the courses passed to the MDDD, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.
7. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Specialisations

8. The MDDD may be endorsed with one of the following specialisations where the candidate has included courses as listed below and the Head of School is satisfied that their work in DRGD 561, 590, or 595 is focused in the relevant area:

**Drug Development:** DRGD 401, 402 and 403

**Drug Discovery:** DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421; 15 further points from DRGD 402, CHEM 421, BMSC 432, BTEC 435, MBIO 401

**Chemical Biology:** DRGD 401, CHEM 421; 15 further points from BMSC 405, 430–433, CHEM 424–425

### Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MDDD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MDDD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 301
DRGD 401	Chemical Biology and Drug Discovery	15	P CHEM 301 or C CHEM 441.
DRGD 402	Drug Design	15	P CHEM 201; 30 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM
DRGD 403	Drug Development	15	P 15 pts from CHEM 201, 203, 225; 30 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, SCIE
DRGD 561	Applied Research Project	60	P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM or approval of the Programme Director. X DRGD 590
DRGD 580	Research Preparation	30	
DRGD 590	Research Project	60	P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CBIO, CHEM, to include 30 points from DRGD 580, CHEM 580, CBIO 580 or approval of the Programme Director. X DRGD 561
DRGD 595	Thesis	90	45 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM with a minimum grade average of B+ or approval of the Programme Director; X DRGD 580, 561, 590.

## Master of Environmental Studies

### MEnvStud (240 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

### PGDipEnvStud (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Convenor of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

**Part 1:**

- (i) ENVI 520, 521; and
- (ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.

**Part 2:**

- (i) ENVI 591; or
  - (ii) (a) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above; and  
(b) ENVI 593.
- (b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convenor.
- (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.
3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).
4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.
5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
- (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MEnvStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ENVI 512	Practicum	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 521	Research Methods for Environmental Studies	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 524	Environmental Economics for Public Policy	15	X ENVI 504
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	X ENVI 505
ENVI 526	Political Ecology of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 530	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 591	Thesis	120	
ENVI 593	Thesis	90	

## Master of Geographic Information Science

### MGIS (240 points) and

## Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

### PGDipGIS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS degree or the PGDipGIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived in consultation with the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** Courses worth at least 120 points, including:

- (i) GISC 401–404;
- (ii) one or both courses from GISC 405–406;

- (iii) one or more courses from GISC 410–416; and
- (iv) further points from the MGIS Schedule.

### **Part 2:**

Thesis GISC 591

- (b) The Director of the Joint Board of Studies may approve the substitution in Part 1 (iii) and (iv) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.
  - (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.
3. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall comprise Part 1 of the MGIS as described in section 2(a).
  4. At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies and the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to Part 1 of the MGIS or the PGDipGIS one approved course worth up to 30 points not credited to a completed qualification before enrolment for either qualification.
  5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MGIS whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  - (c) A candidate for the PGDipGIS shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MGIS.
  - (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
  6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS.
  - (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MGIS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 402	GIS Research	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	GEOG 215, 315 or permission of Programme Director
GISC 404	Geospatial Analysis	15	P as for GISC 403

---

GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	P as for GISC 403
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	P as for GISC 403
GISC 410	Special Topic	15	P as for GISC 403
GISC 411	Geographic Information Science in Health	15	P as for GISC 403
GISC 412	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	15	P GISC 405
GISC 413	Special Topic	15	P as for GISC 403
GISC 415	Internship	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 416	Special Topic	15	P as for GISC 403
GISC 591	Thesis	120	

---

## Master of Innovation and Commercialisation

### MInnComl (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MInnComl degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a New Zealand university to an appropriate standard or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university, normally with a B+ average grade or higher; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director and the MInnComl Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed programme of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MInnComl shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** ATEN 504

**Part 2:** ATEN 502, 503, 591.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the successful completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ grade and acceptance by the Programme Director and Board of Studies.
3. (a) Candidates must:
  - (i) enrol full time for Part 1 and Part 2; and
  - (ii) complete Part 1 and enrol in Part 2 in consecutive trimesters.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for ATEN 591 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. A candidate may be awarded the MInnComl with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MInnComI Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ATEN 502	Strategy and Validation	30	P ATEN 504
ATEN 503	Development and Commercialisation	15	P ATEN 502
ATEN 504	Introduction to Innovation and Commercialisation	15	
ATEN 591	Innovation and Commercialisation Research Portfolio	120	P ATEN 504

*Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this Schedule requires a formal interview and the approval of the MInnComI Programme Director.*

**Master of Marine Conservation****MMarCon (180 points) and****Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation****PGCertMarCon (90 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; or
  - (ii) either completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours in a relevant subject, or completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject plus six months' full-time professional experience in a relevant field; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:

**Part 1** (January–June):

- (i) BIOL 424; and
- (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule

**Part 2** (July–December):

- (i) BIOL 519, 529; and
- (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

*Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.*

3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 424, 519 and 529.

4. (a) (i) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
- (ii) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 405	Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427–428	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School



---

BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environment and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 506	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata / Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	

---

## Master of Meteorology

### MMet (180 points) and

### Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology

### PGDipMet (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMet degree or the PGDipMet shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMet degree shall normally consist of courses worth 180 points, including:

- (i) GPHS 589;
  - (ii) GPHS 420-423, 425, 520 and 521; and
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420-431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
- (b) Requirement 2(a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has an appropriate research degree or equivalent research experience, allowing them to complete the MMet degree with 150 points.
- (c) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
- (i) GPHS 589;
  - (ii) 75 points from GPHS 420-425; and
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420-431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
- 3 (a) A candidate for the MMet degree shall normally enrol for at least 12 months and shall complete within three years of first enrolling.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.
5. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MMet.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMet may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 in the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMet and PGDipMet Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-Latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 426	Climatology and Remote Sensing	15	X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413
GPHS 430-431	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 520	Professional Weather Observing, Analysis and Synoptic Diagnosis	30	P permission of Head of School; C GPHS 521
GPHS 521	Professional Weather Diagnosis and Forecasting	30	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 589	Project	30	P permission of Head of School

**Master of Migration Studies****MMigS (180 points) and****Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies****PGDipMigS (120 points) and****Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies****PGCertMigS (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Master of Migration Studies shall have
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree at a tertiary institution in a relevant subject, normally with a B+ grade average or higher, and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Migration Studies shall consist of courses worth 180 points consisting of:
  - Part 1:** GEOG 413, 580 and 75 points from an approved combination of 400- and 500-level courses
  - Part 2:** GEOG 501 or 588 and 30 points from other approved courses.
- (b) Practical work in GEOG 501 shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of School.
- (c) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B+ average in Part 1 courses.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall comprise Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies as described above at 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall comprise GEOG 413 and 30 points from Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies as described above at 2(a).
5. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall normally complete within two years of enrolling.
- (c) A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall normally complete within one year of enrolling.
- (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Head of School may extend maximum periods in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Migration Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMigS

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GEOG 413	Migration Theory	30	
GEOG 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GEOG 501	Practicum	30	P enrolment in the MMigS; GEOG 413, 580 and 15 further approved points
GEOG 580	Research Preparation	15	
GEOG 588	Project	30	P enrolment in the MMigS; GEOG 413, 580 and 15 further approved points

## Master of Science in Society

### MScSoc (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MScSoc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent in a science subject or, at the discretion of the Programme Director, another relevant subject, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MScSoc shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** Three courses from SCIS 410, 411, 412, 414 and one other 400–500 level course approved by the Programme Director
  - Part 2:**
    - (i) SCIS 587, 588, 589 or
    - (ii) SCIS 588, 589 and 60 400- or 500-level points approved by the Programme Director or
    - (iii) SCIS 588, 589, 590.
3. A candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete within three years.
4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc and 60 further points from Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's

degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MScSoc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **Schedule to the MScSoc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
SCIS 410	Science Communication	15	P permission of Programme Director; X SCIE 311, SCIE 403 in 2016
SCIS 411	Key Themes and Readings in Science, Technology and Society Studies	15	P permission of Programme Director
SCIS 412	Contemporary Issues in Science in Society	15	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 414	Science and the Humanities	15	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 420	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 587	Placement and Project	60	P as for SCIS 411; X SCIS 590
SCIS 588	Research Essay	30	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 589	Science Communication Project	30	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 590	Research Project	60	P as for SCIS 411; X SCIS 587

## Faculty of Graduate Research

---

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PhD shall:
  - (a) have completed a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Master's degree at an equivalent standard to First or Second Class Honours at a university in New Zealand; or
  - (b) be currently enrolled in a Master's thesis at the Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or
  - (c) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean, Postgraduate Research (PGR) of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. Candidates must qualify for entry and be accepted by the Head of School and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).
3. Where a candidate qualifies for entry under s1(b) above, the candidate will be deemed to have been provisionally registered for the PhD on the date of first enrolment for the Master's thesis.

#### General requirements

4. The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
5. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.
7. The work for the thesis must not have been submitted for another qualification at this or any other university.
8. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
9. A thesis is a public document. In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission to withhold public access to a thesis for a limited period of time.

*Note: Refer to the Withholding of Theses Procedure, available on the University website.*
10. The format of the thesis is as determined by the Library Statute.

#### Enrolment and registration

11. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
12. A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered for the degree.
  - (a) Full registration is gained by demonstrating satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and meeting criteria as set out in the Doctoral Policy.

- (b) Up to 60 points of coursework may be required as part of the PhD and any coursework undertaken must normally be completed within the period of provisional registration.
  - (c) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the minimum and maximum periods as defined in section 13 below.
13. Except as permitted in section 15, below, the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) until submission of a PhD thesis for examination shall be as follows:
    - (a) The minimum period is 24 months full time or 36 months half time.
    - (b) The maximum period is 48 months full time or 72 months half time.
    - (c) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.
  14. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During a suspension the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services.
  15. Extensions to the maximum period prior to submission of the thesis may be granted by the Dean FGR and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.
  16. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not fulfil the requirements of the examination process.
  17. As set out in the Doctoral Policy, enrolment for the PhD degree may be converted to an enrolment in a Master's degree.

## Examination

18. The examination for the PhD degree will comprise an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
19. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the Chair of the oral, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
20. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

## Schedule to the PhD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EDUC 582	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501) or PSYC 325 or approved alternative; X EPSY 511, FEDU 511, PSYC 511
EDUC 583	Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education	30	P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501); X FEDU 512, KURA 512

## Doctor of Education

### EdD (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Doctoral Policy: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Doctor of Education shall have:
  - (a) completed an Honours or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or other postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard in education, educational leadership, educational administration, educational psychology or a discipline relevant to practice in those fields;
  - (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and reports from two referees who hold senior roles in education; and
  - (c) been accepted by the School of Education Research Committee.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the EdD shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** EDUC 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** EDUC 691.
3. Initially, a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the EdD.
4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (Research) on the advice of the Head of the School of Education or nominee.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months (full time) or 24 months (half time) of first enrolment in Part 1.
6. Except as permitted in section 7, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
  - (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time or 36 months part time
  - (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time or 72 months half time.
7. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research ('Dean FGR') on the recommendation of the relevant Associate Dean, and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.
8. In every year of enrolment in Part 2, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the relevant Associate Dean. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not meet the requirements of the examination process.

### Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)

9. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate's workplace but, with permission of the relevant Associate Dean, part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.



10. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
11. On application from a candidate, the relevant Associate Dean may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During a suspension, a candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision, office and laboratory space and the Library.
12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental or theoretical components but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.
13. The thesis may include the candidate's work that has been published or accepted for publication prior to the submission of the thesis for examination, provided that the research has been conducted under supervision during the period of enrolment. Work submitted for another qualification, whether completed or not, at this or any other university may not be so included.
14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 70,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances, the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
15. A thesis is a public document. However, where there are cogent and compelling reasons why a thesis should not be publicly available for a given, limited period, and where these are known at any time before submission of the thesis for examination, candidates should apply to the Dean FGR to withhold access as soon as the need for an embargo becomes apparent. A thesis may be withheld for a maximum of two years.

## Examination

16. At any time after the minimum period of registration, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.
17. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course of study in accordance with the requirements of the statute.
18. Any thesis submitted for examination which includes published work or work submitted for publication must comply with the Guidelines for Including Publications in a PhD Thesis.
19. Where any of the published material included in section 18 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute.
21. The examination of the EdD degree will include an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the doctoral policy. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.

22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
24. The relevant Associate Dean may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Education, where the statute for such a Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.
  - (a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Education, that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the Statute for that Master's degree.
  - (b) Where the thesis has not been submitted for examination for the degree, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Education for that period.

### Schedule to the EdD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EDUC 601	Critical Study of a Professional Issue	30	P EDUC 503
EDUC 602	Framing Research in Professional Contexts	30	P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601
EDUC 603	Tools of Inquiry	30	P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602
EDUC 604	Research Proposal	30	P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602, 603
EDUC 691	Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by relevant Associate Dean

## Doctor of Government

### DGov (360 points)

*Note: The DGov is closed to new students. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for details.*

## Doctor of Musical Arts

### DMA (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:
  - (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;

- (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and
- (c) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music and the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as a candidate for the doctorate.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

**Part 1** (Year One) shall comprise:

- (a) 30 points from NZSM 651–652
- (b) NZSM 650
- (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641.

**Part 2** (Years Two and Three) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis, namely:

NZSM 660 or 661

The creative work will comprise either:

- (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
- (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

The repertoire to be performed and the scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

In order to proceed to Part 2, a candidate must:

- (a) achieve a GPA of 6 or better across all Part 1 courses;
  - (b) achieve a grade of A– or better in NZSM 640 or NZSM 641; and
  - (c) through a public presentation of the research proposal, satisfy a panel, appointed by the Director, of their readiness to proceed.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition

##### Part 1:

NZSM 640, 650 and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

##### Part 2:

NZSM 660.

## Performance

### Part 1:

NZSM 641, 650 and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

### Part 2:

NZSM 661.

## Schedule to the DMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 640	Composition/Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30
NZSM 651–652	Special Topics	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

## Higher Doctorates Statute

### 1 Purpose

This Statute sets out the regulations for admission to and the award of Higher Doctorates at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University'). It should be read in conjunction with the Higher Doctorates Guidelines for Applicants and Examiners (available on the University website).

### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

### 3 Definitions

*Dean FGR*: Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.

*Faculty of Graduate Research*: The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Admission

(a) A candidate for a Higher Doctorate must be:

- (i) a graduate of the University; or
- (ii) an academic staff member of the University; or
- (iii) admitted *ad eundem statum*; or
- (iv) at the discretion of the Dean FGR, may have some other long-standing connection with the University.

(b) No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate under s4.1(a)(i)–(iii) until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

#### **4.2 Award**

- (a) The Higher Doctorates which may be awarded are Doctor of Commerce (DCom), Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly LitD), Doctor of Music (DMus), Doctor of Laws (LLD) and Doctor of Science (DSc).
- (b) A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:
  - (i) indicates a record of excellence in research or creative achievement;
  - (ii) shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and
  - (iii) provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

#### **4.3 Application Process**

- (a) A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by the application fee specified in the Fees Statute.
- (b) Every application shall consist of:
  - (i) Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
  - (ii) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.
  - (iii) A signed statement by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
  - (iv) If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate's contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).
  - (v) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree (if applicable), positions held, honours granted and other publications.
  - (vi) Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.
- (c) When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report to the Dean FGR in the following terms:
  - (i) The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners; or
  - (ii) The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

#### **4.4 Examination**

- (a) If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate's work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:
  - (i) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in s4.2(b); and
  - (ii) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.

- (b) Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.
- (c) On the basis of the examiners' reports, the Vice-Provost (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.
- (d) Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

#### **4.5 *Conferment of the Degree***

- (a) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.
- (b) The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.

---

## Other Courses of Study

---

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching PGCertHELT (60 points) and**

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching PGDipHELT (120 points)**

*The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are offered by the Centre for Academic Development.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including HELT 501 and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule, with the exception of HELT 504.
- (b) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHELT shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including HELT 501, 503; 30 points from HELT 502, 504, 507; and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT.
- (c) The Director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum periods in parts (a) and (b) in special cases.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertHELT is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipHELT.

#### **Substitution of courses**

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipHELT may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme, at this or any other university and not credited to another

qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

### Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
HELT 501	Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching	30	X UTDC 501
HELT 502	Portfolios for Professional Practice	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501); X UTDC 503
HELT 503	Researching Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501)
HELT 504	Applied Research Project in Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501), HELT 503
HELT 505	Special Topic	30	
HELT 506	Special Topic	30	
HELT 507	Learning and Teaching with Digital Technology	30	X HELT 506 prior to 2017
HELT 520	Directed Individual Study	30	P HELT 501

## Certificate of Proficiency

### COP

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.
2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the *Assessment Handbook* and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications.
3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the statute for that qualification.

### Schedule to the Certificate of Proficiency Statute

*Note: The following courses are taught by the English Language Institute.*

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 002	Academic English	30
ELIN 003	Workplace Communication for Skilled Migrants	60
ELIN 004	English Language Training for Officials	65
ELIN 005	English for International Communication	20
ELIN 006	English for Specific Purposes	40
ELIN 007	English for Professional Purposes	45
ELIN 008	Special Topic	15
ELIN 009	Special Topic	25
ELIN 010	Special Topic	35
ELIN 011	English Communication	50



**Certificate in Foundation Studies****CertFoundStud (120 points)**

*The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017; refer to the 2016 Calendar.*

**Certificate of University Preparation****CertUnivPrep**

*Note: The Certificate of University Preparation was closed in 2012. Refer to the 2012 Calendar for details.*

## Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

---

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 3 September 2007.]

### 1 Short Title and Commencement

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1962.

### 2 Interpretation

- (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,

**Academic staff:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Assisted student** means a foreign student who is in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government.

**The Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

**The Council** means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part 15 of the Education Act 1989.

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Domestic student** means a person who is not a foreign student.

**Exempt student** means a foreign student who—

- (a) Is in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government; or
- (b) Is for the time being exempted under section 48B(2) of this Act.

**Financial year:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Foreign student** means a person who is not a New Zealand citizen, and is—

- (a) A person to whom section 7 of the Immigration Act 1987 applies; or
- (b) A person obliged by or pursuant to that Act or any other enactment to leave New Zealand immediately or within a specified time; or
- (c) Deemed for the purposes of that Act to be in New Zealand illegally.

**General course of study:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Lecturer** means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines.

**Minister** means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of the Act.

**Personal course of study:** *Definition Repealed.*

**The Pro-Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

**Professor** means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington; but does not include an associate professor.

**Professorial Board:** *Definition Repealed.*

**The Registrar** means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

**Secretary** means the chief executive of the Ministry of Education.

**The University** means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

**The Vice-Chancellor:** *Definition Repealed.*

- (2) In the absence of proof to the contrary,—
- (a) A certificate signed by the chief executive of the Ministry of External Relations and Trade that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government; or
  - (b) A certificate signed by the Secretary that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government,—
- is, for the purposes of subsection (1) of this section, conclusive evidence of the matter certified; and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature on any such certificate of the chief executive or (as the case may be) the Secretary.

### **3 Constitution of the University**

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

### **4 University District and Court of Convocation**

- (1) *Repealed.*
- (2) *Repealed.*
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and

until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

- (6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

**5–19** *Repealed.*

**20 Award of certificates, etc.**

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

**21 Lectures to members of the public**

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

**25–55** *Repealed*

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 *Repealed*

## Lists of Subject Codes

### List of current subject, major, specialisation and postgraduate subject codes

In the list below:

- ‘Course’ means at least one course is offered in the named subject, either at undergraduate or postgraduate level;
- ‘Major’ means it is possible to complete an undergraduate qualification in the named major subject and/or to pursue a specialisation in the named subject; and
- ‘PG’ means the named subject is offered as part of a postgraduate-level qualification.

School and Faculty abbreviations are shown in the next table.

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
ACCY	Accounting	SACL	✓	✓	✓
AHTY	Architecture History and Theory	SoA		✓	
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
AMDN	Animation	SoD			✓
ANTH	Anthropology	SACS	✓		
APHS	Applied Physics	SCPS		✓	
APST	Applied Statistics	SMS	✓		✓
ARCI	Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
ARCH	Architecture (replaced by ARCI, SARC)	SoA			✓
ARRA	Arranging	NZSM		✓	✓
ARTH	Art History	SACR	✓	✓	✓
ARTS	Arts	FHSS	✓		
ASIA	Asian Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
ATEN	Advanced Technology Enterprise	FoS	✓		✓
BILD	Building Science	SoA	✓	✓	✓
BIOL	Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMAR	Marine Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMSC	Biomedical Science	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BTEC	Biotechnology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CBIO	Cell and Molecular Bioscience	SBS		✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
CBNS	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CCDN	Culture+Context Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
CDDE	Creative Coding (specialisation within Media Design)	FAD		✓	
CGRA	Computer Graphics	SECS	✓	✓	✓
CHEM	Chemistry	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
CHIN	Chinese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
CLAS	Classical Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
CLNR	Clinical Research	SBS			✓
CLSC	Classics	SACR			✓
CMAR	Marine Conservation	SBS			✓
CMDN	Cultures of Making (specialisation within Culture+Context Design)	SoD		✓	
CMPO	Music Composition	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
CMSA	Composition/Sonic Arts	NZSM		✓	✓
CMSP	Certificate of Management Studies	SoM	✓		✓
COML	Commercial Law	SACL	✓	✓	✓
COMM	Communications	SIM	✓		✓
COMP	Computer Science	SECS	✓	✓	
COMR	Commerce (used for transfer credit)	FCom	✓		
CONB	Conservation Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CPSY	Cross-cultural Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CREA	Creative Writing (available as a minor in the BA)	IIML			✓
CREW	Creative Writing	IIML	✓		
CRIM	Criminology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
CUAN	Cultural Anthropology	SACS		✓	✓
DEAF	Deaf Studies	LALS	✓		
DEDM	Design for Digital Making (specialisation within Industrial Design)	SoD		✓	
DEVE	Development Studies	SGEES		✓	✓
DRCT	Directing	SEFTMS			✓
DRGD	Drug Discovery and Development	SCPS	✓		✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
DSDN	Design Innovation	SoD	✓		✓
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	SBS		✓	✓
ECEN	Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	
ECME	Econometrics (only available as a minor)	SEF			
ECMM	e-Commerce	SIM		✓	
ECON	Economics	SEF	✓	✓	✓
EDPS	Education and Psychology	FHSS		✓	
EDUC	Education	FoE	✓	✓	✓
EGOV	e-Government	SoG	✓		✓
ELCM	e-Commerce	SIM	✓	✓	✓
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	SECS	✓	✓	✓
ELIN	English as Second Language	LALS	✓	✓	
ENGH	English	SEFTMS			✓
ENGL	English Literature	SEFTMS	✓		✓
ENGR	Engineering	SECS	✓		✓
ENSC	Environmental Science	SGEES	✓	✓	
ENVI	Environmental Studies	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
EPSY	Educational Psychology	SoE	✓		✓
ERES	Ecological Restoration	SBS	✓		✓
ESCI	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
ETHM	Ethnomusicology (specialisation within Music Studies)	NZSM		✓	✓
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce courses	FCom	✓		
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	FHSS	✓		
FILM	Film	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
FINA	Finance	SEF	✓	✓	✓
FOSC	Forensic Science (available only as a minor)	FoS			
FPSY	Forensic Psychology	SoP	✓		✓
FREN	French	SLC	✓	✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
FTDN	Design for Future Technologies (specialisation within Industrial Design)	SoD		✓	
GBUS	Global Business	SoM, SMIB	✓		✓
GEOG	Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GEOL	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GERM	German	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GISC	Geographic Information Science	SGEES	✓		✓
GMDN	Game Design (specialisation within Media Design)	SoD		✓	
GOVT	Government	SoG	✓		✓
GPHS	Geophysics	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GREE	Greek	SACR	✓	✓	✓
HEAL	Health	GSNMH	✓		✓
HELT	Higher Education Learning and Teaching	CAD	✓		✓
HGEN	Human Genetics	SBS		✓	
HIST	History	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
HLTH	Health	GSNMH	✓		✓
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	SoM	✓	✓	✓
IBUS	International Business	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
IMBA	International Master of Business Administration	SoM	✓		✓
INDN	Industrial Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
INFO	Information Systems	SIM	✓	✓	✓
INTA	Interior Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
INTP	International Relations	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
INVO	Instrumental/Vocal (specialisation within Composition)	NZSM		✓	
ISBA	IS Business Analysis (specialisation within Information Systems)	SIM		✓	
ISSO	IT Solutions (specialisation within Information Systems)	SIM		✓	
ITAL	Italian	SLC	✓	✓	✓



Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
IXDN	Interactive Design (specialisation within Media Design)	SoD		✓	
ITRA	International Trade	FoL	✓		✓
JAPA	Japanese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
JAZZ	Jazz	NZSM		✓	✓
JZST	Jazz Studies (specialisation within Music Studies)	NZSM		✓	
LALS	Linguistics / Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
LAND	Landscape Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
LATI	Latin	SACR	✓	✓	✓
LANG	Modern Languages	SLC	✓		
LAWS	Law	FoL	✓	✓	✓
LIBS	Library Science	SIM			✓
LING	Linguistics	LALS	✓	✓	✓
LITR	Literary Translation Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
LOGI	Logic	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
LRDN	Lighting and Rendering	SoD			✓
MAIB*	Māori and Indigenous Business	VBS	✓		✓
MAOR	Māori Studies	TKAM	✓	✓	✓
MAPP	Public Policy (postgraduate level)	SoG	✓		✓
MARK	Marketing	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
MATH	Mathematics	SMS	✓	✓	✓
MBIO	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
MBUA	Business Analysis	SIM	✓		✓
MDDN	Media Design	SoD	✓	✓	✓
MDIA	Media Studies	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
MGMT	Management	SoM	✓	✓	✓
MHST	Museum and Heritage Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
MIDP	Midwifery Practice	GSNMH			✓
MIDW	Midwifery	GSNMH	✓		✓
MLST	Modern Language Studies	SLC		✓	

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	SEF	✓		✓
MMBA	Master of Business Administration	SoM	✓		✓
MMBI	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓		✓
MMIM	Master of Information Management	SIM	✓		✓
MMMS	Master of Management Studies	SoM	✓		✓
MMPA	Master of Professional Accounting	SACL	✓		✓
MMPE	Master of Professional Economics	SEF	✓		✓
MMPM	Master of Public Management	SoG	✓		✓
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	SBS		✓	
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry	SBS		✓	
MREM	Māori Resource Management	TKAM		✓	
MSSL	Master of Secondary School Leadership	FoE	✓		✓
MUMU	Musicology (specialisation within Music Studies)			✓	
MUSC	Music	NZSM	✓	✓	
MUST	Music Studies	NZSM		✓	
MWIF	Midwifery	GSNMH		✓	
MXED	Mathematics Education	SMS	✓		✓
NURS	Nursing and Midwifery	GSNMH	✓		✓
NWEN	Network Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
NZSL	New Zealand Sign Language Studies	LALS	✓		
NZSM	Te Kōki New Zealand School of Music	NZSM	✓		✓
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Stout	✓	✓	✓
OPRE	Operations Research	SMS	✓		✓
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics	SMS	✓	✓	✓
PADM	Public Administration	SoG	✓		✓
PASI	Pacific Studies	VASA	✓	✓	✓
PERF	Classical Performance	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
PGEO	Petroleum Geoscience	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
PHIL	Philosophy	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PHYG	Physical Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
PHYS	Physics	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
POLS	Political Science	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PSYC	Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
PUBL	Public Policy	SoG	✓	✓	✓
QUAN	Econometrics	SEF	✓		
RELI	Religious Studies	SACR	✓	✓	✓
RESJ	Restorative Justice Practice	SoG	✓		
SACS	Social and Cultural Studies	SACS	✓		
SARC	Architecture	SoA	✓		✓
SAMO	Samoan Studies / Fa'asamoa	VASA	✓		
SAMP	Samoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa	VASA		✓	
SCED	Science Education	FoS			✓
SCIE	Science	FoS	✓		✓
SCIS	Science in Society	FoS	✓		✓
SEDN	Speculative Design (specialisation within Culture+Context Design)	SoD		✓	
SONA	Sonic Arts (specialisation within Composition)	NZSM		✓	
SOSC	Sociology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
SPAN	Spanish	SLC	✓	✓	✓
SPFI	Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	SMS	✓		✓
SPOL	Social Policy	SACS	✓		✓
SSEG	Sustainable Systems Engineering	SoA		✓	✓
STAT	Statistics	SMS	✓	✓	✓
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research	SMS			✓
STRA	Master of Strategic Studies	HPPI	✓		✓
SVDN	Service Design (specialisation within Culture+Context Design)	SoD		✓	
SWEN	Software Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
TADN	3D Design and Animations (specialisation within Media Design)	SoD		✓	

Code	Subject	School/ Faculty	Course	Major	PG
TAXN	Taxation	SACL	✓	✓	
TCEC	Teaching Early Childhood	FoE		✓	
TCHG	Teaching	FoE	✓		✓
TCPR	Teaching Primary	FoE		✓	
TCPS	Teaching Primary and Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)	FoE		✓	
TCSC	Teaching, Secondary	FoE		✓	
THEA	Theatre	SEFTMS	✓	✓	✓
TIDN	Tangible Interactions Design (specialisation within Industrial Design)	SoD		✓	
TOUR	Tourism Management	SoM	✓		✓
TREO	Te Reo Māori	TKAM		✓	
TSOL	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	LALS	✓	✓	✓
TXTT	Print Communication and Culture	Wai-te-ata	✓		✓
UNSP	Unspecified Credit		✓		
UXDN	User Experience Design	SoD			✓
VIDN	Digital Video (specialisation within Media Design)	SoD		✓	
WBDN	Web Design	SoD			✓
WRIT	Writing, Academic and Professional	LALS	✓		

\* Introduction of the AMDN, LRDN, MAIB, UXDN and WBDN codes was subject to approval of the corresponding proposals.

**Abbreviations for faculties, schools and other entities**

<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Faculty/School/other entity</b>
CAD	Centre for Academic Development
CLL	Centre for Lifelong Learning
FAD	Faculty of Architecture and Design
FCom	Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School)
FEng	Faculty of Engineering
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
FoE	Faculty of Education
FoL	Faculty of Law
FoS	Faculty of Science
GSNMH	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
HPPI	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
LALS	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
NZSM	Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
SACL	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
SACR	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
SACS	School of Social and Cultural Studies
SBS	School of Biological Sciences
SCPS	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
SECS	School of Engineering and Computer Science
SEF	School of Economics and Finance
SEFTMS	School of English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
SGEES	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
SIM	School of Information Management
SLC	School of Languages and Cultures
SMIB	School of Marketing and International Business
SMS	School of Mathematics and Statistics (formerly the School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research)
SoA	School of Architecture
SoD	School of Design
SoE	School of Education

Abbreviation	Faculty/School/other entity
SoG	School of Government
SoL	School of Law
SoM	School of Management
SoP	School of Psychology
TKaM	Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies
VASA	Va’aomanū Pasifika
VBS	Victoria Business School (Faculty of Commerce)

**Discontinued codes**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Title</b>
ACMN	Acute Medical Nursing
ALMH	Allied Mental Health
AMAT	Advanced Materials
AMED	Acute Medical
APPS	Applied Science
ARCR	Archives and Records Management
ARCS	Architectural Studies
ARTS	Arts Faculty
ASLG	Asian Languages
ARTT	Creative Arts Therapy
ASLG	Asian Languages
ATRN	Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation
BASC	Science subjects for Bachelor of Arts
BBEC	Building Economics
BBIS	Business Information Systems
BBSC	Building Science
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
BISD	Information Systems Development
BISM	Information Systems Management
BITT	Information Technology
BMGT	Building Management
BOOK	Bookkeeping
BOTY	Botany
BPSS	Business and Public Sector Studies
BRAZ	Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language
BRID	Bridging Education
BSES	Building Sustainable Engineering Systems
BUAD	Business Administration
CACT	Cardiac/Cardiothoracic
CART	Cartography

Code	Title
CCPS	Clinical/Community Psychology
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology
CEMS	Convention/Event Management
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes
CHRM	Human Resource Management
CIMM	Information Management
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)
CNCR	Cancer Nursing
COHE	Community Health
CONS	Conservation Science
COOK	Cook Islands Māori
CPHC	Cancer Palliative and Hospice Care
CPOL	Contemporary Policing
CRHB	Cardiac Rehabilitation
CRIT	Comparative Literature
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology
CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation
CUSE	Curriculum Studies
CUST	Curriculum Studies
DECI	Decision Sciences
DESN	Design
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
DMDN	Digital Media Design
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration
DRAM	Drama
EBUS	e-Business
ECED	Early Childhood Studies
ECHI	Economic History
ECME	Econometrics
ECOH	Ecology and Health
ECOL	Ecology
ECSE	Electrical and Computer System Engineering



Code	Title
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation
ELEC	Electronics
ELEN	Electronic Engineering
ENGI	Engineering Intermediate
ENGS	English Studies
ENLA	English Language
EPOL	Education Policy and Implementation
EURO	European Studies
EXEC	Executive Development
FEDU	Faculty of Education
FINM	Financial Mathematics
FISB	Fisheries Biology
FNDN	Foundation Studies
GBGM	Management Studies
GCHM	Geochemistry
GCPM	Project Management
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
GDFM	Facility Management
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
GDPM	Project Management
GEMB	Genetics/Biology
GEND	Gender and Women's Studies
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology
GERO	Gerontology
GMBI	Geomicrobiology
GTMS	General Tourism Management
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (to 2005), Ethnomusicology (from 2006)
HMSC	Heritage Materials Science
HOSP	Hospitality
HVSM	Heritage, Visitor Operations/Systems Management
HYDR	Hydrology

Code	Title
IDDN	Industrial Design
INCO	Internet Computing
INDO	Indonesian Language
INET	Internet Technology
INRC	Industrial Relations
INSR	Information Services
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques
INTC	Intensive Care
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science
INTR	International Relations
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology
ISOR	Operations Research
ITDN	Interior Architecture
KORE	Korean
KUKI	Cook Island Māori
KURA	Te Kura Māori
LADN	Landscape Architecture
LEGL	Legal
LIBR	Library and Information Studies
LOCO	Logic and Computation
LTCM	Long Term Conditions Management
MACS	Mathematical/Computing Science
MADM	Managerial Decision Making
MAIN	Malay/Indonesian Language
MATS	Materials Science
MBUS	Māori Business
MMCA	Methodology
MDEQ	Modelling with Diff Equations
MEDI	Medical Intermediate
MENT	Mental Health
MERC	Mercantile Law
MFBP	Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics
MFIN	Maths of Finance and Insurance

Code	Title
MGSC	Management Science
MMGT	Management
MOFI	Money and Finance
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts and Culture
MTRL	Meteorology
MUMU	Musicology
MUSI	Music
NEON	Neonatal Care
NEPH	Nephrology
NMAO	Numerical Analysis/Optimism
NRSE	Nursing
NUSA	Nusantara
NZLI	New Zealand Literature
OBHR	Organisation Behaviour and HR Management
OTHI	Other Intermediate
PACC	Professional Accounting
PAED	Paediatrics
PALC	Palliative Care
PBHY	Public History
PERI	Perioperative
PGGC	Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry
PHDN	Photographic Design
PHSI	Physiology
PMGT	Public Management
PRFM	Performance
PRHC	Primary Health Care
PUBA	Public Administration
RARO	Rarotongan Māori
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies
RUSS	Russian

Code	Title
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre
SEMS	Sports and Events Management
SGTC	Singing Teaching
SLED	Second Language Education
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching
SOAD	Social Administration
SONA	Sonic Arts
SOWK	Social Work
SSRE	Social Science Research
STOM	Strategic Operations Management
SURV	Surveying Intermediate
TCED	Technology Education
TEAC	Teaching
TEAP	Teaching Practice
TECH	Technology
THFI	Theatre and Film
TOMS	Tour Operations and Management
TRAU	Trauma and Emergency
TXDN	Textile Design
UNIT	Unitech Certificate
UTDC	University Teaching Development Centre
VCDN	Visual Communication Design
VLCN	Volcanology
WARC	War Concession
WISC	Women's Studies
WORC	Workplace Communication
ZOOL	Zoology

---

**Index**


---

- abbreviations (for faculties, schools), 445
- Academic Grievance Policy, 116
- Academic Office, 68
- Academic Progress Statute, 111
- Academic Quality Statute, 114
- academic staff, list of, 31
- academic year dates 2016, 17
- Accommodation Services, staff, 71
- Accounting
  - BCom in, 166
  - BCom(Hons) in, 177
  - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 175
  - MCom in, 182
- Accounting and Commercial Law
  - academic staff, 31
  - School address, 13
- Accounting, Governance and Taxation
  - Research, Centre for, 59
- Actuarial Science
  - BCom in, 167
  - BCom minor in, 168
  - BSc in, 352
  - BSc minor in, 355
- Adam Art Gallery, staff, 58
- Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 92
- Admission and Enrolment Statute, 90
- Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology,
  - MacDiarmid Institute for, 63
- Antarctic Research Centre, 58
- Applied Finance
  - Master of, 190
- Applied Linguistics
  - MA in, 294
- Applied Physics
  - BSc in, 352
- Applied Statistics, Master of, 398
- Architectural Studies, Bachelor of, 137
- Architecture
  - academic staff, 32
  - BAS in, 137
  - GDipDE in, 150
  - Master of, 142
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 143
  - School address, 13
- Architecture and Design
  - Faculty address, 12
- Architecture History and Theory
  - BAS in, 138
  - GDipDE in, 151
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 142
- Archives and Records Management
  - MIS in, 204
  - PGCertIS, PGDipIS in, 206
- Arranging
  - BMus(Hons) in, 314
- Art History
  - academic staff, 33
  - BA in, 254
  - BA(Hons) in, 283
  - MA in, 294
  - PGDipArts in, 301
  - Programme Director, 33
- Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
  - academic staff, 33
  - School address, 13
- Artist Diploma, 320
- Arts
  - Bachelor of, 254
  - Graduate Diploma in, 299
  - Master of, 292
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 300
- Arts (Applied)
  - Graduate Certificate in, 303
  - Master of, 303
- Asian Studies
  - academic staff, 46
  - BA in, 254
  - BA(Hons) in, 283

- MA in, 294
- PGDipArts in, 301
- Assistant Vice-Chancellor International, 72
- Assistant Vice-Chancellors
  - Digital Futures, 67
  - Pasifika, 67
  - Sustainability, 68
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood, 223
- Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint), 222
- benefactors, 74
- Biodiscovery, Centre for, 60
- Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology, Centre for, 59
- Biological Sciences
  - academic staff, 34
  - School address, 13
- Biology
  - BSc in, 352
- Biomedical Science
  - Bachelor of, 393
  - Master of, 396
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 397
- Biotechnology
  - BSc in, 352
  - BSc(Hons) in, 370
  - MSc in, 383
  - PGCertSc in, 390
  - PGDipSc in, 388
- Building Science
  - Bachelor of, 151
  - Master of, 152
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 152
- Business Administration
  - International Master of (IMBA), 214
  - Master of (MBA), 212
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 215
- Cell and Molecular Bioscience
  - BSc in, 352
  - BSc(Hons) in, 370
  - MSc in, 383
  - PGCertSc in, 390
  - PGDipSc in, 388
- Centre for Academic Development, 59
- Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research, 59
- Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology, 59
- Centre for Labour, Employment and Work, 60
- Centre for Lifelong Learning, 60
- Centre for Strategic Studies, 60
- Chancellor, 21
- Chaplaincies, 81
- Chemical and Physical Sciences
  - academic staff, 35
  - School address, 13
- Chemistry
  - academic staff, 35
  - BSc in, 352
  - BSc(Hons) in, 370
  - MSc in, 383
  - PGCertSc in, 390
  - PGDipSc in, 388
- Chief Operating Officer, 67
- Chinese
  - academic staff, 46
  - BA in, 254
  - BA(Hons) in, 283
  - MA in, 294
  - PGDipArts in, 301
- Classical Performance
  - BMus in, 305
  - BMus(Hons) in, 314
- Classical Studies
  - BA in, 255
  - BA(Hons) in, 283
  - MA in, 294
  - PGDipArts in, 301
- Classics
  - academic staff, 33
  - MA in, 294
- Climate Change Research Institute, 60
- Clinical Immunology
  - Master of, 399
- Clinical Psychology
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 400
- Clinical Research
  - Master of, 402

- 
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 402
  - Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
    - MSc in, 383
    - PGCertSc in, 390
    - PGDipSc in, 388
  - Commerce
    - Bachelor of, 166
    - Faculty of. *See* Victoria Business School
    - Graduate Certificate in, 174
    - Graduate Diploma in, 174
    - Master of, 182
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 185
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 185
  - Commercial Law
    - BCom in, 166
  - Communications and Marketing, staff, 68
  - Composition
    - BMus in, 306
    - DMA in, 427
    - MMus in, 317
  - Composition/Sonic Arts
    - BMus(Hons) in, 314
    - MMA in, 320
    - PGDipMus in, 319
  - Computer Graphics
    - BSc in, 352
    - BSc minor in, 355
    - BSc(Hons) in, 370
    - MSc in, 383
    - PGCertSc in, 390
    - PGDipSc in, 388
  - Computer Science, 388
    - BSc in, 353
    - BSc(Hons) in, 370
    - Master of, 403
    - MSc in, 383
    - PGCertSc in, 391
  - conferment of degrees, 87
  - Confucius Institute, 60
  - conjoint degrees
    - BA/BTeach, 280
    - BSc/BTeach, 367
  - Conjoint Degrees Statute, 136
  - Conservation Biology
    - BSc(Hons) in, 370
    - Master of, 404
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 388
  - contact addresses
    - faculties, 12
    - University, 11
  - corequisites (for courses), 130
  - Council
    - Members of, 21
    - Officers of, 21
  - Council, 21
  - Creative Writing
    - BA minor in, 260
    - MA in, 294
  - Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, 99
  - Credit Transfer Statute, 99
  - Criminology
    - academic staff, 54
    - BA in, 255
    - BA(Hons) in, 283
    - MA in, 294
    - PGDipArts in, 301
  - cross-credit, 130
  - Cross-cultural Psychology
    - MSc in, 383
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 388
  - Cultural Anthropology
    - academic staff, 54
    - BA in, 255
    - BA(Hons) in, 283
    - MA in, 294
    - PGDipArts in, 301
  - Culture+Context
    - BDI in, 155
    - MDI in, 159
  - Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)
    - Certificate in, 340
  - Deaf Studies Research Unit, 61
  - Deaf Studies, academic staff, 61

- 
- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement), 22, 23, 67
  - Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori), 22, 24, 30
  - Design
    - academic staff, 36
    - Master of, 154
    - MFA(CP) in, 324
    - School address, 13
  - Design Innovation
    - Bachelor of, 155
    - Graduate Diploma in, 161
    - Master of, 159
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 164
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 164
  - Design Technology
    - Master of, 162
  - Designed Environments
    - Graduate Certificate in, 150
    - Graduate Diploma in, 150
  - Development Office, staff, 68
  - Development Studies
    - academic staff, 41
    - BA in, 255
    - BSc in, 353
    - BSc minor in, 355
    - Master of, 406
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 408
  - discontinued codes, 447
  - discretionary entrance, 91
  - distinction, 133
  - distinguished alumni, 86
  - Distinguished Service, Awards for, 84
  - Doctor of Commerce, 429
  - Doctor of Laws, 429
  - Doctor of Literature, 429
  - Doctor of Music, 429
  - Doctor of Philosophy, 422
  - Doctor of Science, 429
  - domestic student (definition of), 90
  - Drug Discovery and Development
    - Master of, 408
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 408
  - Early Childhood Education, 223
  - Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 62
  - Earthquake Hazard Centre, 61
  - Ecological Restoration
    - MSc in, 383
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 388
  - Ecology and Biodiversity
    - BSc in, 353
    - BSc(Hons) in, 370
    - MSc in, 384
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 388
  - Econometrics
    - BCom minor in, 168
  - Economics
    - BA in, 255
    - BA(Hons) in, 283
    - BCom in, 167
    - BCom(Hons) in, 177
    - MA in, 294
    - MCom in, 182
    - PGDipArts in, 301
  - Economics and Finance
    - academic staff, 37
    - School address, 13
  - Education
    - academic staff, 37
    - BA in, 255
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - Doctor of, 424
    - Faculty address, 12
    - MA in, 294
    - Master of, 234
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 237
    - PGDipArts in, 301
    - School address, 13
  - Education Act 1989, 434
  - Education and Psychology
    - BA in, 255
  - Educational Psychology
    - Master of, 238
  - Educational Psychology Practice
    - PGDip in, 239
  - e-Government
    - Master of, 197



- Electronic and Computer Systems
  - BSc in, 353
  - BSc(Hons) in, 370
  - MSc in, 384
  - PGCertSc in, 391
  - PGDipSc in, 389
- Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering
  - BE(Hons) in, 243
- email addresses—standard form, 11
- Emeritus Professors, 25
- Engineering
  - Bachelor of (with Honours), 243
  - Faculty address, 12
  - Master of, 250
- Engineering and Computer Science
  - academic staff, 39
  - School address, 13
- Engineering Practice
  - Master of, 251
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 251
- English
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - PGDipArts in, 301
- English Language Institute
  - teaching staff, 49
- English language requirements, 94
- English Literature
  - BA in, 256
- English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
  - academic staff, 40
  - School address, 14
- Environmental Science
  - BSc in, 353
- Environmental Studies
  - BSc in, 353
  - BSc minor in, 355
  - Master of, 410
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 410
- Ethnomusicology
  - BMus(Hons) in, 314
- Facilities Management, staff, 70
- faculty management (staff), 27
- Faculty of Architecture and Design
  - courses of study, 137
  - management, 27
- Faculty of Commerce. *See* Victoria Business School
- Faculty of Education
  - courses of study, 222
  - management, 27
- Faculty of Engineering
  - courses of study, 243
  - management, 28
- Faculty of Graduate Research
  - courses of study, 422
  - management, 28
- Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
  - courses of study, 254
  - management, 28
- Faculty of Law
  - courses of study, 342
  - management, 29
- Faculty of Science
  - courses of study, 351
  - management, 29
- Fees Statute, 99
- Ferrier Research Institute, 61
- Film
  - BA in, 256
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - MFA(CP) in, 324
  - PGDipArts in, 301
- Finance
  - BCom in, 167
  - BCom(Hons) in, 178
  - MCom in, 182
- Finance, staff, 68
- Financial Analysis
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 192
- Financial Markets Analysis
  - Postgraduate Certificate in, 192
- Fine Arts (Creative Practice)
  - Master of, 323

- 
- Forensic Psychology
    - MSc in, 384
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Forensic Science
    - BSc minor in, 355
  - Foundation Studies, Certificate in, 433
  - Foundation, Victoria University of
    - Wellington, 74
  - fraudulent admission documentation, 97
  - French
    - academic staff, 46
    - BA in, 256
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - MA in, 295
    - PGDipArts in, 301
  - Fulbright advisers, 81
  - Geographic Information Science
    - Master of, 412
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 412
  - Geography
    - BA in, 256
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - BSc in, 354
    - BSc(Hons) in, 370
    - MA in, 295
    - MSc in, 384
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipArts in, 301
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
    - academic staff, 41
    - School address, 14
  - Geology
    - academic staff, 42
    - BSc in, 354
    - BSc(Hons) in, 370
    - MSc in, 384
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Geophysics
    - academic staff, 42
    - BSc(Hons) in, 371
    - MSc in, 384
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Geophysics (Meteorology)
    - BSc in, 354
  - Geophysics (Solid Earth)
    - BSc in, 354
  - Geophysics, Institute of, 62
  - German
    - academic staff, 46
    - BA in, 256
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - MA in, 295
    - PGDipArts in, 301
  - Global Business
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 211
  - Global Management
    - Master of, 210
  - Global Marketing
    - Master of, 210
  - Governance and Policy Studies, Institute of, 62
  - Government
    - academic staff, 43
    - Doctor of, 426
    - School address, 14
  - Graduate Research
    - Faculty address, 12
  - Greek
    - BA in, 256
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - PGDipArts in, 301
  - grievances, academic, 116
  - He Parekerekere, 62
  - Health Care
    - Master of, 333
  - Health Research
    - Master of, 331
  - Health Services Research Centre, 62
  - Higher Doctorates Statute, 428
  - Higher Education Learning and Teaching
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 431
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 431
  - History
    - academic staff, 43
    - BA in, 256

- 
- BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - PGDipArts in, 301
  - Programme Director, 43
  - History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
    - academic staff, 43
    - School address, 14
  - honorary graduates, 82
  - Honours degrees
    - BA(Hons), 282
    - BBmedSc(Hons), 394
    - BCom(Hons), 176
    - BE(Hons), 243
    - BEd(Hons), 225
    - BMus(Hons), 313
    - BSc(Hons), 368
    - BTM(Hons), 218
    - LLB(Hons), 345
  - Honours, classes of, 133
  - Human Genetics
    - BBmedSc in, 393
  - Human Resource Management
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 215
  - Human Resource Management & Industrial Relations
    - MCom in, 182
  - Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
    - academic staff, 50
    - BCom in, 166
    - BCom(Hons) in, 178
  - Human Resources, staff, 68
  - Humanities and Social Sciences
    - Faculty address, 12
  - Hunter Fellows, 85
  - Industrial Design
    - BDI in, 156
    - MDI in, 160
  - Information Management
    - academic staff, 45
    - Master of, 206
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 208
    - School address, 14
  - Information Studies
    - Master of, 203
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 205
    - Programme Director, 45
  - Information Systems
    - BCom in, 167
    - BCom(Hons) in, 178
    - MCom in, 183
  - Information Technology Services, staff, 69
  - Innovation and Commercialisation
    - Master of, 414
  - Instrumental/Vocal Composition
    - within BMus Composition major, 306
  - inter-faculty qualifications, 431
  - Interior Architecture
    - BAS in, 138
    - GDipDE in, 150
    - Master of, 146
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 146
  - International Business
    - academic staff, 51
    - BCom in, 166
    - BCom(Hons) in, 178
  - International Economic Law, New Zealand Centre of, 63
  - International Institute of Modern Letters, 63
  - International Relations
    - academic staff, 44
    - BA in, 257
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - MA in, 295
    - Master of, 325
    - PGDipArts in, 301
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 325
  - international student (definition of), 90
  - International Trade
    - Master of, 349
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 349
  - Italian
    - academic staff, 46
    - BA in, 257

- BA(Hons) in, 284
- MA in, 295
- PGDipArts in, 301
- Programme Director, 46
- Japanese
  - academic staff, 46
  - BA in, 257
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Programme Director, 46
- Jazz
  - BMus in, 306
  - Foundation Certificate in, 322
- Jazz Performance
  - BMus(Hons) in, 314
- Justice of the Peace, 81
- Landscape Architecture
  - BAS in, 138
  - GDipDE in, 151
  - Master of, 148
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 148
- Languages
  - academic staff, 46
- Languages and Cultures
  - academic staff, 46
  - School address, 14
- Latin
  - BA in, 257
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - PGDipArts in, 302
- Law
  - academic staff, 47
  - Faculty address, 12
  - Graduate Certificate in, 348
  - School address, 14
- Law Profession Admission
  - Programme, 349
- Laws
  - Bachelor of, 342
  - Master of, 346
- Legal Services, 69
- Library Science
  - MIS in, 204
  - PGCertIS, PGDipIS in, 206
- Library, staff, 69
- Lifelong Learning, Centre for, staff, 60
- Linguistics
  - BA in, 257
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - PGDipArts in, 302
- Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
  - academic staff, 48
  - School address, 14
- Literary Translation Studies
  - MA in, 295
- Literary Translation, Centre for, 64
- Logic
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - PGDipArts in, 302
- Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for, 60
- MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced
  - Materials and Nanotechnology, 63
- major subject, definition of, 135
- Malaghan Institute of Medical
  - Research, 63
- Management
  - academic staff, 49
  - BCom in, 167
  - BCom(Hons) in, 178
  - Programme Directors, 49
  - School address, 14
- Management Studies, Certificate in, 215
- Māori and Indigenous Business
  - Master of, 186
  - PGCert in, 187
  - PGDip in, 187
- Māori and Pacific Education, Institute for
  - Research and Development in, 62
- Māori Resource Management
  - BA in, 257
- Māori Studies
  - academic staff, 55
  - BA in, 258
  - BA(Hons) in, 284
  - MA in, 295
  - PGDipArts in, 302

- 
- Māoritanga, Diploma in, 337  
marae, 66, 124  
Marine Biology  
  BSc in, 354  
  BSc(Hons) in, 371  
  MSc in, 384  
  PGCertSc in, 391  
  PGDipSc in, 389  
Marine Conservation  
  Master of, 415  
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 415  
Marketing  
  academic staff, 51  
  BCom in, 167  
  BCom(Hons) in, 178  
Marketing and International Business  
  School address, 15  
Marketing, Postgraduate Diploma in, 220  
Master of Architecture (Professional), 143  
Master's theses, 132  
Mathematics  
  BA in, 258  
  BA(Hons) in, 284  
  BSc in, 354  
  BSc(Hons) in, 371  
  MA in, 296  
  MSc in, 384  
  PGDipArts in, 302  
  PGDipSc in, 389  
Mathematics and Statistics  
  academic staff, 51  
  School address, 15  
Mathematics Education  
  MSc in, 384  
Media Design  
  BDI in, 156  
  MDI in, 160  
Media Studies  
  BA in, 258  
  BA(Hons) in, 284  
  MA in, 296  
  PGDipArts in, 302  
merit, 133  
Meteorology  
  Master of, 417  
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 417  
Midwifery  
  MHR in, 331  
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 332  
Midwifery Practice  
  specialisation in MHC, 334  
Migration Studies  
  Master of, 419  
minor  
  definition of, 135  
minors  
  rules, 131  
minors with non-standard requirements  
  Actuarial Science in BCom, 168  
  Actuarial Science in BSc, 355  
  Computer Graphics in BSc, 355  
  Development Studies in BSc, 355  
  Environmental Studies in BSc, 355  
minors without corresponding major  
  Creative Writing in BA, 260  
  Econometrics in BCom, 168  
  Forensic Science in BSc, 355  
  New Zealand Sign Language in BA, 260  
  Science in Context in BSc, 355  
  Social Policy in BA, 260  
  Tourism Management in BCom, 168  
Modern Language Studies  
  BA in, 258  
Molecular Microbiology  
  BSc(Hons) in, 371  
  MSc in, 384  
  PGCertSc in, 391  
  PGDipSc in, 389  
Molecular Pathology  
  BBmedSc in, 393  
Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal  
  Chemistry  
  BBmedSc in, 393  
Museum and Heritage Practice  
  Master of, 330  
  PGCert and PGDip in, 330

- 
- Museum and Heritage Studies
    - academic staff, 33
    - MA in, 296
  - Music
    - academic staff, 55
    - BA in, 258
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - Bachelor of, 305
    - Doctor of (DMus), 429
    - Graduate Diploma in, 312
    - MA in, 296
    - Master of, 317
    - MFA(CP) in, 324
    - PGDipArts in, 302
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 318
    - Programme Directors, 55
  - Music Studies
    - BMus in, 306
    - BMus(Hons) in, 314
  - Music Therapy
    - Master of, 321
  - Musical Arts
    - Doctor of, 426
    - Master of, 319
  - Musicology
    - BMus(Hons) in, 314
    - MMus in, 318
  - Network Engineering
    - BE(Hons) in, 243
  - New Zealand Centre for Public Law, 64
  - New Zealand Centre of International
    - Economic Law, 63
  - New Zealand Contemporary China
    - Research Centre, 64
  - New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 65
  - New Zealand India Research Institute, 65
  - New Zealand School of Music. *See*
    - Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
  - New Zealand Sign Language
    - BA minor in, 260
  - New Zealand String Quartet, 56
  - New Zealand Studies
    - MA in, 296
    - Master of, 331
  - New Zealand Studies, Stout Research
    - Centre for, 65
  - Nursing
    - MHR in, 331
  - Nursing Science
    - Master of, 335
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 335
  - Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate
    - School of)
      - academic staff, 52
      - School address, 15
  - Pacific Studies
    - academic staff, 57
    - BA in, 258
    - BA(Hons) in, 284
    - MA in, 296
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Performance
    - DMA in, 428
    - MMA in, 320
    - MMus in, 318
    - PGDipMus in, 319
  - Personal Courses of Study Statute, 128
  - Petroleum Geoscience
    - MSc in, 384
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Philosophy
    - academic staff, 44
    - BA in, 259
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - MA in, 296
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Physical Geography
    - BSc in, 354
    - BSc(Hons) in, 371
    - MSc in, 385
    - PGCertSc in, 391
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Physics
    - academic staff, 35
    - BSc in, 354
    - BSc(Hons) in, 371
    - MSc in, 385
    - PGCertSc in, 391

- 
- PGDipSc in, 389
  - Planning and Management Information, staff, 69
  - Political Science
    - academic staff, 44
    - BA in, 259
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - MA in, 296
    - Master of, 327
    - PGDipArts in, 302
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 327
  - prerequisites (for courses), 130
  - Pro-Chancellor, 21
  - Professional Accounting
    - Master of, 189
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 190
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 190
  - Professional Business Analysis
    - Master of, 209
  - Professional Economics
    - Master of, 194
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 195
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 195
  - Proficiency in English
    - Certificate in, 340
  - Proficiency, Certificate of, 432
  - prohibited conduct, 124
  - Project Management
    - BBS in, 152
    - GDipDE in, 151
    - MBS in, 153
  - Property Services, 70
  - Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 22
  - Provost, 22, 23, 67
  - Psychology
    - academic staff, 53
    - BA in, 259
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - BSc in, 355
    - BSc(Hons) in, 371
    - MA in, 296
    - MSc in, 385
    - PGCertSc in, 391
  - PGDipArts in, 302
  - PGDipSc in, 389
  - School address, 15
  - Public Administration (Executive)
    - Master of, 202
  - Public Law, New Zealand Centre for, 64
  - Public Management
    - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
    - Master of, 198
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 200
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
  - Public Policy
    - BA in, 259
    - BCom in, 167
    - BCom(Hons) in, 178
    - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
    - MA in, 296
    - Master of, 198
    - PGDipArts in, 302
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 200
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
  - Qualifications Statute, 87
  - Religious Studies
    - academic staff, 33
    - BA in, 259
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - MA in, 296
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Research Office
    - staff, 70
  - Restorative Justice Practice
    - Graduate Certificate in, 196
  - restrictions (on entry to courses), 130
  - Robinson Research Institute, 65
  - Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families, 65
  - Safety, Risk and Assurance
    - staff, 70
  - Samoan Studies
    - academic staff, 57
  - Samoan Studies/Matā'upu tau Sāmoa
    - BA in, 259
  - School addresses, 13

- 
- Science
    - Bachelor of, 351
    - Faculty address, 12
    - Graduate Diploma in, 392
    - Master of, 380
    - Postgraduate Certificate in, 390
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 387
  - Science Education
    - MSc in, 385
  - Science in Context
    - BSc minor in, 355
  - Science in Society
    - Master of, 420
  - Second Language Learning and Teaching
    - MA in, 296
  - Secondary School Leadership
    - Master of, 240
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 242
  - Senior Leadership Team, 22
  - Senior Management Reporting
    - Structure, 23
  - Social and Cultural Studies
    - academic staff, 54
    - School address, 15
  - Social Policy
    - BA minor in, 260
    - MA in, 296
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Sociology
    - academic staff, 55
    - BA in, 259
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - MA in, 296
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Software Development
    - Master of, 252
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 252
  - Software Engineering
    - BE(Hons) in, 244
  - Sonic Arts
    - within BMus Composition major, 306
  - Spanish
    - academic staff, 46
    - BA in, 260
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - MA in, 296
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - special admission, 93
  - specialisation
    - definition of, 135
  - specialisations
    - 3D Design and Animation, 156
    - Animation, 162
    - Chemical Biology, 409
    - Creative Coding, 156
    - Cultures of Making, 156
    - Design for Digital Making, 156
    - Design for Future Technologies, 156
    - Drug Development, 409
    - Drug Discovery, 409
    - Ethnomusicology, 307
    - Game Design, 156
    - Instrumental/Vocal Composition, 306
    - Interactive Design, 156
    - IS Business Analysis, 168
    - IT Solutions, 168
    - Jazz Studies, 307
    - Lighting and Rendering, 162
    - Midwifery Practice, 334
    - Musicology, 306
    - Service Design, 156
    - Sonic Arts, 306
    - Speculative Design, 156
    - Tangible Interactions Design, 156
    - Video Design, 156
  - sponsored chairs and fellowships, 78
  - Statistics
    - academic staff, 52
    - BSc in, 355
    - BSc(Hons) in, 371
    - MSc in, 385
    - PGCertSc in, 392
    - Programme Director, 52
  - Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
    - MSc in, 385
    - PGCertSc in, 392
    - PGDipSc in, 389
  - Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies, 65



- 
- Strategic Plan, 10
  - Strategic Studies
    - Centre for, 60
    - Master of, 328
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 328
  - Student Academic Services, staff, 70
  - Student and Campus Living
    - staff, 71
  - Student Charter, 121
  - Study Abroad, 109
  - subject codes, 437
  - Sustainable Engineering Systems
    - BBSc in, 152
    - GDipDE in, 151
    - MBSc in, 153
  - Taxation
    - BCom in, 167
    - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
  - Te Herenga Waka Marae, staff, 66
  - Te Kawa a Māui
    - academic staff, 55
    - School address, 15
  - Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
    - academic staff, 55
    - School address, 15
  - Te Kura Māori, 66
  - Te Reo Māori
    - BA in, 260
  - Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)
    - Graduate Diploma of, 231
  - Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
    - Graduate Diploma of, 227
  - Teaching (Primary)
    - Graduate Diploma of, 228
  - Teaching (Secondary)
    - Graduate Diploma of, 229
  - Teaching and Learning (Primary)
    - Master of, 232
  - Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
    - Master of, 233
  - telephone contacts, 11
  - TESOL
    - BA in, 260
    - Bachelor of Education in, 303
    - Graduate Certificate in, 339
    - Graduate Diploma in, 338
    - MA in, 296
  - Theatre
    - BA in, 260
    - BA(Hons) in, 285
    - MA in, 297
    - MFA(CP) in, 324
    - PGDipArts in, 302
  - Theatre Arts
    - Graduate Diploma in, 323
    - Master of, 323
  - Tikanga Māori, 124
  - Tohu Māoritanga, 337
  - Toi huarewa, 30
  - Tourism Management
    - academic staff, 50
    - Bachelor of, 216
    - BCom minor in, 168
    - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
    - Master of, 219
  - Treasury Management
    - Postgraduate Diploma in, 193
  - Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 66
  - tuition fees
    - domestic, 105
    - international, 107
  - Tumu Ahurei, 22, 24, 30, 67
  - University website, 11
  - User Experience Design
    - Master of, 163
  - Va'aomanū Pasifika
    - academic staff, 57
    - School address, 15
  - Vice-Chancellor, 21, 22, 23, 67, 74, 95, 102, 434
  - Vice-Provosts, 22, 67
  - Victoria Benefactors' Circle, 74
  - Victoria Business School
    - address, 12
    - courses of study, 166
    - management, 27

- Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America, 66
- Victoria International staff, 72
- Victoria Link Limited, staff, 73
- Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory, 66
- Victoria University of Wellington Act, 434
- Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 74
- Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, 80
- Victoria University Press, 66
- Wai-te-ata Press, 66
- Wellington ICT Graduate School academic staff, 57
- withdrawals, 103, 111, 129